

# **Object Management Group**

109 Highland Avenue  
Needham, MA 02494  
USA

Telephone: +1-781-444-0404  
Facsimile: +1-781-444-0320  
rfp@omg.org

UTP 2 WG

## **UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)**

### **Revised Submission**

OMG Document: ad/2016-10-01



# UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)

## *Revised Submission*

In response to: UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2) RFP (OMG Document ad/2013-12-08)

---

**OMG Document Number:** ad/2016-10-01

**Normative reference:** -

**Machine readable file(s):**

- ad/2016-10-02 <http://www.omg.org/spec/UTP/20161101/utp.xmi>
- ad/2016-10-03 <http://www.omg.org/spec/UTP/20161101/utptypes.xmi>
- ad/2016-10-04 <http://www.omg.org/spec/UTP/20161101/utpauxiliary.xmi>

**Inventory file:** ad/2016-10-05

---

The following OMG member organizations submitted this specification (in alphabetic order):

- Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany.
- SOFTEAM, France.

The following OMG and external member organizations supported this specification (in alphabetic order):

- PTC Inc., United Kingdom and USA.
- Hamburg University of Applied Science, Germany.
- KnowGravity Inc., Switzerland.
- Grand Software Testing, USA.
- SELEX SI, Italy.
- Simula Research Lab, Norway.

State:	under review
Document version:	1.3
Generated on:	March 15, 2017
Model name:	UTP 2
Model version:	6

UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)

Copyright © 2014-2017, Fraunhofer FOKUS  
Copyright © 2014-2017, Grand Software Testing  
Copyright © 2014-2017, Hamburg University of Applied Science  
Copyright © 2014-2017, KnowGravity Inc.  
Copyright © 2014-2017, Object Management Group, Inc.  
Copyright © 2014-2017, PTC Inc.  
Copyright © 2014-2017, Simula Research Lab  
Copyright © 2014-2017, SELEX  
Copyright © 2014-2017, SOFTEAM

## USE OF SPECIFICATION - TERMS, CONDITIONS & NOTICES

The material in this document details an Object Management Group specification in accordance with the terms, conditions and notices set forth below. This document does not represent a commitment to implement any portion of this specification in any company's products. The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

## LICENSES

The companies listed above have granted to the Object Management Group, Inc. (OMG) a nonexclusive, royalty-free, paid up, worldwide license to copy and distribute this document and to modify this document and distribute copies of the modified version. Each of the copyright holders listed above has agreed that no person shall be deemed to have infringed the copyright in the included material of any such copyright holder by reason of having used the specification set forth herein or having conformed any computer software to the specification.

Subject to all of the terms and conditions below, the owners of the copyright in this specification hereby grant you a fully-paid up, non-exclusive, nontransferable, perpetual, worldwide license (without the right to sublicense), to use this specification to create and distribute software and special purpose specifications that are based upon this specification, and to use, copy, and distribute this specification as provided under the Copyright Act; provided that: (1) both the copyright notice identified above and this permission notice appear on any copies of this specification; (2) the use of the specifications is for informational purposes and will not be copied or posted on any network computer or broadcast in any media and will not be otherwise resold or transferred for commercial purposes; and (3) no modifications are made to this specification. This limited permission automatically terminates without notice if you breach any of these terms or conditions. Upon termination, you will destroy immediately any copies of the specifications in your possession or control.

## PATENTS

The attention of adopters is directed to the possibility that compliance with or adoption of OMG specifications may require use of an invention covered by patent rights. OMG shall not be responsible for identifying patents for which a license may be required by any OMG specification, or for conducting legal inquiries into the legal validity or scope of those patents that are brought to its attention. OMG specifications are prospective and advisory only. Prospective users are responsible for protecting themselves against liability for infringement of patents.

## GENERAL USE RESTRICTIONS

Any unauthorized use of this specification may violate copyright laws, trademark laws, and communications regulations and statutes. This document contains information which is protected by copyright. All Rights Reserved. No part of this work covered by copyright herein may be reproduced or used in any form or by any means--graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems--without permission of the copyright owner.

## DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

WHILE THIS PUBLICATION IS BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE, IT IS PROVIDED "AS IS" AND MAY CONTAIN ERRORS OR MISPRINTS. THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP AND THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE MAKE NO WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH REGARD TO THIS PUBLICATION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY WARRANTY OF TITLE OR OWNERSHIP, IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR WARRANTY OF FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR USE. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE OBJECT MANAGEMENT GROUP OR ANY OF THE COMPANIES LISTED ABOVE BE LIABLE FOR ERRORS CONTAINED HEREIN OR FOR DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, RELIANCE OR COVER DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR USE, INCURRED BY ANY USER OR ANY THIRD PARTY IN CONNECTION WITH THE FURNISHING, PERFORMANCE, OR USE OF THIS MATERIAL, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

The entire risk as to the quality and performance of software developed using this specification is borne by you. This disclaimer of warranty constitutes an essential part of the license granted to you to use this specification.

## RESTRICTED RIGHTS LEGEND

Use, duplication or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of The Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software Clause at DFARS 252.227-7013 or in subparagraph (c)(1) and (2) of the Commercial Computer Software - Restricted Rights clauses at 48 C.F.R. 52.227-19 or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 227-7202-2 of the DoD F.A.R. Supplement and its successors, or as specified in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 of the Federal Acquisition Regulations and its successors, as applicable. The specification copyright owners are as indicated above and may be contacted through the Object Management Group, 140 Kendrick Street, Needham, MA 02494, U.S.A.

## TRADEMARKS

MDA®, Model Driven Architecture®, UML®, UML Cube logo®, OMG Logo®, CORBA® and XMI® are registered trademarks of the Object Management Group, Inc., and Object Management Group™, OMG™, Unified Modeling Language™, Model Driven Architecture Logo™, Model Driven Architecture Diagram™, CORBA logos™, XMI Logo™, CWM™, CWM Logo™, IIOP™, IMM™, MOF™, OMG Interface Definition Language (IDL)™, and OMG SysML™ are trademarks of the Object Management Group. All other products or company names mentioned are used for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective owners.

## COMPLIANCE

The copyright holders listed above acknowledge that the Object Management Group (acting itself or through its designees) is and shall at all times be the sole entity that may authorize developers, suppliers and sellers of computer software to use certification marks, trademarks or other special designations to indicate compliance with these materials.

Software developed under the terms of this license may claim compliance or conformance with this specification if and only if the software compliance is of a nature fully matching the applicable compliance points as stated in the specification. Software developed only partially matching the applicable compliance points may claim only that the software was based on this specification, but may not claim compliance or conformance with this specification. In the event that testing suites are implemented or approved by Object Management Group, Inc., software developed using this specification may claim compliance or conformance with the specification only if the software satisfactorily completes the testing suites.

## **OMG's Issue Reporting Procedure**

All OMG specifications are subject to continuous review and improvement. As part of this process we encourage readers to report any ambiguities, inconsistencies, or inaccuracies they may find by completing the Issue Reporting Form listed on the main web page <http://www.omg.org>, under Documents, Report a Bug/Issue (<http://www.omg.org/technology/agreement>.)

## Table of Contents

<b>0</b>	<b>SUBMISSION-SPECIFIC MATERIAL</b>	<b>15</b>
0.1	Contact Information	15
0.2	Guide to the Material in the Submission	16
0.3	Statement of Proof of Concept	16
0.4	Mandatory Requirements	17
0.5	Non-mandatory Requirements	23
0.6	Issues to be discussed	25
<b>1</b>	<b>SCOPE</b>	<b>29</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>CONFORMANCE</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>REFERENCES</b>	<b>35</b>
3.1	Normative References	35
3.2	Informative References	35
<b>4</b>	<b>TERMS AND DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>SYMBOLS</b>	<b>45</b>
<b>6</b>	<b>ADDITIONAL INFORMATION</b>	<b>46</b>
6.1	How to read this document	46
6.2	Typographical conventions	47
6.3	Typical Use Cases of UTP 2	48
6.4	Relation to testing-relevant standards	53
6.5	Relation to model-based testing	56
6.6	Relation to keyword-driven testing	57
6.7	Relation to the MARTE Profile	58

<b>6.8 Acknowledgements</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>7 (INFORMATIVE) CONCEPTUAL MODEL</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>7.1 Test Planning</b>	<b>60</b>
7.1.1 Test Analysis	60
7.1.2 Test Design	64
<b>7.2 Test Architecture</b>	<b>66</b>
7.2.1 Test Architecture Overview	66
7.2.2 Concept Descriptions	67
<b>7.3 Test Behavior</b>	<b>69</b>
7.3.1 Test Cases	69
7.3.2 Test-specific Procedures	72
7.3.3 Test-specific Actions	78
<b>7.4 Test Data</b>	<b>82</b>
7.4.1 Test Data Concepts	82
7.4.2 Concept Descriptions	83
<b>7.5 Test Evaluation</b>	<b>87</b>
7.5.1 Arbitration Specifications	87
7.5.2 Test Logging	90
<b>8 PROFILE SPECIFICATION</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>8.1 Language Architecture</b>	<b>95</b>
<b>8.2 Profile Summary</b>	<b>96</b>
<b>8.3 Test Planning</b>	<b>101</b>
8.3.1 Test Analysis	101
8.3.2 Test Design	116
<b>8.4 Test Architecture</b>	<b>140</b>
8.4.1 Test Architecture Overview	141
8.4.2 Stereotype Specifications	142
<b>8.5 Test Behavior</b>	<b>150</b>



8.5.1	Test-specific Procedures	150
8.5.2	Procedural Elements	164
8.5.3	Test-specific Actions	182
<b>8.6</b>	<b>Test Data</b>	<b>198</b>
8.6.1	Data Specifications	198
8.6.2	Data Values	206
<b>8.7</b>	<b>Test Evaluation</b>	<b>211</b>
8.7.1	Arbitration Specifications	211
8.7.2	Test Logging	225
<b>9</b>	<b>MODEL LIBRARIES</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>9.1</b>	<b>UTP Types Library</b>	<b>234</b>
<b>9.2</b>	<b>UTP Auxiliary Library</b>	<b>235</b>
9.2.1	UTP Auxiliary Library	235
<b>9.3</b>	<b>UTP Arbitration Library</b>	<b>245</b>
<b>10</b>	<b>ANNEX A (INFORMATIVE): EXAMPLES</b>	<b>261</b>
<b>10.1</b>	<b>Croissants Example</b>	<b>261</b>
10.1.1	The Test Item	261
10.1.2	Test Requirements	262
10.1.3	Test Design	263
10.1.4	Test Configuration	265
10.1.5	Test Cases	265
<b>10.2</b>	<b>LoginServer Example</b>	<b>268</b>
10.2.1	Requirements Specification	268
10.2.2	Test Planning	269
10.2.3	Test Analysis	270
10.2.4	Test Design	275
10.2.5	Mapping to TTCN-3	281
<b>10.3</b>	<b>Videoconferencing Example</b>	<b>285</b>
10.3.1	Given Requirements on the Test Item	285

UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)	
10.3.2	Modeling the Structure of the System 286
10.3.3	Modeling the Behavior of the System 287
10.3.4	The TRUST Test Generator 289
10.3.5	Mapping to Python Code 291
10.3.6	References 291
<b>10.4</b>	<b>Subsea Production System Example 292</b>
10.4.1	Description of Case Study 292
10.4.2	Functionality to Test 292
10.4.3	Test Design Inputs 293
10.4.4	Generation of Test Sets and Abstract Test Cases 295
10.4.5	References 297
<b>10.5</b>	<b>ATM Example 298</b>
10.5.1	General 298
10.5.2	Unit Test Example 299
10.5.3	Integration Testing Example 304
10.5.4	System Test Example 310
10.5.5	References 316
<b>11</b>	<b>ANNEX B (INFORMATIVE): MAPPINGS 317</b>
11.1	Mapping between UTP 1 and UTP 2 317
<b>12</b>	<b>ANNEX C (INFORMATIVE): VALUE SPECIFICATION EXTENSIONS 323</b>
12.1	Profile Summary 323
12.2	Non-normative data value extensions 323
12.2.1	Overview of non-normative ValueSpecification Extensions 324
12.2.2	Stereotype Specifications 325
<b>13</b>	<b>INDEX 330</b>

## List of Figures

Figure 1 - The UML Ecosystem	29
Figure 2 - UTP 2 Use Cases	48
Figure 3 - Test Context Overview	61
Figure 4 - Test Requirement and Test Objective Overview	62
Figure 5 - Test Design Facility Overview	65
Figure 6 - Test Architecture Overview	67
Figure 7 - Test Case Overview	70
Figure 8 - Test Procedures	73
Figure 9 - Overview of test-specific actions	79
Figure 10 - Test Data Concepts	83
Figure 11 - Arbitration & Verdict Overview	87
Figure 12 - Use Cases of UTP 2 test logging Facility	92
Figure 13 - Test Log Overview	93
Figure 14 - Language Architecture	96
Figure 15 - Test Context Overview	102
Figure 16 - Test-specific Contents of Test Context	103
Figure 17 - Test Objective Overview	104
Figure 18 - Test Design Facility	118
Figure 19 - Generic Test Design Capabilities	119
Figure 20 - Predefined high-level Test Design Techniques	120
Figure 21 - Predefined data-related Test Design Techniques	121
Figure 22 - Predefined state-transition-based Test Design Techniques	122
Figure 23 - Predefined experience-based Test Design Techniques	123
Figure 24 - Test Architecture Overview	141
Figure 25 - Test Case Overview	152
Figure 26 - Procedural Elements Overview	165
Figure 27 - Compound Procedural Elements Overview	166
Figure 28 - Test-specific actions Overview	183
Figure 29 - Tester Controlled Actions	184
Figure 30 - Test Item Controlled Actions	184
under review	11

## UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)

Figure 31 - Data Specifications Overview	199
Figure 32 - Data Value Extensions	207
Figure 33 - Arbitration Specifications Overview	214
Figure 34 - Arbitration of AtomicProceduralElements	218
Figure 35 - Arbitration of CompoundProceduralElements	219
Figure 36 - Arbitration of Test-specific Actions	223
Figure 37 - Test Logging Overview	226
Figure 38 - Predefined Types Library	234
Figure 39 - The UTP auxiliary library	235
Figure 40 - Overview of the ISTQB library	236
Figure 41 - The UTP test design facility library	241
Figure 42 - Predefined context-free test design techniques	242
Figure 43 - Overview of the predefined test design technique structures	244
Figure 44 - Default Arbitration Specifications	246
Figure 45 - The Croissants Example	261
Figure 46 - Test Objectives	262
Figure 47 - Test Strategy	264
Figure 48 - Objects	265
Figure 49 - Test Configuration	265
Figure 50 - Test Map	266
Figure 51 - The LoginServer Test Context	270
Figure 52 - Test Requirements	273
Figure 53 - Logical Interface of LoginServer (1)	274
Figure 54 - Logical Interface of LoginServer (2)	274
Figure 55 - Object Diagram specifying data	275
Figure 56 - LoginServer Component Specification	276
Figure 57 - LoginServer Test Configuration	277
Figure 58 - Test Data Specification	277
Figure 59 - Realization of Test Requirements	278
Figure 60 - Two Test Procedures	279
Figure 61 - Successful Test Case	280
Figure 62 - UML Class Diagram	287

Figure 63 - UML State Machine Diagram	288
Figure 64 - Attribute values of «CheckPropertyAction»	288
Figure 65 - Test Generator	290
Figure 66 - Test Driver	290
Figure 67 - Use Case OpenValve (Specified in RUCM)	293
Figure 68 - The Four TestDesignInput and one procedure	293
Figure 69 - test design input <i>TestOpenValve</i>	295
Figure 70 - Generated test sets	296
Figure 71 - An Example of a generated abstract test case	297
Figure 72 - Overview on the InterBank Exchange Network (IBEN)	298
Figure 73 - Packages of the InterBank Exchange Network (IBEN) System Model	299
Figure 74 - Package <i>Money</i> with Test Items for Unit Test of IBEN	300
Figure 75 - Classes in Package <i>Money</i> in IBEN Modell	300
Figure 76 - Unit Test Configuration	301
Figure 77 - Use of Test Configuration for Test Case <i>AddSameMoney_TC</i>	301
Figure 78 - Test Context for the Unit Test	302
Figure 79 - Test case <i>addSameMoney_TC</i>	303
Figure 80 - User-Defined Arbitration Specification	303
Figure 81 - Test Case <i>AddDifferentMoney</i>	304
Figure 82 - Test Items for Integration Test of IBEN	305
Figure 83 - Classes and Interface in Package <i>ATM</i>	306
Figure 84 - Interface Class in Package <i>Bank</i>	306
Figure 85 - Interface Class in Package <i>HWControl</i>	306
Figure 86 - Integration Test Configuration	307
Figure 87 - Binding of Test Configuration to Test Case <i>invalidPIN_TC</i>	307
Figure 88 - Test Context for Integration Test	308
Figure 89 - Test Case <i>invalidPIN_TC</i>	309
Figure 90 - Statemachine for the Hardware Emulator	310
Figure 91 - Packages with Test Items for System Test of IBEN	311
Figure 92 - Classes and Components in <i>Bank</i> Package	311
Figure 93 - Classes and Components in the <i>SWIFTNetwork</i> Package	312
Figure 94 - System Test Context	313

UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2)

Figure 95 - System Test Configuration	313
Figure 96 - Test Data and its Variations	314
Figure 97 - Data Instances and its Modification	315
Figure 98 - Test Case <i>loadTest</i>	316
Figure 99 - Overview of non-normative ValueSpecification Extensions	324

## 0 Submission-specific Material

### 0.1 Contact Information

#### Primary Contact

The primary contact for this specification is Marc-Florian Wendland, marc-florian.wendland@fokus.fraunhofer.de.

#### Submission Team

The following people have been active members of the UTP 2 submission team:

- Shaukat Ali, Simula Research Lab, Norway  
shaukat@simula.no
- Alessandra Bagnato, SOFTEAM, France  
alessandra.bagnato@softeam.fr
- Etienne Brosse, SOFTEAM, France  
etienne.brosse@softeam.fr
- Gabriella Carrozza, SELEX ES, Italy  
gabriella.carrozza@selex-es.com
- Zhen Ru Dai, Hamburg University of Applied Science, Germany  
dai@informatik.haw-hamburg.de
- Rolf Gubser, KnowGravity Inc., Switzerland  
rolf.gubser@knowgravity.com
- Jon D. Hagar, Grand Software Testing, USA  
embedded@ecentral.com
- Andreas Hoffmann, Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany  
andreas.hoffmann@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Markus Schacher, KnowGravity Inc., Switzerland  
markus.schacher@knowgravity.com
- Ina Schieferdecker, Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany  
ina.schieferdecker@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Marc-Florian Wendland, Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany  
marc-florian.wendland@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Tao Yue, Simula Research Lab, Norway  
tao@simula.no

#### Supporters

The following people are supporters of the UTP 2 submission:

- Andreas Korff, PTC Inc., United Kingdom and USA  
akorff@ptc.com

## 0.2 Guide to the Material in the Submission

The material accompanied by this initial submission consists of four normative artifacts:

- The specification document containing the normative specification of UTP 2 (ad/2016-10-01): [The section How to read this document](#) provides the reader with a brief guidance through the specification document.
- UTP profile specification, a machine-readable file: ad/2016-10-02
- UTP types library, a machine-readable file: ad/2016-10-03
- UTP auxiliary library, a machine-readable file: ad/2016-10-04
- Inventory file: ad/2016-10-05

## 0.3 Statement of Proof of Concept

Since UTP 2 is an extension of UTP 1 and all submitters and supporters have extensive experience in applying UTP 1, many concepts of UTP 2 have already been applied in practice. The examples shown in section [Annex A \(Informative\): Examples](#) illustrate an early application of UTP 2.

Furthermore, at least the following companies have committed to provide implementations of UTP 2:

- Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany.
- KnowGravity Inc., Switzerland.
- Simula Research Lab, Norway.
- SOFTEAM, France.



## 0.4 Mandatory Requirements

Testing Conceptual Model and Vocabulary	
Requirement id	MR-0001
Description	Submissions shall define and provide a conceptual <a href="#">model</a> that includes important test artifacts such as <a href="#">Test Plan</a> , <a href="#">Test Model</a> , <a href="#">Test Suite</a> , <a href="#">Test Case</a> , <a href="#">Test Data</a> , <a href="#">Test Design Directive</a> , <a href="#">Test Execution Log</a> , and <a href="#">Test Result</a> .
Resolution	Section <a href="#">(Informative) Conceptual Model</a> defines the conceptual model of UTP 2 by means of an SBVR vocabulary.

UML Profile	
Requirement id	MR-0002
Description	Submissions shall provide a <a href="#">UML Profile</a> as an implementation of the conceptual <a href="#">model</a> as requested by <a href="#">Testing Conceptual Model and Vocabulary</a> . The <a href="#">UML Profile</a> shall be compatible to UML 2.5.
Resolution	Section <a href="#">Profile Specification</a> and <a href="#">Model Libraries</a> describe the implementation of the conceptual model as UML 2.5-compliant UML profile.

XMI	
Requirement id	MR-0003
Description	Submissions shall provide XMI compatible machine-readable files of the <a href="#">UML Profile</a> (requested in <a href="#">UML Profile</a> ) compliant with version 2.5 of XMI.
Resolution	Machine-readable files do supplement this submission.

Reuse Terminology	
Requirement id	MR-0004
Description	Submissions shall reuse existing terminology of industry-relevant testing standards including ISO 29119, ISTQB Glossary, and UTP 1.2 and explicitly mention the source of each term.
Resolution	The conceptual model has been built first and foremost on adopted and slightly modified terms and their definitions of

	ISO 29119 <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a> and ISTQB <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a> . Copyright issues with ISO have been carefully addressed and resolved by not relying on ISO definitions.
--	--

<b>Model Structure</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0005
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to group test artifacts by different levels of structure.
Resolution	This requirement is realized in two ways. The implicit containment and association structure is obtained from the underlying UML base elements. The explicit model structure is defined on top of UML by means of tag definitions of the UTP 2 stereotypes.

<b>Levels of Abstractions</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0006
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to Model at different levels of abstraction (such as MDA's CIM, PIM, and PSM) for specifying test artifacts.
Resolution	This requirement is fulfilled by relying on UML. UML allows for different levels of abstraction for a given modeling methodology. UTP 2 inherits these characteristics.

<b>Test Architecture</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0007
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify <a href="#">Test Configurations</a> , including <a href="#">Test Components</a> and their interfaces.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied on the one hand by the concepts <a href="#">test configuration</a> , <a href="#">test item</a> , <a href="#">test component</a> , <a href="#">test item configuration</a> , <a href="#">test component configuration</a> (see Section <a href="#">Test Architecture</a> ), on the other hand by means of UML class and composite structures.

<b>SUT Interfaces</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0008

Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify or refer to the interfaces of the <a href="#">System Under Test</a> .
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML and the concept <a href="#">test item</a> . UML allows for both specification of interfaces from scratch and the import of existing interfaces. These interfaces can be realized by <a href="#">test items</a> (see Section <a href="#">Test Architecture</a> )

<b>Quality Models</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0009
Description	Submissions shall be expressive enough to address different <a href="#">Software Quality Models</a> , such as ISO 25010.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by using the metaclass <a href="#">ValueSpecification</a> as possible value for the tagged value of <a href="#">TestContext.testType</a> . This enables users to define their own schema and naming for test types.

<b>Functional Testing</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0010
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to capture the artifacts, relationships, and behaviors used for functional testing.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML. UTP 2 concentrates on modelling and testing functionality in the first place, however, non-functional properties could be modeled by using e.g., MARTE in combination with UTP 2.

<b>Non-functional Testing</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0011
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to capture the artifacts, relationships, and behaviors used for non-functional testing.
Resolution	This requirement is realized by the profile mechanism UML comes along with. Additional profiles for modeling non-functional properties can be combined with UTP 2 in a way that UTP 2 stays focused on the testing aspects and all other aspects are integrated via additional profiles.

<b>Black-Box Testing</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0012
Description	Submissions shall provide means to support the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> in designing black-box tests.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by the fact that UTP 2 is a modeling language. White-box (or glass-box) approaches to testing are defined to be based on the implementation code of a <a href="#">test item</a> , which is actually missing on modeling level. This gives rise to the fact that UTP 2 is first and foremost dedicated to black-box approaches to test design. Nonetheless, white-box test design techniques (such as structural coverage criteria) can be applied on model level as well.

<b>Test Objectives</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0013
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify objectives and strategies for the design of <a href="#">Test Cases</a> .
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by means of <a href="#">test design technique</a> , <a href="#">test objective</a> and <a href="#">test requirement</a> (see <a href="#">Test Behavior</a> )

<b>Arbitration Specification</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0014
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify the arbitration logic for assigning final verdicts to sets of <a href="#">Test Cases</a> (see <a href="#">Arbitration Specification</a> in <a href="#">Appendix A References &amp; Glossary Specific to this RFP</a> ).
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by means of <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> (see Section <a href="#">Test Evaluation</a> )

<b>Test Data Aspects</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0015
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify data aspects to stimulate inputs sent to the SUT, <a href="#">Responses</a> from the SUT, or for the generation of <a href="#">Test Data</a> .
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied on the one hand by reusing the <a href="#">Type</a> and <a href="#">Classifier</a> concepts of UML. On the other hand UTP

	2 introduces the concepts of <a href="#">data specification</a> and <a href="#">data</a> values that enables the user to model data on different levels of abstractions and with different degrees of completeness (see section <a href="#">Test Data</a> )
--	---

<b>Test Log Structure</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0016
Description	Submissions shall allow the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify the structure of <a href="#">Test Execution Logs</a> .
Resolution	This requirement is satisfies by means of the concept test log structure (see section <a href="#">test logging</a> )

<b>Test Log</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0017
Description	Submissions shall allow the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to integrate and visualize <a href="#">Test Execution Logs</a> based on the structure defined in requirement " <a href="#">Test Log Structure</a> ".
Resolution	This requirement is satisfies by means of <a href="#">test log</a> (see section <a href="#">test logging</a> )

<b>Test Model Independence</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0018
Description	Submissions must ensure that UTP 2 <a href="#">Test Models</a> can be specified standalone (i.e., that the <a href="#">Test Model</a> must be specifiable without the concurrent existence of other <a href="#">models</a> such as requirements <a href="#">models</a> or design <a href="#">models</a> ).
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML. Since UML allows for both importing existing models and creating isolated models from scratch and UTP 2 does not restrict either of these possibilities, users can decide which approach to apply.

<b>Test Coverage Goals</b>	
Requirement id	MR-0019
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify test

	coverage goals.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by introducing the concept <a href="#">test design technique</a> . A <a href="#">test design technique</a> specifies both the model/elements (i.e. <a href="#">test design input</a> ) that should be used for <a href="#">test case</a> derivation and the strategy that are applied on the <a href="#">test design input</a> .

Test Management	
Requirement id	MR-0020
Description	Submissions shall be expressive enough to support <a href="#">Test Management</a> activities with respect to <a href="#">Test Planning</a> , <a href="#">Test Analysis</a> , <a href="#">Test Design</a> , <a href="#">Test Execution</a> , and <a href="#">Test Evaluation</a> .
Resolution	<p>This requirement is satisfied by multiple means such as the concepts test context, test case, test requirement, test log, test objective, test design technique, test design directive, test set, test execution schedule. In general, UTP 2 is not a specification made for modelling test management processes, but could be used for controlling and steering test processes based on information obtained from the UTP 2 model. More specific information about how some of the earlier mentioned concepts might be used to support test control and steering is given next:</p> <p>At first, UTP 2 introduces the concept of a <a href="#">test context</a>, which denotes a container for information relevant to activities of the same test-subprocess (synonyms are test plans, test level plans, test phase or test-subprocess). A <a href="#">test context</a> is dedicated to enable the test manager to prescribe or specify relevant information for the respective testing activities (such as test analysis, test design, test planning).</p> <p>Secondly, UTP 2 introduces the concepts <a href="#">test set</a> (synonym test suite) which allows for grouping <a href="#">test cases</a> that should be executed together as they share a common purpose. Being able to define such sets is a very basic test management concept which was actually missing in UTP 1.x.</p> <p>A related concept introduced by UTP 2 is the notation of <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> (synonym test control or test procedure) that enables testers to order the execution of a set of test cases according to certain criteria. Although the implementation of those criteria is not in the scope of UTP 2, the concept itself is a vital means to formally express the execution order that was</p>

	<p>actually calculated by external entities (such as a test designer, an intelligent scheduling and reasoning engine etc.).</p> <p>Finally, the introduction of a <a href="#">test design technique</a> enables test managers to prescribe which strategy should be applied in order to derive <a href="#">test cases</a>. The actual test design might be executed manually by a human, or automatically by means of a test generator.</p>
--	---

Test Documentation	
Requirement id	MR-0021
Description	Submissions shall enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to capture all information required to produce <a href="#">Test Documentation</a> for industry-relevant standards such as ISO 29119.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by all the stereotypes that allow capturing information most relevant for test reports such as progress reports or final reports. UTP 2 was designed that at least the information required by ISO 29119-3 <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a> were covered without depending on that ISO standard. In general, this requirement was satisfied by means of the concepts <a href="#">test context</a> , <a href="#">test objective</a> , <a href="#">test requirement</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> , <a href="#">test case log</a> etc.

Change Tracking	
Requirement id	MR-0022
Description	Submissions shall explain changes from UTP version 1.2.
Resolution	Each introduced stereotype contains a short description about its deviation from a corresponding UTP 1.2 stereotype.

## 0.5 Non-mandatory Requirements

Grey-Box Testing	
Requirement id	NMR-0001
Description	Submissions may provide means to support the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> in designing grey-box tests.
Resolution	None.

<b>White-Box Testing</b>	
Requirement id	NMR-0002
Description	Submissions may provide means to support the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> in designing white-box tests.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML. Since UTP 2 does not restrict the accessibility of the <a href="#">test item</a> during <a href="#">test case</a> execution at all, UTP 2 can easily be used to support white box <a href="#">test case</a> execution (i.e., access to internal information, variables, memory etc. of the <a href="#">test item</a> or related components during <a href="#">test case</a> execution in order to evaluate whether the <a href="#">test item</a> behaved as expected).

<b>Internal Traceability</b>	
Requirement id	NMR-0003
Description	Submissions may enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify mechanisms for explicitly specifying traceability links between different test artifacts to support additional analysis such as impact analysis.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML. UML offers facilities to establish trace dependencies among various UML elements (in general, any NamedElements). This is supplemented by UTP 2 in terms of associations among stereotypes such as TestCase::realizes:TestRequirement, TestDesignStrategy::testDesignModel:Element, TestDesignStrategy::derivedTestDesignElement Element

<b>Graphical Representation</b>	
Requirement id	NMR-0004
Description	Submissions may provide graphical notation (e.g. diagram shapes, icons, etc.) for UTP 2 elements.
Resolution	None.

<b>TestIF Mapping</b>	
Requirement id	NMR-0006



Description	Submissions may provide a <a href="#">Mapping</a> from a UTP 2 <a href="#">model</a> to a TestIF representation (e.g. by means of model2text transformations, QVT, spreadsheet, etc.).
Resolution	None.

### Test Deployment

Requirement id	NMR-0007
Description	Submissions may enable the <a href="#">Test Modeler</a> to specify means relevant for the deployment of test-relevant artifacts.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by relying on UML. UML does offer concepts to define deployment specifications. This feature of UML provides helpful concepts for modelling the deployment of test artifacts.

### MOF Model or OWL/RDF Model

Requirement id	NMR-0008
Description	Submissions may provide an MOF model or OWL/RDF model of the conceptual <a href="#">model</a> as requested by <a href="#">Testing Conceptual Model and Vocabulary</a> .
Resolution	None.

### Formal Semantics

Requirement id	NMR-0009
Description	For defining the conceptual <a href="#">model</a> and vocabulary a formal semantics such as MOF 2.4.1 or ODM may be used.
Resolution	This requirement is satisfied by utilizing SBVR as the language for the conceptual model and vocabulary of UTP 2.

## 0.6 Issues to be discussed

### Other Specifications

Requirement id	I-0001
Description	Submissions shall discuss the relationship to other, related specifications such as SysML and BMM (see <a href="#">Relationship to</a>

Resolution	<p>other <a href="#">OMG Specifications and activities</a>)</p> <p><b>Relationship to MOF:</b> The UML profile implementation of UTP 2 is based on the MOF specification. The serialization and de-serialization of model instances is prescribed by XMI according to MOF <a href="#">[MOF]</a>.</p> <p><b>Relationship to UML:</b> The UML profile implementation is defined by using the UML profile mechanism. Thus, UTP 2 is depending on UML as its base language <a href="#">[UML]</a>.</p> <p><b>Relationship to UTP 1.x:</b> As its predecessor, UTP 2 tries to stay as close as possible to UTP 1.x in concepts, vocabulary and definitions. Since UTP 2 has a much broader intention and scope, it is not always possible to be backward compatible with UTP 1.x <a href="#">[UTP]</a>.</p> <p><b>Relationship to SysML:</b> SysML <a href="#">[SysML]</a> is related to UTP in two ways.</p> <p>First, SysML re-specified the concept of <a href="#">test cases</a> and <a href="#">verdicts</a> as defined by UTP 1.x. With the modified version of <a href="#">test cases</a> and <a href="#">verdicts</a> in UTP 2, SysML is not up-to-date with UTP 2 and might need to be updated accordingly.</p> <p>Secondly, SysML offers the concept "Requirement". Since requirements are most important for testing activities, it was important to not prevent the establishing of a trace link among the UTP 2 concepts <a href="#">test case</a>, <a href="#">test requirement</a> or <a href="#">test objective</a> and the SysML concept "Requirement".</p> <p>The current version of UTP 2 is defined independently from SysML. Nevertheless, whenever cohesion exists between UTP 2 and SysML, especially when defining test requirements, both languages can be applied simultaneously. This is achieved by setting UML::Class as base metaclass for <a href="#">test objective</a> and <a href="#">test requirement</a>.</p> <p><b>Relationship to TestIF:</b> UTP 2 might employ TestIF <a href="#">[TestIF]</a> as non-MOF-based ex-</p>
------------	---

change format. If such a mapping would be available, UTP 2-based tools would become interoperable with TestIF-based toolings. Since TestIF is not finally adopted yet, UTP 2 does not specify any mapping to TestIF so far.

**Relationship to BMM:**

UTP 2 reuses the notion of BMM [\[BMM\]](#) "Objective" and "Strategy" so far. Since there is no UML profile for BMM defined, the implementation of [test objective](#) and [test design technique](#) does not contradict any specification. It is assumed that further submission of UTP 2 will reuse additional concepts from BMM such as "Directives" and "Goals".

**Relationship to SBVR:**

UTP 2 utilizes SBVR [\[SBVR\]](#) for the definition of its conceptual model as a community-specific vocabulary. Except this application, there is not further relationship to SBVR noticeable for UTP 2.

**Relationship to Essence:**

There is no relationship identified between UTP 2 and Essence.

**Relationship to Diagram Definition (DD):**

There is currently no relationship between UTP 2 and DD [\[DD\]](#), since UTP 2 does not specify any further graphical elements so far.

**Relationship to fUML:**

There is no explicit relationship to fUML [\[fUML\]](#) defined for UTP 2 yet. UTP 2 is not supposed to build executable models, although it does not prevent building such test models whatsoever.

Traceability	
Requirement id	I-0002
Description	Submissions shall discuss the specification of traces between UTP 2 elements and <a href="#">model</a> elements outside UTP 2.
Resolution	UTP 2 was designed to express testing-relevant information in a domain-independent manner. The premise of UTP 2 was to

	<p>result in a solution that might be reused by different domains (such as finance, avionics, transportation etc.) and UML-based modeling languages (such as pure UML, SysML, MARTE etc.). In its pure essence, the technical realization of tracing is not a concept that is relevant to testing in the first place, even though it is essential to trace between relevant information (e.g., risk information, requirements specifications, defect reports, PLM information etc.). However, the realization of such traces is not in scope of UTP 2, and thus, not covered by the submission whatsoever. There are many tools and frameworks available that allow for establishing traces between UTP 2 (as a representative of MOF-based models) and further relevant artifacts (even outside the MOF realm).</p>
--	--

<b>Non-SW Properties</b>	
Requirement id	I-0003
Description	Submissions shall discuss the specification of properties to be tested that are not software-specific. Examples of such properties include physical quantities of complex Systems like engine power or oven temperature.
Resolution	The <a href="#">test item</a> could represent any item that is modeled by means of UML. When SysML is used on top of the UML, this allows specifying <a href="#">test cases</a> for non-software items such as hardware or heterogeneous systems as well and also to refer to corresponding properties of such systems <a href="#">[SysML]</a> .

# 1 Scope

In 2001, a working group at the OMG started developing a UML Profile dedicated to Model-based testing, called UML Testing Profile (UTP). It is a standardized language based on OMG's Unified Modeling Language (UML) for designing, visualizing, specifying, analyzing, constructing, and documenting the [artifacts](#) commonly used in and required for various testing approaches, in particular model-based testing (MBT) approaches. UTP has the potential to assume the same important role for model-based testing approaches as UML assumes for model-driven system engineering.

UTP is a part of the UML ecosystem (see figure below), and as such, it can be combined with other profiles of that ecosystem in order to associate test-related [artifacts](#) with other relevant system [artifacts](#), e.g. requirements, risks, use cases, business processes, system specifications etc. This enables requirements engineers, system engineers and test engineers to bridge the communication gap among different engineering disciplines.



**Figure 1 - The UML Ecosystem**

As the interest in Model-based testing approaches and languages of the industry increases, UTP started to attract more and more users. Until today, UTP is the only available, standardized language for Model-based approaches to help in the validation and verification of software-intensive systems. Model-based test specifications expressed with the UML Testing Profile are independent of any methodology, domain, environment or type of system.

Eight years later, the UTP working group (WG) has agreed on consolidating the experiences and achievements of UTP in order to justify the move from UTP 1.2 to a successor specification. These efforts resulted in a Request For Information (RFI) for UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2), which was aimed at eliciting and gathering the shortcomings of the current UTP and the most urgent requirements for a successor specification from the OMG and model-based testing community.

Some of the main issues in the RFI responses are that UTP 2 should:

- be able to design test models of different [test levels](#).
- address testing of non-functional requirements.
- be able to reuse [test logs](#) for further test evaluation and test generation.
- meet industry-relevant standards.
- integrate with SysML for requirements traceability.
- and so forth.

The UML Testing Profile 2 (UTP 2) was designed to meet the requirements derived from the RFI responses.

People may use the UML Testing Profile in addition to UML to:

- Specify the design and the configuration of a test system: Designing a test system includes the identification of the [test item](#) (also known as system under test or abbreviated as SUT), its boundaries, the derivation of [test components](#), and the identification of communication channels between interconnected [test items](#) [test components](#) over which data can be exchanged.
- Build the model-based test plans on top of already existing system models: The possibility to reuse already existing (system) [artifacts](#), e.g. requirements, interface definitions, type definitions etc.
- Model [test cases](#): The specification of [test cases](#) is an essential task of each test process in order to assess the quality of the [test item](#) and to verify whether the [test item](#) complies with its specification.
- Model test environments: A test environment contains hardware, instrumentation, simulators, software tools, and other support elements needed to conduct a test (according to IEEE 610).
- Model deployment specifications of test-specific [artifacts](#): By relying on the UML's deployment specification capabilities, the actual deployment of a test system can be done in a model-based way.
- Model [data](#): Modeling of [data](#) includes the data values being used as stimuli into the [test item](#) as well as for [responses](#) expected from the [test item](#) such as the test oracle.
- Provide necessary information pertinent to test scheduling optimization: Test scheduling optimization can be based on priorities, risk-related information, costs etc.
- Document [test case](#) execution results: To associate [test cases](#) with the actual outcome of their execution within the very same model in order to perform further analysis, calculate specific metrics, etc.
- Document traceability to requirements and other UML model [artifacts](#): Requirements traceability within test specification is important to document and evaluate test coverage and to calculate other metrics such as progress reports. Native traceability is given by the underlying UML capabilities. UTP does not offer different

concepts for traceability other than that provided by UML,

The intended audience for the UML Testing Profile are users who are able to read model-based test specifications expressed within the UML Testing Profile models including:

- Test engineers
- Requirements Engineers
- System/Software Engineers
- Domain experts
- Customer/Stakeholder
- Certification authorities
- Testing tools ([test case](#) generators, [data](#) generators, schedulers, reporting engines, test script generators, etc.).

The intended audience of this UML Testing Profile specification itself includes, among others:

- People who want to implement UML Testing Profile-compliant tools.
- People who need to/want to/like to teach the UML Testing Profile.
- People who want to improve the UML Testing Profile specification.
- People who want to tailor the UML Testing Profile to satisfy needs of their specific project/domain/process.

Ver.	Date	Author	Description
1.0	May 19, 2014	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>	Initial version
1.1	May 24, 2016	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>	Major revision of almost all sections; some more examples added
1.2	November 7, 2016	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>	Many spelling errors fixed; resolutions in <a href="#">Submission-specific Material</a> updated; sources in <a href="#">Terms and Definitions</a> and in <a href="#">(Informative) Conceptual Model</a> added/updated; section <a href="#">Conformance</a> and introduction to <a href="#">(Informative) Conceptual Model</a> extended; <a href="#">References</a> updated; section <a href="#">UTP 2 Use Cases</a> added; constraints in section <a href="#">Profile Specification</a> updated; <a href="#">ISO 25010</a> , <a href="#">ISO 9126</a> , and <a href="#">FURPS in Quality Models Library</a> removed due to copyright issues; <a href="#">Annex A (Informative): Examples</a> updated
1.3	March 15, 2017	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>	Conceptual Model declared as informative; introductory text of sections " <a href="#">How to read this</a>

			<p><a href="#">document</a>" and "<a href="#">(Informative) Conceptual Model</a>" slightly updated to make it clear that the conceptual model is informative; colors removed from diagrams</p>
--	--	--	--



## 2 Conformance

As a native profile specification of the UML, the UTP 2 has to abide by the conformance types declared for compliant UML profiles. The corresponding conformance types of UML can be found in section 2 "Conformance" of the current UML specification [\[UML\]](#). This guarantees that the underlying environment of any UTP 2 implementation is a UML modeling environment that is conformant with the UML. The UTP 2 adopted version of UML's conformance types are defined as follows:

- Abstract syntax conformance: All concrete stereotypes and tags are implemented in the profile implementation
- Concrete syntax conformance: Support for the visual representation (i.e. icons) of the UTP concepts is provided by the profile implementation
- Model interchange conformance: (delegated to underlying UML)
- Diagram interchange conformance: (delegated to underlying UML)
- Semantic conformance: All UTP [constraints](#) are enforced, either directly in the model with OCL (assuming underlying OCL support) or indirectly by any other suitable means of the underlying modeling environment

In addition to the fundamental conformance types of the UML and its profiling mechanism, UTP 2 specifies two compliance levels for its respective concepts:

- mandatory: concepts that are deemed mandatory have to be implemented in order to claim UTP 2 compliance;
- optional: concepts that are deemed optional might be implemented. If they are implemented, they have to be implemented exactly how they have been specified by the UTP 2 specification - i.e., optional concepts are still normative, but when they are implemented, they have to abide by the conformance types imposed by the underlying UML and its profiling mechanism.

The decisions, which concepts are considered as mandatory and optional, have been based on the typical use cases of UTP 2 (see section 6.3 [Typical Use Cases of UTP 2](#)). The main objective of UTP 2 is to design [test cases](#), potentially in an automated manner, and to describe the test architecture in order to execute [test cases](#), potentially in an automated manner. Except from that, UTP 2 provides further helpful concepts for the design and implementation of a test environment that supports various activities of the test process, such as test analysis, manual and automated test design, test execution and evaluation. The concepts required for these activities are grouped by corresponding sections within this specification. The following relates the test process activities with the respective sections of the UTP 2 specification and indicates whether a feature (a set of concepts grouped in a section) is normative, mandatory or optional:

<b>Test Process Phase</b>	<b>Normative</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
• <a href="#">Test Analysis</a> Activities		
- Section 8.3.1 <a href="#">Test Analysis</a>	X	-
• <a href="#">Test Design</a> Activities		
- Section 8.3.2 <a href="#">Test Design</a>	X	-
- Section 8.4 <a href="#">Test Architecture</a>	X	X
- Section 8.5.1 <a href="#">Test-specific Procedures</a>	X	X
- Section 8.5.1 <a href="#">Procedural Elements</a>	X	X
- Section 8.5.1 <a href="#">Test-specific Actions</a>	X	X
- Section 8.6.1 <a href="#">Data Specifications</a>	X	-
• Test Execution and Evaluation Activities		
- Section 8.6.2 <a href="#">Data Values</a>	X	-
- Annex C <a href="#">Non-normative data value extensions</a>	-	-
- Section 8.7.1 <a href="#">Arbitration Specifications</a>	X	-
- Section 8.7.2 <a href="#">Test Logging</a>	X	-

In addition to these concepts, UTP 2 specifies three model libraries for UTP 2. The conformance considerations for the libraries are as follows:

<b>UTP 2 Model Libraries</b>	<b>Normative</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
• Section 9.1 <a href="#">UTP Types Library</a>	X	X
• Section 9.2 <a href="#">UTP Auxiliary Library</a>	X	-
• Section 9.3 <a href="#">UTP Arbitration Library</a>	X	-

Any implementation that wants to claim conformance with UTP 2 specification has to abide by the adopted UTP 2 conformance types for each normative concept. If the concept is deemed mandatory in addition, any implementation that wants to claim conformance with the UTP 2 specification, has to provide those mandatory concepts to the user.

## 3 References

### 3.1 Normative References

[MOF]	Object Management Group: " <b>Meta Object Facility Specification</b> "
[OCL]	Object Management Group: " <b>Object Constraint Language - Version 2.4</b> ", February 2014, formal/2014-02-03
[UML]	Object Management Group: " <b>OMG Unified Modeling Language™ (OMG UML) - Version 2.5</b> ", March 2015, formal/2015-03-01
[XMI]	Object Management Group: " <b>XML Metadata Interchange Specification</b> "

### 3.2 Informative References

[BMM]	Object Management Group: " <b>Business Motivation Model - Version 1.3</b> ", May 2015, formal/2015-05-19
[DD]	Object Management Group: " <b>Diagram Definition (DD)</b> "
[ES20187301]	ETSI ES 201 873-1: " <b>Methods for Testing and Specifications (MTS) - The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3 - Part 1: TTCN-3 Core Language</b> "; V4.7.1 (2015-06)
[ES202951]	ETSI ES 202 951: " <b>Requirements for Modeling Notations. ETSI Standard, Methods for Testing and Specification (MTS)</b> "; Model-Based Testing (MBT). V1.1.1 (2011-07)
[ES20311901]	ETSI ES 203 119-1: " <b>Methods for Testing and Specifications (MTS) - The Test Description Language (TDL) - Part 1: Abstract Syntax and Associated Semantics</b> "; V1.2.1 (2015-06)
[ES20311902]	ETSI ES 203 119-1: " <b>Methods for Testing and Specifications (MTS) - The Test Description Language (TDL) - Part 2: Graphical Syntax</b> "; V1.1.1 (2015-06)
[ES20311903]	ETSI ES 203 119-1: " <b>Methods for Testing and Specifications (MTS) - The Test Description Language (TDL) - Part 3: Exchange Format</b> "; V1.1.1 (2015-06)
[ES20311904]	ETSI ES 203 119-1: " <b>Methods for Testing and Specifications (MTS) - The Test Description Language (TDL) - Part 4: Structured Test Objective Specification (Extension)</b> "; V1.1.1 (2015-06)
[FUML]	Object Management Group: " <b>Semantics of a Foundational Subset for Executable UML Models (fUML)</b> "
[HWT2012]	R. Hametner, D. Winkler, and A. Zoitl, " <b>Agile testing concepts</b>

	<b>based on keyword-driven testing for industrial automation systems</b> " in IECON 2012-38th Annual Conference on IEEE Industrial Electronics Society, 2012, pp. 3727-3732
[IEC61508]	IEC: " <b>Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems -- Part 1: General Requirements</b> ", Edition 2.0, IEC 61508-1, 2010-04
[ISO1087-1]	ISO: " <b>Terminology work - Vocabulary - Part 1: Theory and application</b> ", ISO 1087-1:2000(E/F), 15-OCT-2000
[ISO25010]	ISO/IEC: " <b>System and software engineering - Systems and software Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) - Systems and software quality models</b> ", ISO/IEC 25010:2011, ISO, 2011-03-01
[ISO29119]	ISO/IEC: " <b>System and software engineering - Systems and software Quality Requirements and Evaluation (SQuaRE) - Systems and software quality models</b> ", ISO/IEC 25010:2011, ISO, 2011-03-01  ISO/IEC/IEEE: " <b>The International Software Testing Standard</b> ", (website)
[ISO9126]	ISO/IEC: " <b>Software engineering -- Product quality -- Part 1: Quality model</b> ", ISO/IEC 9126-1:2001, ISO, 2001
[ISTQB]	ISTQB: " <b>International Software Testing Qualifications Board</b> ", (website)
[MDA]	Object Management Group: " <b>MDA Guide - Version 1.0.1</b> ", June 2003, omg/2003-06-01
[MDAa]	Object Management Group: " <b>OMG Architecture Board, "Model Driven Architecture - A Technical Perspective"</b> "
[MDAb]	Object Management Group: " <b>Developing in OMG's Model Driven Architecture (MDA)</b> "
[MDAc]	Object Management Group: " <b>MDA Guide</b> "
[MDAd]	Object Management Group: " <b>MDA "The Architecture of Choice for a Changing World"</b> "
[OSLC]	OSLC Wiki: " <b>Open Services for Lifecycle Collaboration Quality Management Specification Version 2.0</b> ", (website)
[SBVR]	Object Management Group: " <b>Semantics of Business Vocabularies and Business Rules (SBVR) - Version 1.3</b> ", May 2015, formal/2015-05-07
[SEP2014a]	Marquis, Jean-Pierre, " <b>Category Theory</b> ", The Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy (Winter 2015 Edition), Edward N. Zalta (ed.)

[SysML]	Object Management Group: " <b>OMG Systems Modeling Language (OMG SysML™) - Version 1.4</b> ", September 2015, formal/2015-06-03
[TCM2008]	J. Tang, X. Cao, and A. Ma, " <b>Towards adaptive framework of keyword driven automation testing</b> " in Automation and Logistics, 2008. ICAL 2008. IEEE International Conference on, 2008, pp. 1631-1636
[TestIF]	Object Management Group: " <b>Test Information Interchange Format (TestIF) Specification - FTF Beta 1</b> ", February 2013, dtc/2013-02-01
[UL2007]	Utting, M., Legeard, B.: " <b>Practical Model-Based Testing: A Tools Approach</b> ", Morgan-Kaufmann, 2007
[UPL2012]	Utting, M., Pretschner, A., and Legeard, B.: " <b>A taxonomy of model-based testing approaches</b> ", in Softw. Test. Verif. Reliab. 22, 5, August 2012, p. 297-312
[UTP]	Object Management Group: " <b>UML Testing Profile - Version 1.2</b> ", April 2013, formal/2013-04-03
[WikiCT]	Wikipedia entry on " <b>Category theory</b> ", as visited on January 26, 2016
[WikiM]	Wikipedia entry on " <b>Morphism</b> ", as visited on October 04, 2016
[WN]	WordNet of the "Cognitive Science Laboratory" at the University of Princeton

## 4 Terms and Definitions

Name	Description	Source
abstract test case	A <a href="#">test case</a> that declares at least one <a href="#">formal parameter</a> .	UTP 2 WG
abstract test configuration	A <a href="#">test configuration</a> that specifies the <a href="#">test item</a> , <a href="#">test components</a> and their interconnections as well as configuration data that should be abstract test data.	UTP 2 WG
actual data pool	A specification of an actual implementation of a <a href="#">data pool</a> .	UTP 2 WG
actual parameter	A concrete value that is passed over to the <a href="#">procedure</a> and replaces the <a href="#">formal parameter</a> with its concrete value.	UTP 2 WG
alternative	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes only a subset of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> based on the evaluation of a <a href="#">boolean expression</a> .	UTP 2 WG
arbitration specification	A set of rules that calculates the eventual <a href="#">verdict</a> of an executed <a href="#">test case</a> , test set or procedural element.	UTP 2 WG
artifact	An object produced or modified during the execution of a process.	UTP 2 WG
atomic procedural element	A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that cannot be further decomposed.	UTP 2 WG
boolean expression	An expression that may be evaluated to either of these values: "TRUE" or "FALSE".	UTP 2 WG
check property action	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the conformance of a <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.	UTP 2 WG
complement	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that inverts <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that replaces the <a href="#">data items</a> of a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> by their opposites).	UTP 2 WG
compound procedural element	A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that can be further decomposed.	UTP 2 WG
concrete test case	A <a href="#">test case</a> that declares no <a href="#">formal parameter</a> .	UTP 2 WG
concrete test	A <a href="#">test configuration</a> that specifies the <a href="#">test item</a> , <a href="#">test components</a> and their interconnections as well as	UTP 2 WG

Name	Description	Source
configuration	configuration data that should be concrete <a href="#">data</a> .	
constraint	An assertion that indicates a restriction that must be satisfied by any valid realization of the model containing the <a href="#">constraint</a> .	[UML]
create log entry action	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to record the execution of a <a href="#">test action</a> , potentially including the outcome of that <a href="#">test action</a> in the <a href="#">test case log</a> .	UTP 2 WG
create stimulus action	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to submit a <a href="#">stimulus</a> (potentially including <a href="#">data</a> ) to the <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data	A usually named set of <a href="#">data items</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data item	Either a <a href="#">value</a> or an <a href="#">instance</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data partition	A role that some <a href="#">data</a> plays with respect to some other <a href="#">data</a> (usually being a subset of this other <a href="#">data</a> ) with respect to some <a href="#">data specification</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data pool	Some <a href="#">data</a> that is an explicit or implicit composition of other <a href="#">data items</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data provider	A <a href="#">test component</a> that is able to deliver (i.e., either select and/or generate) <a href="#">data</a> according to a <a href="#">data specification</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data specification	A named <a href="#">boolean expression</a> composed of a <a href="#">data type</a> and a set of <a href="#">constraints</a> applicable to some <a href="#">data</a> in order to determine whether or not its <a href="#">data items</a> conform to this <a href="#">data specification</a> .	UTP 2 WG
data type	A type whose <a href="#">instances</a> are identified only by their <a href="#">value</a> .	[UML]
duration	The <a href="#">duration</a> from the start of a <a href="#">test action</a> until its completion.	UTP 2 WG
Error	An indication that an unexpected exception has occurred while executing a specific <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> .	UTP 2 WG
executing entity	An <a href="#">executing entity</a> is a human being or a machine that is responsible for executing a <a href="#">test case</a> or a <a href="#">test set</a> .	UTP 2 WG
expect response action	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the occurrence of one or more particular <a href="#">responses</a> from the <a href="#">test item</a> within a given time window and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.	UTP 2 WG

Name	Description	Source
extension	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that increases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that adds more <a href="#">data items</a> to a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> ).	UTP 2 WG
Fail	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the <a href="#">test item</a> did not comply with the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> during execution.	UTP 2 WG
Fault	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the tester did not comply with the procedural specifications defined by a <a href="#">procedure</a> during execution of a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> .	UTP 2 WG
formal parameter	A placeholder within a <a href="#">procedure</a> that allows for execution of the <a href="#">procedure</a> with different <a href="#">formal parameters</a> that are provided by the <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> .	UTP 2 WG
Inconclusive	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the compliance of a <a href="#">test item</a> against the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> could not be determined during execution.	UTP 2 WG
loop	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that repeats the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .	UTP 2 WG
main procedure invocation	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as the main part of a <a href="#">test case</a> by the <a href="#">test case arbitration specification</a> .	UTP 2 WG
morphism	A structure-preserving map from one mathematical structure to another.	[WikiM]
negative	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that prohibits the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in the specified structure.	UTP 2 WG
None	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the compliance of a <a href="#">test item</a> against the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> has not yet been determined (i.e., it is the initial value of a <a href="#">verdict</a> when a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> was started).	UTP 2 WG
parallel	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in parallel to each other.	UTP 2 WG
Pass	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the <a href="#">test item</a> did comply with the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> during execution.	UTP 2 WG
PE end dura-	The <a href="#">duration</a> between the end of the execution of a <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the end of the execution of	UTP 2 WG



Name	Description	Source
tion	the subsequent <a href="#">procedural element</a> .	
PE start duration	The <a href="#">duration</a> between the end of the execution of a <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the beginning of the execution of the subsequent <a href="#">procedural element</a> .	UTP 2 WG
postcondition	A <a href="#">boolean expression</a> that is guaranteed to be True after a <a href="#">test case</a> execution has been completed.	UTP 2 WG
precondition	A <a href="#">boolean expression</a> that must be met before a <a href="#">test case</a> may be executed.	UTP 2 WG
procedural element	An instruction to do, to observe, and/or to decide.	UTP 2 WG
procedural element verdict	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test action</a> on a <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
procedure	A specification that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .	UTP 2 WG
procedure invocation	An <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> of a <a href="#">procedure</a> that invokes another <a href="#">procedure</a> and wait for its completion.	UTP 2 WG
property	A basic or essential attribute shared by all members of a class of <a href="#">test items</a> .	UTP 2 WG
refinement	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that decreases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that removes <a href="#">data items</a> from a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> ).	UTP 2 WG
response	A set of <a href="#">data</a> that is sent by the <a href="#">test item</a> to its environment (often as a reaction to a <a href="#">stimulus</a> ) and that is typically used to assess the behavior of the <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
sequence	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> sequentially.	UTP 2 WG
setup procedure invocation	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as part of the setup by the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> and that is invoked before any <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a> .	UTP 2 WG
stimulus	A set of <a href="#">data</a> that is sent to the <a href="#">test item</a> by its environment (often to cause a <a href="#">response</a> as a reaction) and that is typically used to control the behavior of the <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
suggest verdict action	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to suggest a particular <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> to the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> of the <a href="#">test case</a> for being taken	UTP 2 WG

Name	Description	Source
	into account in the final <a href="#">test case verdict</a> .	
teardown procedure invocation	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as part of the teardown by the responsible <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> and that is invoked after any <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test action	An <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> that is an instruction to the tester that needs to be executed as part of a test procedure of a test case within some time frame.	UTP 2 WG
test case	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that includes a set of preconditions, inputs and expected results, developed to drive the examination of a <a href="#">test item</a> with respect to some <a href="#">test objectives</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test case log	A <a href="#">test log</a> that captures relevant information on the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test case verdict	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test case</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test component	A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> that is required to perform a <a href="#">test case</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test component configuration	A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test component</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test configuration	A specification of the <a href="#">test item</a> and <a href="#">test components</a> , their interconnection as well as their configuration data.	UTP 2 WG
test context	A set of information that is prescriptive for testing activities that are organized and managed together for deriving or selecting <a href="#">test objectives</a> , <a href="#">test design techniques</a> , <a href="#">test design inputs</a> and eventually <a href="#">test cases</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test design directive	A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is an instruction for a test designing entity to derive test <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test sets</a> , <a href="#">test cases</a> , <a href="#">test configurations</a> , <a href="#">data</a> or <a href="#">test execution schedules</a> by applying <a href="#">test design techniques</a> on a <a href="#">test design input</a> . The set of assembled <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are referred to as the capabilities a test designing entity must possess in order to carry out the <a href="#">test design directive</a> , regardless whether it is carried out by a human tester or a test genera-	UTP 2 WG

Name	Description	Source
	tor. A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is a means to support the achievement of a <a href="#">test objective</a> .	
test design input	Any piece of information that must or has been used to derive testing <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test cases</a> , <a href="#">test configuration</a> , and <a href="#">data</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test design technique	A specification of a method used to derive or select <a href="#">test configurations</a> , <a href="#">test cases</a> and <a href="#">data</a> . <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are governed by a <a href="#">test design directive</a> and applied to a <a href="#">test design input</a> . Such <a href="#">test design techniques</a> can be monolithically applied or in combination with other <a href="#">test design techniques</a> . Each <a href="#">test design technique</a> has clear semantics with respect to the <a href="#">test design input</a> and the <a href="#">artifacts</a> it derives from the <a href="#">test design input</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test execution schedule	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">test cases</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test item	A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> that is the object of testing within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test item configuration	A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test item</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test level	A specification of the boundary of a <a href="#">test item</a> that must be addressed by a specific <a href="#">test context</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test log	A <a href="#">test log</a> is the <a href="#">instance</a> of a <a href="#">test log structure</a> that captures relevant information from the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> . The least required information to be logged is defined by the <a href="#">test log structure</a> of the <a href="#">test log</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test log structure	A <a href="#">test log structure</a> specifies the information that is deemed relevant during execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or a <a href="#">test set</a> . There is an implicit default <a href="#">test log structure</a> that prescribes at least the start <a href="#">time point</a> , the <a href="#">duration</a> , the finally calculated <a href="#">verdict</a> and the <a href="#">executing entity</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> execution should be logged.	UTP 2 WG
test objective	A desired effect that a test or set of <a href="#">test cases</a> intends to achieve.	UTP 2 WG
test procedure	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">test actions</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test require-	A desired property on a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> , referring to some aspect of the <a href="#">test item</a> to be tested.	UTP 2 WG

Name	Description	Source
ment		
test set	A set of <a href="#">test cases</a> that share some common purpose.	UTP 2 WG
test set log	A <a href="#">test log</a> that captures relevant information from the execution of a <a href="#">test set</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test set purpose	A statement that explains the rationale for grouping <a href="#">test cases</a> together.	UTP 2 WG
test set verdict	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test set</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG
test type	A quality attribute of a <a href="#">test item</a> that must be addressed by a specific <a href="#">test context</a> .	UTP 2 WG
time point	The <a href="#">time point</a> at which a <a href="#">test action</a> is initiated.	UTP 2 WG
verdict	A statement that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test set</a> , a <a href="#">test case</a> , or a <a href="#">test action</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .	UTP 2 WG

## **5 Symbols**

No special symbols have been used in this specification.

## 6 Additional Information

### 6.1 How to read this document

This specification is intended to be read by the audience listed below in order to learn, apply, implement and support UTP 2. To understand how UTP 2 relates to other testing standards, all readers are encouraged to read Clause 6 ([Additional Information](#)). In order to learn more about the conformance of UML and UTP 2 as well as the compliance levels between the UTP 2 specification and the UTP 2 tool implementation, please read Clause 2 ([Conformance](#)). Some references to other standards are listed in Chapter 3 ([References](#)). Important definition of test terms, acronyms and additional information are listed in the Clause 4 ([Terms and Definitions](#)).

The definition of the UML Testing Profile itself can be found in the Chapters 7-9. Clause 7 ([\(Informative\) Conceptual Model](#)) starts with the definition of a pure conceptual model of UTP 2 independent of any implementation measures. The conceptual model is informative (i.e. non-normative) but provides the big picture of the intended scope of UTP 2. The mapping of the conceptual model to the UML profile specification is described in Clause 8 ([Profile Specification](#)). The stereotype mappings abide by the semantics of the conceptual elements in general. Only additional aspects of the semantics regarding the integration of a stereotype with related UML metaclasses will be added in Clause 8.

Clause 9 ([Model Libraries](#)) describes the predefined UTP 2 model libraries. The [UTP Arbitration Library](#) provides predefined types and elements required for the definition of the profile itself. The [UTP Auxiliary Library](#) provides predefined elements for reuse across multiple modeling projects. The UTP Types Library provides additional types that have been proven helpful for the definition of tests.

The Annex sections provide further informative material for UTP 2, in particular an examples section that shows different methodologies how to apply UTP 2 technically and conceptually. The Annex sections are living sections that means they may change among future versions.

Modeling tool vendors should read the whole document, including the annex chapters. Modelers and engineers are encouraged to read Annex A to understand how the language is applied to examples.

This document may be read in both sequential and non-sequential manner.

## 6.2 Typographical conventions

A set of typographical conventions have been applied to the editorial part of this specification that should help the reader in understanding and relating things to their proper context. These conventions are subsequently explained:

- Concepts of the conceptual model are written in lower letters and colored blue, indicating a link to the section of the conceptual element. Example: [test context](#)
- UML metaclasses start with an upper case letter and are written in camel-case. Example: Constraint, BehavioredClassifier
- Stereotypes are start with an upper case letter and are written in camel-case, surrounded by guillemets. Example: «[TestContext](#)»
- Properties of metaclasses or tag definitions of stereotypes are stated in italic: Examples: *constrainedElement* (from UML metaclass Constraint), *arbitrationSpecification* (from stereotype «[ProceduralElement](#)»)
- Values of Properties or tagged values of tag definitions are stated italic: Examples: *false*, *true*
- OCL constraints as formalization of natural language Constraint descriptions are set in Courier. Example:

```
context TestComponent:
not
self.base_Property.class.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestItem')->
oclIsUndefined()
```

### 6.3 Typical Use Cases of UTP 2

This section briefly summarizes typical use cases of **UML Testing Profile V2 (UTP 2)** by means of a simple UML use case model. It is intended to give the interested reader an initial idea of who and what for UTP 2 may be used in the context of developing and testing complex systems.

The following use case diagram summarizes typical UTP 2 users and their use cases of UTP 2.

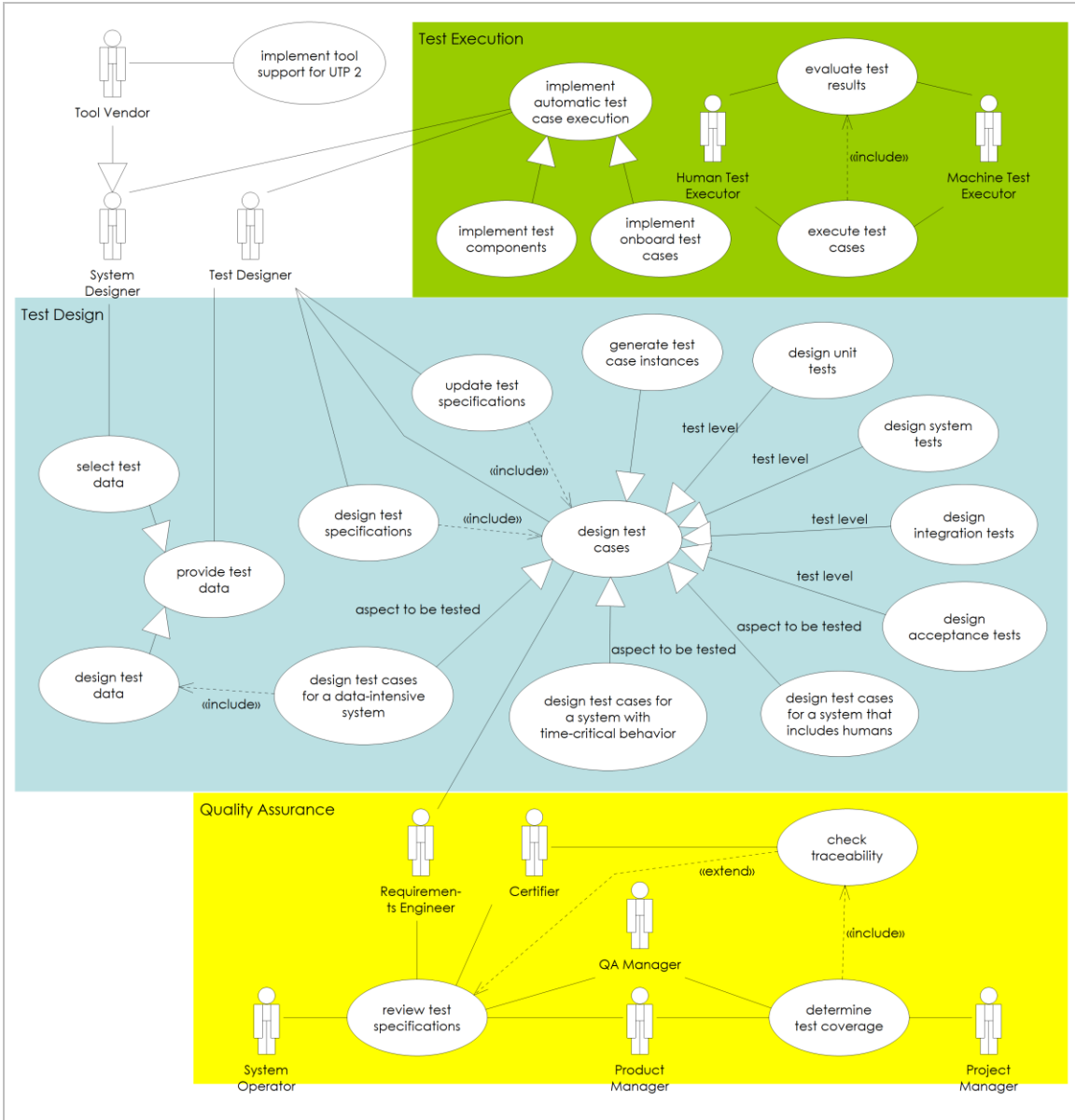


Figure 2 - UTP 2 Use Cases



The following table characterizes the users (represented as UML actors) introduced in the diagram above and lists for each user the use cases related to UTP 2 she or he may directly or indirectly carry-out.

User Type	Description	Use Cases
Certifier	A role of a person responsible for certifying a safety-critical or mission-critical system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">review test specifications</a></li> </ul>
Human Test Executor	A role of a person responsible for executing <a href="#">test cases</a> and/or evaluating their outcomes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">evaluate test results</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">execute test cases</a></li> </ul>
Machine Test Executor	A machine or device that executes test cases and/or evaluates their outcomes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">evaluate test results</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">execute test cases</a></li> </ul>
Product Manager	A role of a person having the overall responsibility for a system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">determine test coverage</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">review test specifications</a></li> </ul>
Project Manager	A role of a person having the overall responsibility for the development, procurement, implementation, or adaption of a system or product or a part of it.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">determine test coverage</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> </ul>
QA Manager	A role of a person responsible to guarantee the appropriate quality of a system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">determine test coverage</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">review test specifications</a></li> </ul>
Requirements Engineer	A role of a person responsible for gathering, expression and managing the requirements on a system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design acceptance tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design integration tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design system tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a data-intensive system</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test data</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a system that includes humans</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a system with time-critical behavior</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design unit tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">generate test case instances</a></li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">review test specifications</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> </ul>
System Designer	A role of a person that designs, builds, extends, maintains or updates a system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">implement automatic test case execution</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement onboard test cases</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement test components</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">select test data</a></li> </ul>
System Operator	A role of a person that utilizes a system or product.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">review test specifications</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">check traceability</a></li> </ul>
Test Designer	A role of a person that designs, builds, extends, maintains or updates test specifications of a system.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design acceptance tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design integration tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design system tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a data-intensive system</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test data</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a system that includes humans</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test cases for a system with time-critical behavior</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design unit tests</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">generate test case instances</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">design test specifications</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement automatic test case execution</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement onboard test cases</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement test components</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">provide test data</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">select test data</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">update test specifications</a></li> </ul>
Tool Vendor	A role of a person that develops a tool implementing at least some aspects of the UTP 2 specification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">implement tool support for UTP 2</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement automatic test case execution</a></li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">implement onboard test cases</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">implement test components</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">select test data</a></li> </ul>
--	--	---

**Table 1 - Typical UTP 2 Users**

The following table briefly describes the use cases introduced in the diagram above.

Use Case	Description
check traceability	Verification of the traceability between requirements and test cases in order to determine the coverage of a system by a set of test cases.
design acceptance tests	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> that are used to perform an acceptance test of a system or product, i.e. that the sponsor/customer may decide on the acceptance of that system or product.
design integration tests	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> that are used to perform an integration test of a system or product, i.e. the verification of the interoperability among its internal components as well as with its environment conforms to its specification.
design system tests	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> that are used to perform a system test of a system or product, i.e. the verification that the system or product (typically viewed as a black box) fulfills its requirements.
design test cases	The design, elaboration and adaptation of test sets comprising test cases in order to verify the requirements and/or to validate the goals of a system or product.
design test cases for a data-intensive system	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> for a system whose functionality includes complex processing of data that is of a highly complex structure and/or of large data volumes.
design test cases for a system that includes humans	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> for a sociotechnical system that includes technical systems as well as humans collaboratively performing complex processes.
design test cases for a system with time-critical behavior	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> for a system that must comply to soft or hard real-time constraints on its behavior.
design test data	The design and production of data that is of a highly complex structure and/or of large data volumes.
design test specifica-	The elaboration and compilation of all information neces-

tions	sary for carrying-out verification and validation procedures of a system or product. This includes specifying test objectives, test strategies, test procedures, test data, test configurations, evaluation criteria and more.
design unit tests	The design of <a href="#">test cases</a> that are used to perform functional tests of an individual component of a system or product.
determine test coverage	The examination of <a href="#">test sets</a> and <a href="#">test cases</a> with the focus on the coverage provided by of those <a href="#">test sets</a> and <a href="#">test cases</a> with respect to the requirements and/or implementation aspects of a system or product in order to determine the suitability of the <a href="#">test sets</a> and <a href="#">test cases</a> for a given purpose.
evaluate test results	The examination of the results of an executed test set or executed test case in order to determine the verdict of the test set or test case.
execute test cases	The manual or automatic execution of test procedures according to a given test specification composed of sets and/or test cases.
generate test case instances	The manual or automatic production of specific test case instances from a given test specification composed of generic sets and/or test cases.
implement automatic test case execution	The implementation, provisioning and configuration of test infrastructure required to perform and evaluate <a href="#">test sets</a> or <a href="#">test cases</a> automatically.
implement onboard test cases	The implementation of test components and test procedures as part of a system or product in order to make it able to perform self-tests while it is in operation.
implement test components	The implementation, provisioning and configuration of auxiliary test components in order to automate or at least to simplify the execution of test sets or test cases.
implement tool support for UTP 2	The implementation, provisioning or configuration of a tool in order to supports the utilization of UTP 2. This could e.g. be a UML Profile implementing UTP 2 for a particular UML modeling tool or a test execution tool that supports the concepts of UTP 2.
provide test data	The provisioning of dedicated data that is used to perform test sets or test cases.
review test specifications	The quality assurance of a particular test specification in order to fulfill given quality goals.
select test data	The selection and potentially transformation of available operational data in order to use this data during the execution of test sets or test cases.
update test specifica-	The adaption of <a href="#">test objectives</a> , test strategies, <a href="#">test proce-</a>

tions	<a href="#">dures</a> , test <a href="#">data</a> , <a href="#">test configurations</a> , evaluation criteria etc. according to changing requirements and goals of an already existing system or product.
-------	---

**Table 2 - Typical UTP 2 Use Cases**

## 6.4 Relation to testing-relevant standards

The landscape of software/system testing standards is diversified. Many domain-specific standards (e.g., [IEC61508](#)) set requirements on how a test process should be conducted. In addition, there are a number of domain- and methodology-independent testing-relevant standards (e.g., [ISO29119](#)), to which UTP 2 can define integration points. In the following section, the specification describes some of these standards and discusses how they can be integrated with UTP 2.

### ISO/IEC/IEEE 29119 Software Testing Standard

The ISO/IEC/IEEE 29119 Software Testing Standard is a family of standards for software testing, which consists of five parts:

- Concepts and definitions
- Test processes
- Test documentation
- Test techniques
- Keyword-driven testing

[\[ISO29119\]](#) is a conceptual standard, in the sense that it does not define technical solutions, specific languages or methodologies, in contrast to UTP 2. Instead, [\[ISO29119\]](#) standardizes a number of concepts and definitions, some of which have been adopted by UTP 2. [\[ISO29119\]-2](#) specifies the structure of test processes and distinguishes different levels for test processes: organizational, test management and dynamic test processes. The first two processes deal with management-related aspects of test processes, and the dynamic test process is mainly about deriving [test cases](#), implementing and executing [test cases](#) and evaluating executed [test cases](#).

UTP 2 is designed to support the dynamic test process. That means, it provides concepts that enable the derivation/generation, specification, visualization and documentation of test [artifacts](#) such as [test cases](#), [data](#), [test configurations](#), [test sets](#) and [test contexts](#). Furthermore, UTP 2 provides necessary concepts to generate [\[ISO29119\]-3](#)-compliant test reports and documentations out of a UTP 2 model.

A set of standardized [test design techniques](#), such as equivalence partitioning or state-based testing, has been adopted in [\[ISO29119\]-4](#) made technically explicit as part of the UTP 2 language. Test engineers can utilize UTP 2 to specify [test design techniques](#) to be

applied on a certain [test design input](#) (e.g., a description of the intended behavior of the [test item](#), which is represented as a state machine or interaction). In addition to these standardized [test design techniques](#), test engineers may define additional [test design techniques](#) if required.

The relation to [\[ISO29119\]-5](#), which deals with standardizing the concepts of the keyword-driven testing paradigm, is of an implicit nature. UTP 2 can be effectively employed to setup and drive keyword-driving testing approaches. For further information on the relation of UTP 2 to keyword-driven testing see section [Relation to keyword-driven testing](#).

### **ISTQB and its glossary**

The ISTQB [\[ISTQB\]](#) and its glossary defines a set of globally standardized terminologies and definitions of testing-related concepts. The ISTQB nomenclature was deemed equally important for the definition of UTP 2 concepts as the [\[ISO29119\]](#) definitions. Hence, UTP 2 adopted a set of definitions, terminologies and even [test design techniques](#) from the ISTQB glossary and syllabi.

To keep the analogy with [\[ISO29119\]](#), UTP 2 is designed to support activities of test analysis and test design of the ISTQB fundamental test process. Test implementation and test execution are supported rather indirectly by means of [arbitration specifications](#), precise semantics of [test actions](#) and the definition of [test execution schedules](#).

Test evaluation activities are supported by means of the [test logging](#) capability of UTP 2, which enables a system-independent representation of a test execution. For example, UTP 2 [test logs](#) can be exploited for metrics calculations or supporting other analysis.

### **ETSI Testing and Test Control Notation 3 (TTCN-3)**

ETSI TTCN-3 [\[ES20187301\]](#) standardizes a test programming language and architecture of a test execution system. It enables a platform-independent implementation of executable [test cases](#). As such, it provides test engineers a set of language features that has been proven efficient in the development of large and complex test suites for software-intensive systems of various domains, including telecommunication, transportation, and automotive airborne software. In addition, TTCN-3 provides concepts that address reusability and simplicity in the specification of large test suites, such as using wildcard values to ease the definition of expected [responses](#) from the [test item](#).

UTP 2, as a successor of UTP 1, is influenced by the capabilities of TTCN-3. UTP 2 adopts some TTCN-3 concepts such as [test components](#), [test configurations](#) and [test actions](#). Moreover, some of the TTCN-3 wildcards definitions (e.g., regular expression, any value) have been adopted by UTP.

Although UTP 2 defines [test cases](#) (due to being dependent on UML) at a much higher level of abstraction than TTCN-3, it is possible (and has been done in numerous approaches) to generate TTCN-3 modules from UTP 2 test models.

### **ETSI Test Description Language (TDL)**

The Test Description Language (TDL) standardized by ETSI ([\[ES20311901\]](#), [\[ES20311902\]](#), [\[ES20311903\]](#), [\[ES20311904\]](#)) is a MOF-based graphical modeling language for describing test scenarios (not [test cases](#)) by a similar notation to Message [sequence](#) Charts (MSC) or UML [sequence](#) Diagrams (SD). TDL represents the next generation of testing languages in the ETSI testing technology stack and exploits the advantages of MBT. TDL is used primarily - but not exclusively - for functional testing. According to ETSI, TDL can bring a number of benefits, including:

- higher quality tests through better design
- easier to review by non-testing experts
- better, faster test development
- seamless integration of methodology and tools

TDL and UTP 2 share a set of common concepts such as [test component](#), [test configuration](#) and [procedural elements](#). This is partially due to the same origin of TDL and UTP 2: TTCN-3. In that regard the two languages are compatible. However, UTP 2 has a bigger scope than TDL, which so far mainly focuses on functional testing and the manual definition of test scenarios. UTP 2 offers several features beyond the capability of TDL, such as specifying [test design techniques](#) and application thereof onto a [test design input](#). UTP 2 offers explicit concepts for test generation. Another feature of UTP 2 is the flexible handling of [arbitration specifications](#). Finally, UTP 2 offers concepts to organize testing activities based on test management concepts such as [test contexts](#), which resemble the semantics of [\[ISO29119\]](#) test process or test sub-process, [test types](#), [test objectives](#) and [test sets](#).

## 6.5 Relation to model-based testing

Model-Based Testing (MBT) is a testing technique that uses models of a software-intensive system under test to perform certain testing activities such as test analysis, test design and test implementation in both an automated (e.g., generation of [test cases](#) and [data](#)) and manual manner. Such a system under test is called a [test item](#) in the context of the UTP.

The UTP definition of MBT is adopted and slightly adjusted from the [\[ES202951\]](#) definition. "Model-based testing (MBT) is an umbrella of techniques that uses semi-formal models as engineering [artifacts](#) in order to specify and/or generate testing-relevant [artifacts](#), such as [test cases](#), test scripts, and reports." Other valid definitions of MBT are:

- "Testing based on or involving models" ([\[ISTQB\]](#), Glossary)
- "An umbrella of techniques that generates tests from models" [\[ES202951\]](#)

MBT has been thoroughly investigated in the academic literature and has also been of great interest in a variety of industry domains [\[UPL2012\]](#), [\[UL2007\]](#). The idea of MBT is to utilize models (so called test models in the context of UTP 2) that represent the expected behavior of the [test item](#) or [test cases](#) of the [test item](#) at a higher level of abstraction. Such abstraction enables test engineers to focus exclusively on the logical aspects of the [test item](#), instead of being bothered by technical details of the eventual implementation. Low level details of [test cases](#), for example, syntactical details of a scripting language or completeness of [data](#), can be taken care of by domain specific generators eventually producing executable [test cases](#), which can finally be executed against the [test item](#).

UTP 2 is an industrial standard that dedicatedly supports MBT by relying on UML. UTP covers a variety of concepts that are deemed mandatory such [test case](#), [data](#), and Arbitration & [verdict](#). It also dedicatedly and exclusively defines concepts to govern the derivation of test-relevant information (such as [test cases](#), [data](#) etc.) by means of test directives and [test design techniques](#). Additionally, it also provides a few test management-related concepts that are required for defining complete test specification documents (compatible with [\[ISO29119\]](#)) such as [test contexts](#) (called test process/test sub-process in [\[ISO29119\]](#)), [test level](#), [test type](#) and [test logs](#).

UTP 2 is agnostic of any MBT methodology, and thus, supports a variety of MBT approaches. Some of the key aspects include: 1) Modeling [test cases](#) for a [test item](#) using stereotypes from the profile; 2) Modeling the expected behavior of the [test item](#) for test derivation using stereotypes from the profile; 3) Modeling [test case](#) specifications in domain specific languages implementing UTP.

Based on the philosophy of (test) modeling, UTP allows creating test models at various levels of abstraction ranging from test models that have no concrete [data](#), test models that have some [data](#), and test models that have all concrete [data](#) available.



## 6.6 Relation to keyword-driven testing

Keyword-driven testing (KDT) is an industrial de-facto standard that is suitable for both manual and automated test execution. KDT methodologies define logical functions that can be performed on the [test item](#) in an implementation-independent format (i.e., keyword) at a higher level of abstraction. Keywords are used to design so called keyword [test cases](#) (see [\[ISO29119\]-5](#)). In order to execute the keyword [test cases](#) against the [test item](#), it is required that implementations of the keywords can be executed by a keyword-based test execution system. Keyword implementations are usually organized in a test library. The keyword-based test execution system is responsible to establish a connection between the keyword implementations and the actual implementation of the [test item](#), run keyword [test cases](#), and execute the keyword implementations against the actual implementation of the [test item](#).

In the literature, there exist a number of keyword-driven testing frameworks. For example, Tang et al. [\[TCM2008\]](#) proposed a keyword-driven testing framework to transform keyword-based [test cases](#) into different kinds of test scripts. Hametner et al. [\[HWT2012\]](#) proposed a keyword-driven testing approach to specify keyword [test cases](#) in a high abstraction level, as tabular format using predefined keywords, and automatically generated executable [test cases](#) from the keyword [test case](#). There are a number of commercial and open source tools available for KDT.

UTP 2 is defined to facilitate MBT but it does not explicitly cope with the design and implementation of test execution systems. However, UTP 2 defines concepts such as, [abstract test cases](#) and [data specification](#) explicitly to enable automated generation of [concrete test cases](#) and [data](#) from abstract ones. This idea conforms to the idea of KDT in terms of raising the level of abstractions by defining keyword [test cases](#).

Keywords can be represented by numerous concepts of the underlying UML within UTP 2. For example, Operations of Interfaces may be interpreted as the logical functions that can be performed on the [test item](#). Additionally, UTP 2 can be used to define or generate [test cases](#) that are based on these UML-based keyword representations. UML behaviors such as Activities or Interactions are suitable means to represent keywords in [test cases](#) in UTP 2, which are eventually exported into the keyword format required by the utilized keyword-based test execution system. As such, UTP 2 is suitable to be used as a standardized and visual language for keywords and keyword [test cases](#).

UTP 2 could even go one step further. Due to the fact that UTP 2 is based on UML, it is even possible to provide an executable specification of the test library (i.e., the implementation of a keyword) by means of other standards such as fUML.

As a summary, UTP 2 can be efficiently leveraged as the language for the (automated or manual) design, visualization, documentation and communication of keywords, keyword [test cases](#) and even implementations thereof.

## 6.7 Relation to the MARTE Profile

Modeling and Analysis of Real-Time and Embedded Systems (MARTE) is a UML profile that is specifically designed for modelling and supporting analyses (e.g., performance and schedulability) for real-time and embedded systems. MARTE is developed to replace its predecessor UML profile, i.e., the UML profile for the Schedulability, Performance, and Time specification (SPTP).

At a very high level, the MARTE profile is organized into four main packages: MARTE foundations, MARTE design model, MARTE analysis model, and MARTE annexes including: MARTE model libraries, Value Specification Language, and Repetitive Structure Modeling. Out of these four packages MARTE analysis model is outside the scope of UTP since it doesn't aim to support analyses such as performance and schedulability but rather focuses on the test case generation. Nonetheless, UTP may be used for supporting model-based performance and schedulability testing and such modelling can be supported with MARTE foundation package on which MARTE analysis model relies on.

The most relevant packages for UTP from MARTE include Non-Functional Properties Modeling (NFP), Time Modelling (Time), and MARTE Library. The NFP package provides a generic framework for modelling NFPs using UML modeling elements. The package defines stereotypes such as «Nfp» to define new NFPs for a particular application and «Unit» for defining new measurement units by extending the existing ones provided in the MARTE model library such as TimeUnitKind and PowerUnitKind. Notice that NFPs defined in MARTE can be used together with UTP to support test case generation.

The Time package is specifically designed for modelling time and its related concepts specifically for real-time and embedded systems. Since Time and behavior are tightly coupled, MARTE's Time modelling can be used in conjunction with the UTP for supporting model-based testing of real-time embedded software/system with a focus on time behavior. The extensive model library of MARTE provides extended basic data types such as Real and DateTime and a rich collection of operations on them. In addition, it also provides a wide variety of measurement units such as TimeUnitKind and LengthUnitKind, general data types such as IntegerVector and IntegerInterval, predefined data types such as NFP\_Percentage and NFP\_DataSize and TimeLibrary supporting modelling such as logical and ideal clocks. These types can be used for modelling [test items](#) and [test components](#) that require extended data types rather than the basic data types supported by the UML. In addition, the modelling support for a variety of clocks, i.e., logical and ideal clocks, can be used for modelling complex time behavior of [test items](#) and [test components](#).

## 6.8 Acknowledgements

The following OMG member organizations submitted this specification (in alphabetic order):

- Fraunhofer FOKUS, Germany.
- SOFTEAM, France.

The following OMG and non-OMG member organizations supported this specification (in alphabetic order):

- PTC Inc., United Kingdom and USA.
- Hamburg University of Applied Science, Germany.
- KnowGravity Inc., Switzerland.
- Grand Software Testing, USA.
- SELEX ES, Italy.
- Simula Research Lab, Norway.

### Special Acknowledgments

The following persons were members of the core teams that contributed to the content of this document (in alphabetic order):

- Shaukat Ali, shaukat@simula.no
- Alessandra Bagnato, alessandra.bagnato@softeam.fr
- Etienne Brosse, etienne.brosse@softeam.fr
- Gabriella Carrozza, gcarrozza@sesm.it
- Zhen Ru Dai, dai@informatik.haw-hamburg.de
- Rolf Gubser, rolf.gubser@knowgravity.com
- Jon D. Hagar, embedded@ecentral.com
- Andreas Hoffmann, andreas.hoffmann@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Andreas Korff, akorff@ptc.com
- Markus Schacher, markus.schacher@knowgravity.com
- Ina Schieferdecker, ina.schieferdecker@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Marc-Florian Wendland, marc-florian.wendland@fokus.fraunhofer.de
- Tao Yue, tao@simula.no

## 7 (Informative) Conceptual Model

This section is *informative*, i.e. non-normative and not relevant for actual profile implementations. However, it is included here to help the reader to get a better understanding of the concepts behind UTP 2. This section illustrates some of the semantics for the concepts defined in this document by means of a pragmatic application of the OMG specification "[Semantics of Business Rules and Vocabularies](#)" [SBVR]. This pragmatic application of SBVR includes the following:

- A number of concept diagrams visualize the concepts as well as their interrelationships (in SBVR called "verb concepts") organized around different subject areas. Furthermore, any SBVR definitional rule related to the concepts shown is also visualized on the diagram.
- For each concept diagram, the rule statements of each definitional rule shown are listed. The styling of those rule statements is simplified compared to [SBVR] in the sense that no colors/formatting is used. The only styling that is shown is that concepts defined within the document are shown underlined and represent an intra-document hyperlink.
- For each concept diagram, the semantics of each concept shown on the diagram is defined, usually by means of an intensional definition as suggested by [ISO1087-1](#). Here underlined words also represent hyperlinks to the mentioned concepts. When defined, additional properties of concepts such as synonyms, examples, generalizations, specialization, etc. are also listed. Furthermore, for each concept the source of its definition is specified.

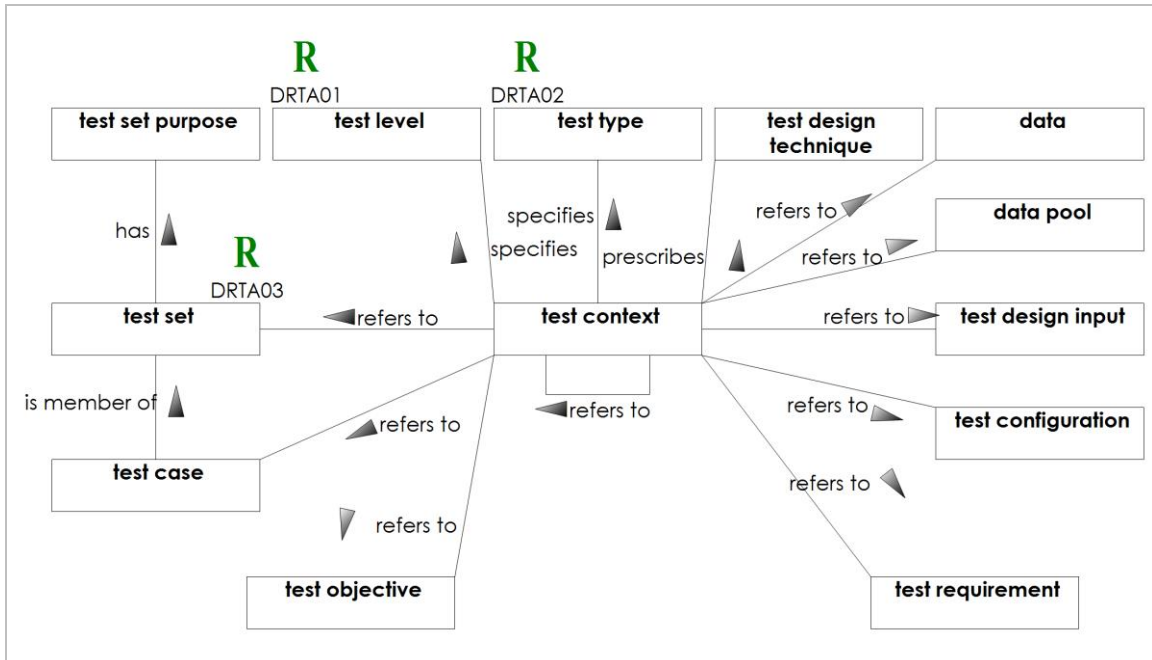
### 7.1 Test Planning

#### 7.1.1 Test Analysis

##### 7.1.1.1 Test Context Overview

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of [test context](#) and associated other concepts such as [test set](#), [test case](#), [data](#) and [test design input](#).

A [test context](#) is defined as a hub for information that specifies [test type](#), [test level](#), prescribes [test design technique](#), and refers to [data](#), [data pool](#), [test design input](#), [arbitration specification](#), [test set](#) and [test case](#). A [test context](#) also refers to other important test model elements, such as the set of [test cases](#), [data](#) and the [test design input](#). A [test context](#) also provides information for test management, where planning and strategies for the test are defined.



**Figure 3 - Test Context Overview**

**Definitional Rules shown on "Test Context Overview"**

Name	Rule statement
DRTA01	It is necessary that each <u>test context</u> specifies at most one <u>test level</u> .
DRTA02	It is necessary that each <u>test context</u> specifies at most one <u>test type</u> .
DRTA03	It is necessary that each <u>test set</u> refers to at most one <u>arbitration specification</u> .

**Table 3 - Structural rules shown on Test Context Overview**

**7.1.1.2 Test Requirement and Test Objective Overview**

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of test objectives and test requirements and how they relate to requirements on a system to be tested.

A test requirement is designed to meet test objectives and test context specifies test objectives. A test case is designed to meet one or more test objectives and thus the test case must satisfy the associated test requirements of test objectives. In other words, a test objective specifies the goal of a test case and is defined for a certain test context. A test objective is realized by test requirement and implemented by test cases.

The diagram below also shows how test requirements are related to concepts in [SysML]. A test requirement refers to system specification item and associated with requirements of the system. A requirement is further specialized into functional requirement and non-

functional requirement.

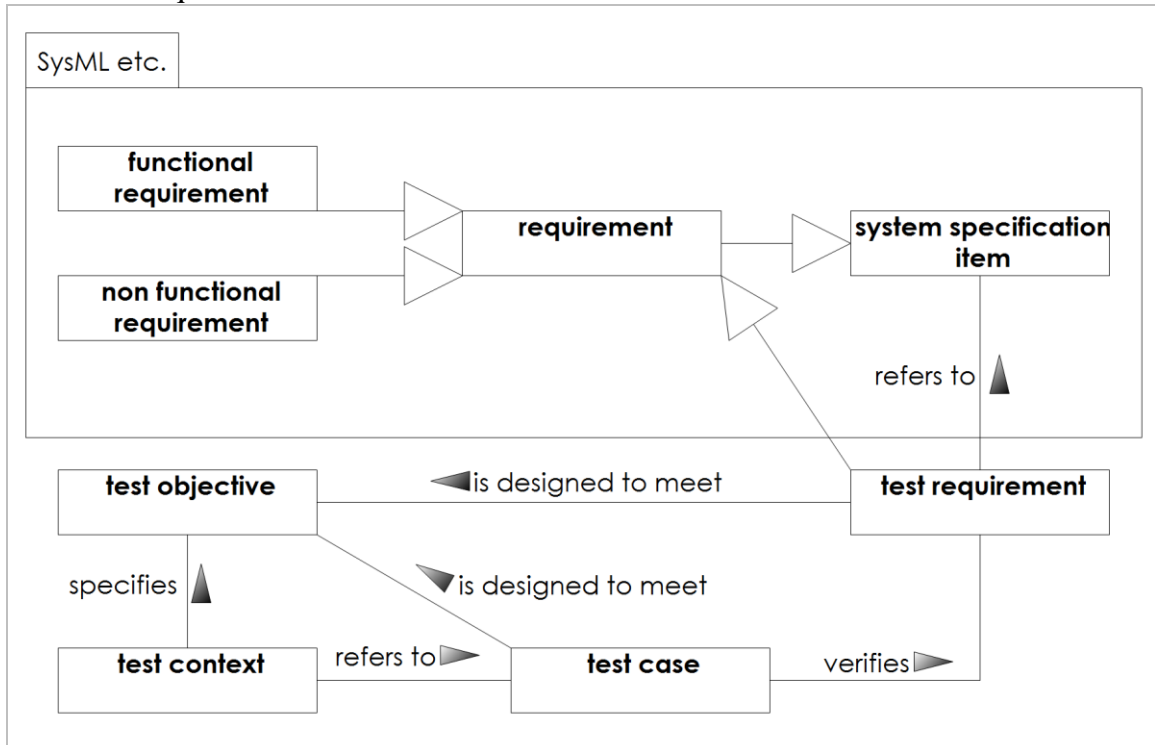


Figure 4 - Test Requirement and Test Objective Overview

### 7.1.1.3 Concept Descriptions

test context	
Definition	A set of information that is prescriptive for testing activities that are organized and managed together for deriving or selecting <a href="#">test objectives</a> , <a href="#">test design techniques</a> , <a href="#">test design inputs</a> and eventually <a href="#">test cases</a> .
Examples	acceptance test, smoke test, system test, ...
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

test level	
Definition	A specification of the boundary of a <a href="#">test item</a> that must be addressed by a specific <a href="#">test context</a> .
Examples	integration test, system test, component test, ...
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>test objective</b>	
Definition	A desired effect that a test or set of <a href="#">test cases</a> intends to achieve.
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provision of information about the qualities of the product to a certification authority or other stakeholders</li> <li>• Provision of information that the product has met stakeholder expectations</li> <li>• Provision of information that requirements of a product are fulfilled (i.e. regulatory, design, contractual, etc.)</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>test requirement</b>	
Definition	A desired property on a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> , referring to some aspect of the <a href="#">test item</a> to be tested.
Synonyms	test condition
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test case must ensure 80% path coverage of use case XY.</li> <li>• Test case must check that an IPv6 multicast message is carried out over a GeoBroadcast message into the correct geographical area, with a GVL manually configured.</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">requirement</a>

<b>test set</b>	
Definition	A set of <a href="#">test cases</a> that share some common purpose.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>test set purpose</b>	
Definition	A statement that explains the rationale for grouping <a href="#">test cases</a> together.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>test type</b>	
Definition	A quality attribute of a <a href="#">test item</a> that must be addressed by a specific <a href="#">test context</a> .
Examples	functionality test, usability test, conformance test, interoperability test, performance test, ...
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

## 7.1.2 Test Design

### 7.1.2.1 Test Design Facility Overview

The following diagram summarizes the concepts of UTP 2 test design facility. The test design facility enables the specification of [test design techniques](#) that must be applied on a [test design input](#) in order to derive test [artifacts](#) such as [test sets](#), [test cases](#), [test configurations](#), required [data](#) or [test execution schedules](#). Whether the test derivation process according to the specified [test design techniques](#) is carried out manually or automatically does not matter whatsoever. Such [test design techniques](#) are assembled and governed by a [test design directive](#). Thus, the [test design directive](#) is a specification of the capabilities a test designing entity (e.g. a human tester or test generator) must offer in order to perform the derivation activities according to the assembled [test design techniques](#). The UTP 2 test design facility is agnostic of any implementation- or tool-specific details and simply offers the ability to describe, select and extend the set of potentially available and applicable [test design techniques](#).



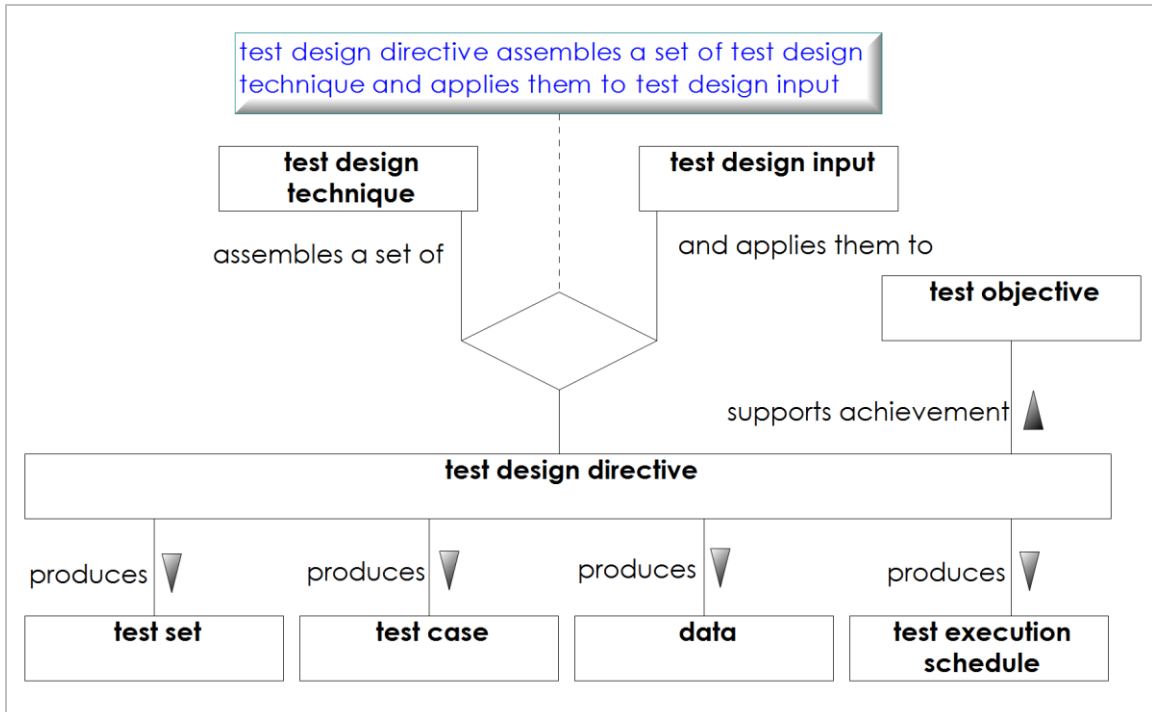


Figure 5 - Test Design Facility Overview

### 7.1.2.2 Concept Descriptions

test design directive	
Definition	A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is an instruction for a test designing entity to derive test <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test sets</a> , <a href="#">test cases</a> , <a href="#">test configurations</a> , <a href="#">data</a> or <a href="#">test execution schedules</a> by applying <a href="#">test design techniques</a> on a <a href="#">test design input</a> . The set of assembled <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are referred to as the capabilities a test designing entity must possess in order to carry out the <a href="#">test design directive</a> , regardless whether it is carried out by a human tester or a test generator. A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is a means to support the achievement of a <a href="#">test objective</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

test design input	
Definition	Any piece of information that must or has been used to derive testing <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test cases</a> , <a href="#">test configuration</a> , and <a href="#">data</a> .
Examples	a state machine specifying some expected behavior of the test item used to derive some test cases, a requirements catalog used to derive some test cases, ...

Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">model</a>

<b>test design technique</b>	
Definition	A specification of a method used to derive or select <a href="#">test configurations</a> , <a href="#">test cases</a> and <a href="#">data</a> . <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are governed by a <a href="#">test design directive</a> and applied to a <a href="#">test design input</a> . Such <a href="#">test design techniques</a> can be monolithically applied or in combination with other <a href="#">test design techniques</a> . Each <a href="#">test design technique</a> has clear semantics with respect to the <a href="#">test design input</a> and the <a href="#">artifacts</a> it derives from the <a href="#">test design input</a> .
Examples	equivalence testing, structural coverage,
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

## 7.2 Test Architecture

### 7.2.1 Test Architecture Overview

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects in the context of [test configuration](#) and associated other concepts such as [test component](#), [test items](#) and [test cases](#). A [test case](#) relies on at least one [test configuration](#) to execute. A [test configuration](#) specifies how the [test item](#) and [test components](#) are interconnected and what configuration data are needed. Configuration data are specified as part of the [test item configuration](#) and [test component configuration](#) for the [test item](#) and each [test component](#).

We explicitly classify [test configuration](#) into two categories: [abstract test configuration](#) and [concrete test configuration](#) such that enabling the generation of [concrete test configurations](#) from an [abstract test configuration](#) would be possible.

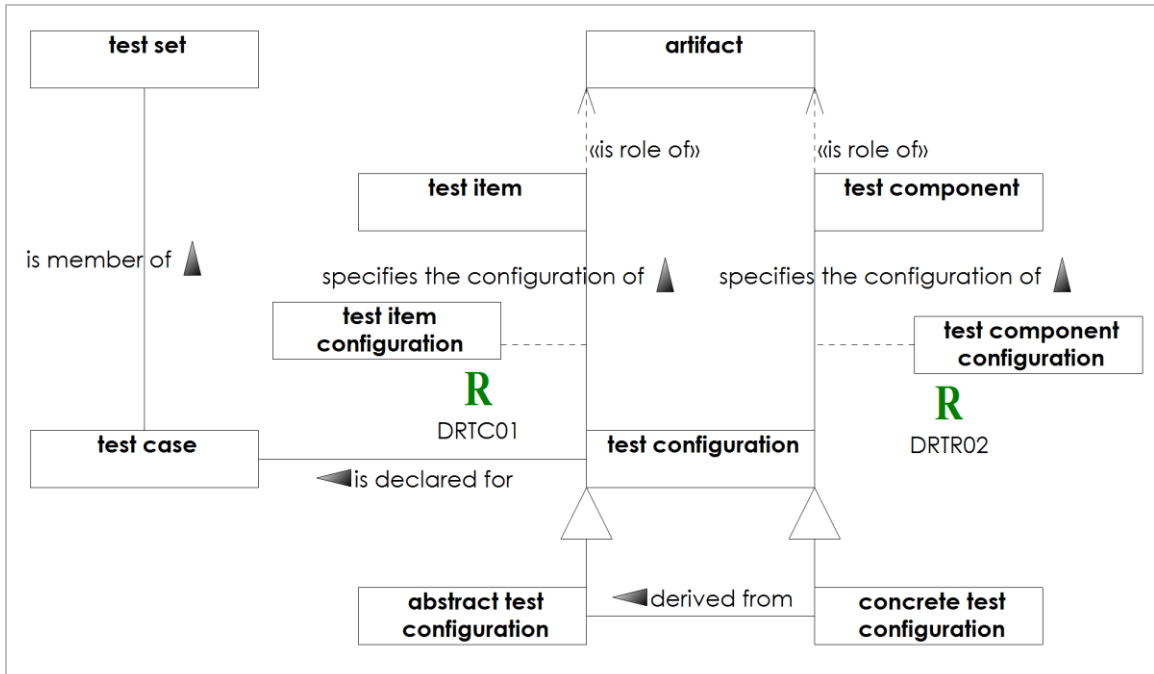


Figure 6 - Test Architecture Overview

Definitional Rules shown on "Test Architecture Overview"

Name	Rule statement
DRTC01	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test item configuration</a> specifies the configuration of at least one <a href="#">test item</a> .
DRTR02	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test component configuration</a> specifies the configuration of at least one <a href="#">test component</a> .

Table 4 - Structural rules shown on Test Architecture Overview

7.2.2 Concept Descriptions

abstract test configuration	
Definition	A <a href="#">test configuration</a> that specifies the <a href="#">test item</a> , <a href="#">test components</a> and their interconnections as well as configuration data that should be abstract test data.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test configuration</a>

artifact	
Definition	An object produced or modified during the execution of a

	process.
Synonyms	work product
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software XY.</li> <li>• Software Requirements Specification.</li> <li>• Coffee machine.</li> <li>• Coffee bean.</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>concrete test configuration</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test configuration</a> that specifies the <a href="#">test item</a> , <a href="#">test components</a> and their interconnections as well as configuration data that should be concrete <a href="#">data</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test configuration</a>

<b>test component</b>	
Definition	A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> that is required to perform a <a href="#">test case</a> .
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A test driver</li> <li>• A test stub</li> <li>• Coffee machine that grinds the coffee beans to be tested.</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<a href="#">data provider</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">artifact</a>

<b>test component configuration</b>	
Definition	A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test component</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>test configuration</b>	
Definition	A specification of the <a href="#">test item</a> and <a href="#">test components</a> , their interconnection as well as their configuration data.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">abstract test configuration</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">concrete test configuration</a></li> </ul>

<b>test item</b>	
Definition	A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> that is the object of testing within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> .
Synonyms	System Under Test, SUT
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Software XY to be tested.</li> <li>• Software Requirements Specification to be reviewed.</li> <li>• Coffee machine to be tested.</li> <li>• Coffee beans to be tested.</li> </ul>
Abbreviation	SUT
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">artifact</a>

<b>test item configuration</b>	
Definition	A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test item</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

## 7.3 Test Behavior

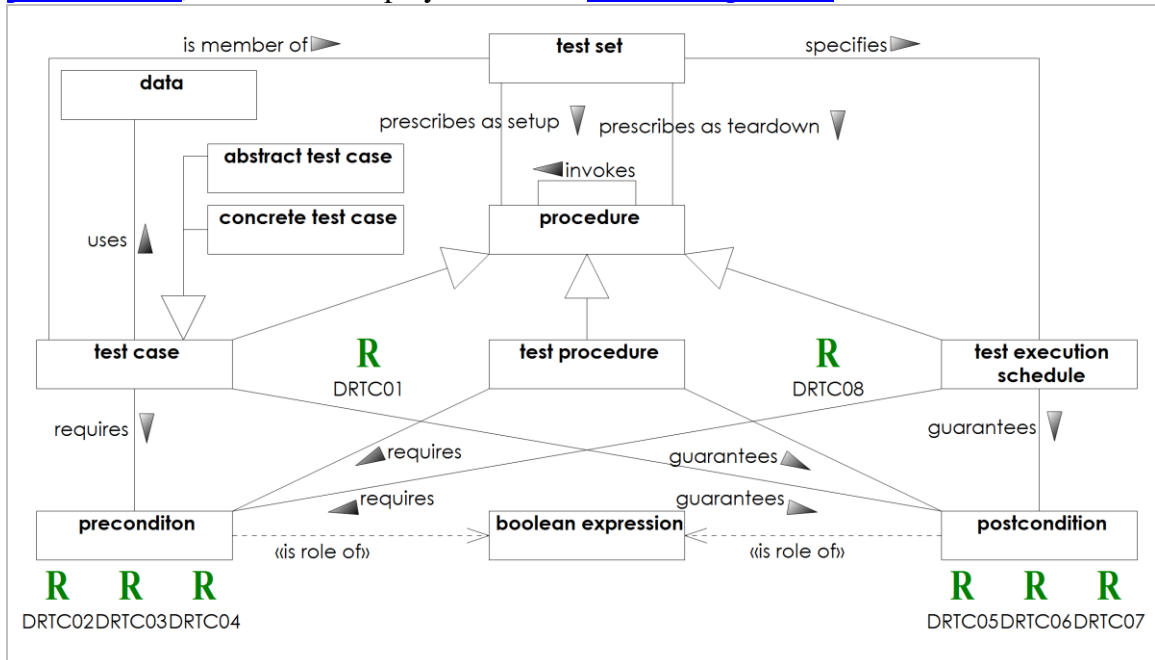
### 7.3.1 Test Cases

#### 7.3.1.1 Test Case Overview

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects in the context of what a [test case](#) is and what its components are. A [test case invokes](#) a [procedure](#) describing the execution order of individual [test actions](#) (not shown here, see [Test Procedures](#) and [Test-specific Actions](#) for details). A [test case](#) is specialized into [abstract test case](#) and

[concrete test case](#) depending on the availability of [data](#). If all the [data](#) required for a [test case](#) is available, it is classified as a [concrete test case](#) and [abstract test case](#) otherwise.

As shown in [Test Context Overview](#), [test cases](#) may be grouped into [test sets](#). A [test execution schedule](#) prescribes execution order of this set of [test cases](#). All, [test cases](#), [test procedure](#), and [test execution schedule](#) may require a [precondition](#) and may guarantee a [postcondition](#), each of which play the role of [boolean expression](#).



**Figure 7 - Test Case Overview**

**Definitional Rules shown on "Test Case Overview"**

Name	Rule statement
DRTC01	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> invokes at least one <a href="#">test procedure</a> .
DRTC02	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a> .
DRTC03	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a> .
DRTC04	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test procedure</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a> .
DRTC05	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a> .
DRTC06	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a> .
DRTC07	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test procedure</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a> .

Name	Rule statement
DRTC08	It is impossible that a <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> invokes a <a href="#">test procedure</a> .

Table 5 - Structural rules shown on Test Case Overview

### 7.3.1.2 Concept Descriptions

abstract test case	
Definition	A <a href="#">test case</a> that declares at least one <a href="#">formal parameter</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test case</a>

boolean expression	
Definition	An expression that may be evaluated to either of these values: "TRUE" or "FALSE".
Synonyms	predicate
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

concrete test case	
Definition	A <a href="#">test case</a> that declares no <a href="#">formal parameter</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test case</a>

postcondition	
Definition	A <a href="#">boolean expression</a> that is guaranteed to be True after a <a href="#">test case</a> execution has been completed.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">boolean expression</a>

precondition	
Definition	A <a href="#">boolean expression</a> that must be met before a <a href="#">test case</a> may be executed.

Source	UTP 2 WG
Is role of	<a href="#">boolean expression</a>

<b>test case</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that includes a set of preconditions, inputs and expected results, developed to drive the examination of a <a href="#">test item</a> with respect to some <a href="#">test objectives</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">abstract test case</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">concrete test case</a></li> </ul>

<b>test execution schedule</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">test cases</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure</a>

## 7.3.2 Test-specific Procedures

### 7.3.2.1 Test Procedures

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of [procedures](#) as they are used in UTP. UTP distinguishes three different types of [procedures](#): [test execution schedules](#), [test cases](#) and [test procedures](#), which are all special forms of [procedures](#). In general, [procedures](#) may invoke other [procedures](#). Furthermore, all [procedures](#) may declare one or more [formal parameters](#) which are replaced by [actual parameters](#) upon [procedure invocation](#).

A [procedure](#) prescribes the execution order of a set of [procedural elements](#), which are either [atomic procedural elements](#) (such as [procedure invocations](#) or individual [test actions](#)) or [compound procedural elements](#). A [compound procedural element](#) is a container that groups a set of [procedural elements](#) into [sequences](#), [loops](#), and other control structures.

Any [procedural element](#) may be constrained by time which is expressed by its possible fact statements of [time points](#) and [durations](#). A [procedural element](#) may be constrained on



when it is to be performed as well as how long it is to be performed by the tester.

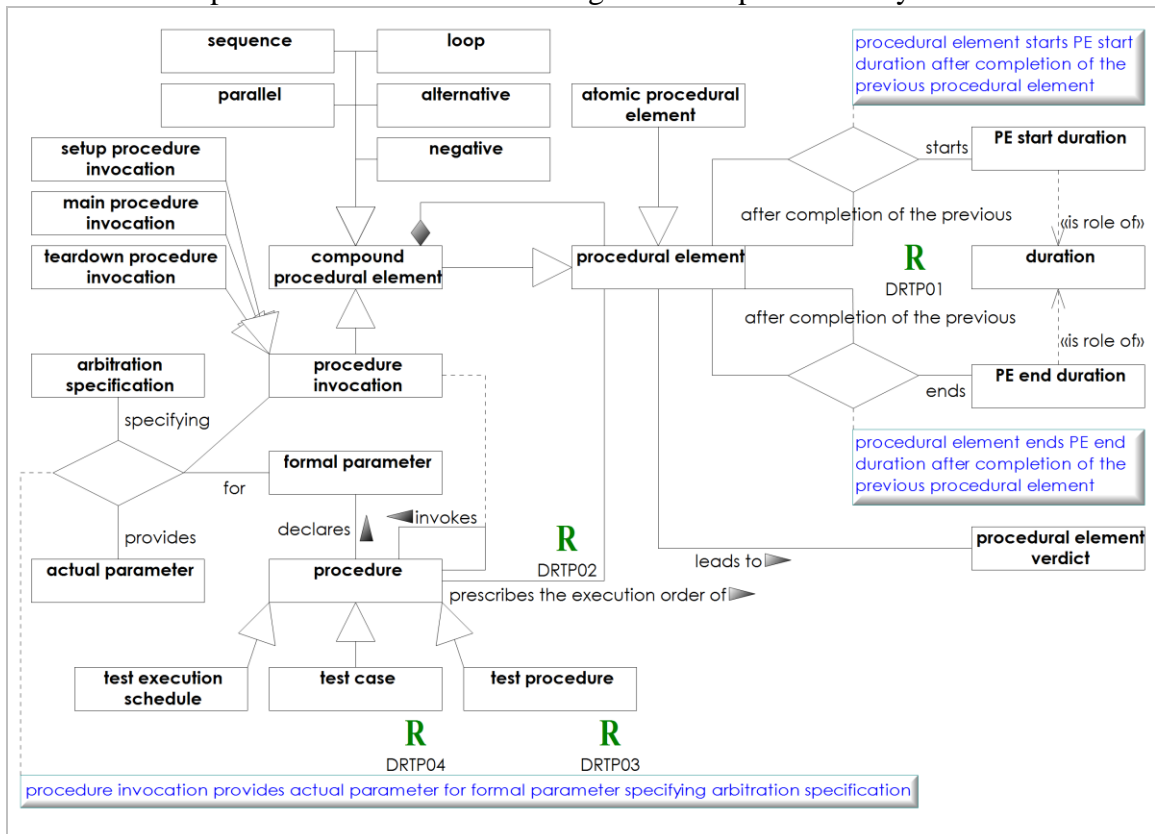


Figure 8 - Test Procedures

Definitional Rules shown on "Test Procedures"

Name	Rule statement
DRTP01	It is necessary that the <u>PE start duration</u> of a <u>procedural element</u> is smaller than the <u>PE end duration</u> of the same <u>procedural element</u> .
DRTP02	It is necessary that each <u>procedure</u> prescribes the execution order of at least one <u>procedural element</u> .
DRTP03	It is necessary that each <u>test procedure</u> prescribes the execution order of at least one <u>test action</u> .
DRTP04	It is necessary that each <u>test case</u> invokes at least one <u>test procedure</u> as a <u>main procedure invocation</u> .

Table 6 - Structural rules shown on Test Procedures

7.3.2.2 Concept Descriptions

actual parameter	
Definition	A concrete value that is passed over to the <u>procedure</u> and re-

	places the <a href="#">formal parameter</a> with its concrete value.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>alternative</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes only a subset of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> based on the evaluation of a <a href="#">boolean expression</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>

<b>atomic procedural element</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that cannot be further decomposed.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">procedural element</a>
Sub categories	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>compound procedural element</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that can be further decomposed.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">procedural element</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">alternative</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">loop</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">negative</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">parallel</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">procedure invocation</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">sequence</a></li> </ul>

<b>duration</b>	
Definition	The <a href="#">duration</a> from the start of a <a href="#">test action</a> until its completion.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

Is a	<a href="#">duration</a>
------	--------------------------

<b>formal parameter</b>	
Definition	A placeholder within a <a href="#">procedure</a> that allows for execution of the <a href="#">procedure</a> with different <a href="#">formal parameters</a> that are provided by the <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG

<b>loop</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that repeats the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>

<b>main procedure invocation</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as the main part of a <a href="#">test case</a> by the <a href="#">test case arbitration specification</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure invocation</a>

<b>negative</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that prohibits the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in the specified structure.
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>

<b>parallel</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in parallel to each other.
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>

<b>PE end duration</b>	
Definition	The <a href="#">duration</a> between the end of the execution of a <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the end of the execution of the subsequent <a href="#">procedural element</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">duration</a>

<b>PE start duration</b>	
Definition	The <a href="#">duration</a> between the end of the execution of a <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the beginning of the execution of the subsequent <a href="#">procedural element</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">duration</a>

<b>procedural element</b>	
Definition	An instruction to do, to observe, and/or to decide.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">compound procedural element</a></li> </ul>

<b>procedure</b>	
Definition	A specification that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">test case</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">test execution schedule</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">test procedure</a></li> </ul>

<b>procedure invocation</b>	
Definition	An <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> of a <a href="#">procedure</a> that invokes another <a href="#">procedure</a> and wait for its completion.

Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">setup procedure invocation</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">teardown procedure invocation</a></li> </ul>

<b>sequence</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> sequentially.
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>

<b>setup procedure invocation</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as part of the setup by the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> and that is invoked before any <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure invocation</a>

<b>teardown procedure invocation</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> that is considered as part of the teardown by the responsible <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> and that is invoked after any <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure invocation</a>

<b>test procedure</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">procedure</a> that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">test actions</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">procedure</a>

<b>time point</b>	
Definition	The <a href="#">time point</a> at which a <a href="#">test action</a> is initiated.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">time point</a>

### 7.3.3 Test-specific Actions

#### 7.3.3.1 Overview of test-specific actions

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of [test actions](#) as parts of [test procedures](#). A [test action](#) is a specialization of an [atomic procedural element](#) and is to be interpreted as an instruction to the tester responsible for executing a [test case](#). Any [test action](#) leads to a [procedural element verdict](#) (i.e., influences the final [test case verdict](#)).

Most [test actions](#) check certain aspects of the [test item](#). The most important aspects of the [test item](#) are its observable behavior (i.e., its [responses](#)) and its measurable properties.

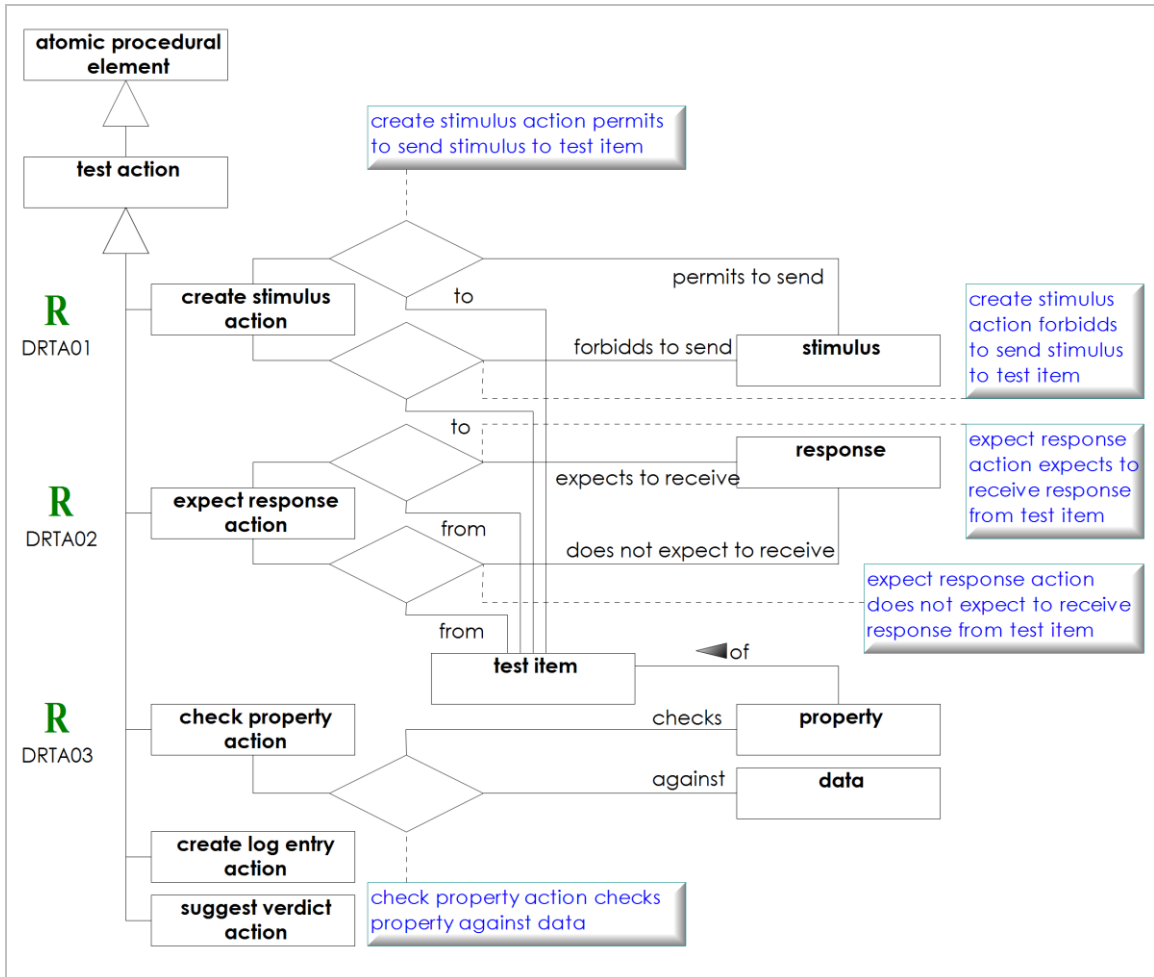


Figure 9 - Overview of test-specific actions

Definitional Rules shown on "Overview of test-specific actions"

Name	Rule statement
DRTA01	It is necessary that a <a href="#">create stimulus action</a> permits to send at least one <a href="#">stimulus</a> .
DRTA02	It is necessary that a <a href="#">expect response action</a> expects to receive at least one <a href="#">response</a> .
DRTA03	It is necessary that a <a href="#">check property action</a> checks at least one <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> against the <a href="#">data</a> .

Table 7 - Structural rules shown on Overview of test-specific actions

### 7.3.3.2 Concept Descriptions

<b>check property action</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the conformance of a <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>create log entry action</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to record the execution of a <a href="#">test action</a> , potentially including the outcome of that <a href="#">test action</a> in the <a href="#">test case log</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>create stimulus action</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to submit a <a href="#">stimulus</a> (potentially including <a href="#">data</a> ) to the <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>expect response action</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the occurrence of one or more particular <a href="#">responses</a> from the <a href="#">test item</a> within a given time window and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>property</b>	
Definition	A basic or essential attribute shared by all members of a class of <a href="#">test items</a> .



Source	UTP 2 WG
--------	----------

<b>response</b>	
Definition	A set of <a href="#">data</a> that is sent by the <a href="#">test item</a> to its environment (often as a reaction to a <a href="#">stimulus</a> ) and that is typically used to assess the behavior of the <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG

<b>stimulus</b>	
Definition	A set of <a href="#">data</a> that is sent to the <a href="#">test item</a> by its environment (often to cause a <a href="#">response</a> as a reaction) and that is typically used to control the behavior of the <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG

<b>suggest verdict action</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to suggest a particular <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> to the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> of the <a href="#">test case</a> for being taken into account in the final <a href="#">test case verdict</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">test action</a>

<b>test action</b>	
Definition	An <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> that is an instruction to the tester that needs to be executed as part of a <a href="#">test procedure</a> of a test case within some time frame.
Synonyms	test step
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">atomic procedural element</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">check property action</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">create log entry action</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">create stimulus action</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">expect response action</a></li> </ul>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
|  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">suggest verdict action</a></li> </ul> |
|--|--|

## 7.4 Test Data

### 7.4.1 Test Data Concepts

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of test [data](#). Test [data](#) or more generally just [data](#) may be modeled at two different levels:

- **Extensional level:** model elements that actually represent some [data](#) composed as a set of individual [data items](#)
- **Intensional level:** model elements that specify some criteria that some [data](#) must comply with, i.e. the specification of the meaning of [data](#)

At the *extensional level* [data](#) always represents a specific set of [data items](#) and is covered by concepts such as [data pool](#), [actual data pool](#), and [data partition](#). The concepts [data pool](#) and [actual data pool](#) represent containers of [data](#), the former is a logical container, the latter a physical container such as a concrete database. A [data partition](#) represents a subset of another set of [data items](#) in which all [data item](#) are conformant to a particular [data specification](#).

In contrast, at the *intensional level* [data](#) is represented by a boolean expression that may be used to qualify [data items](#) as member of [data](#), i.e. it represents the intended meaning of [data](#) and is covered by concepts such as [data specification](#), [data type](#), and [constraint](#). A [data specification](#) is composed of a basic [data type](#) plus a set of [constraints](#) on that [data type](#). The entire concept of a [data specification](#) may be considered as a category in the sense of "Category Theory" in mathematics (see for example [\[WikiCT\]](#) or [\[SEP2014a\]](#)). Thus, two [data specifications](#) might be interpreted as categories that are related to each other by means of different dependencies called "[morphisms](#)". These may be considered as structure-preserving maps supporting the following three informal semantics:

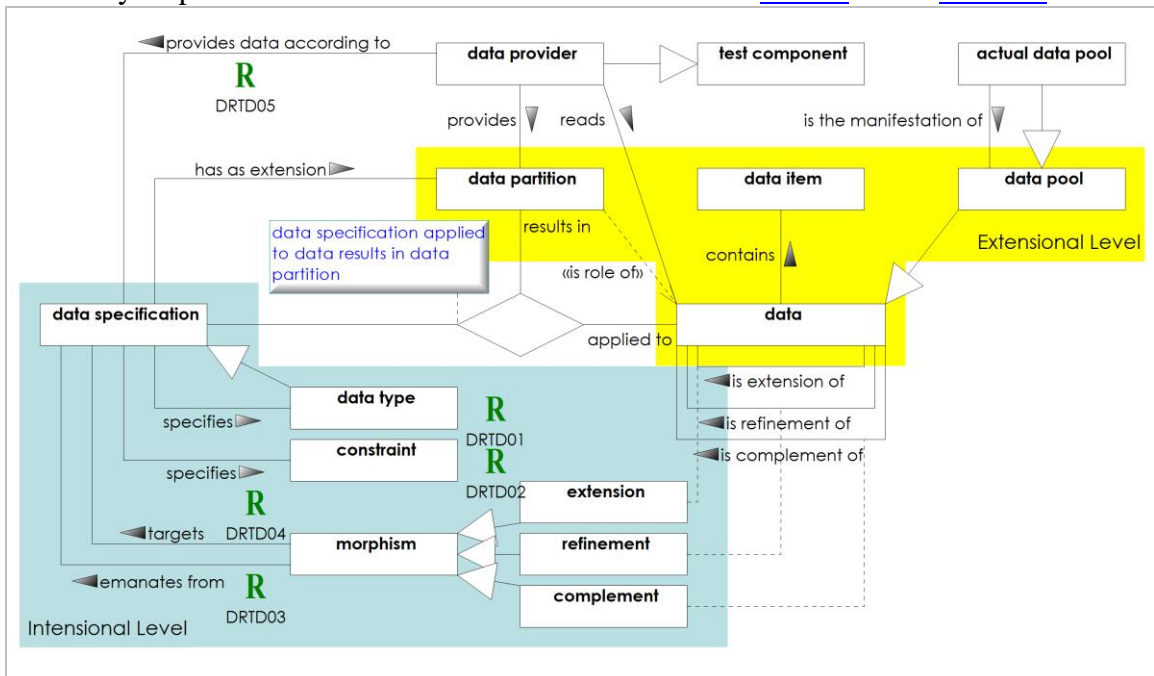
- A [morphism](#) of type "[extension](#)" increases the amount of [data](#), i.e. they add more [data items](#) to a given set of [data items](#)
- A [morphism](#) of type "[refinement](#)" decreases the amount of [data](#), i.e. they remove [data items](#) from a given set of [data items](#)
- A [morphism](#) of type "[complement](#)" inverts [data](#), i.e. it replaces the [data items](#) of a given set of [data items](#) by their opposites.

A [data provider](#) is a [test component](#) that is able to deliver (i.e. either select and/or generate) [data](#) according to a [data specification](#).

In the context of a [test case](#), different places of a [test case](#) typically refer to different levels of test [data](#)

- [test cases](#) typically refer to [data](#) used as preconditions as well as [data](#) to be sup-

- plied with stimuli to be sent to the [test item](#)
- [test cases](#) typically refer to [data specifications](#) in postconditions or [data](#) returned by responses in order to determine or influence the [verdict](#) of the [test case](#).



**Figure 10 - Test Data Concepts**

**Definitional Rules shown on "Test Data Concepts"**

Name	Rule statement
DRTD01	It is necessary that each <a href="#">data specification</a> specifies at least one <a href="#">data type</a> .
DRTD02	It is necessary that each <a href="#">data specification</a> specifies at least one <a href="#">constraint</a> .
DRTD03	It is necessary that a <a href="#">morphism</a> emanates from exactly one <a href="#">data specification</a> .
DRTD04	It is necessary that a <a href="#">morphism</a> targets exactly one <a href="#">data specification</a> .
DRTD05	It is necessary that each <a href="#">data provider</a> provides data according to at least one <a href="#">data specification</a> .

**Table 8 - Structural rules shown on Test Data Concepts**

**7.4.2 Concept Descriptions**

actual data pool	
Definition	A specification of an actual implementation of a <a href="#">data pool</a> .
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the specification of the database of type "Customers"</li> </ul>

	on disk DK13 on machine XYZ.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">data pool</a>

<b>complement</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that inverts <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that replaces the <a href="#">data items</a> of a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> by their opposites).
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">morphism</a>

<b>constraint</b>	
Definition	An assertion that indicates a restriction that must be satisfied by any valid realization of the model containing the <a href="#">constraint</a> .
Source	<a href="#">[UML]</a>

<b>data</b>	
Definition	A usually named set of <a href="#">data items</a> .
Synonyms	concrete data
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 42.</li> <li>• "John".</li> <li>• "Some people": {"John", "Greg", "Barb", "Aline"}</li> <li>• "Example customer": Sherlock Holmes, living at Baker Street in London</li> <li>• The contents of a database "CUST-PRD" containing customers.</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<a href="#">data pool</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">data structure</a>

<b>data item</b>	
Definition	Either a <a href="#">value</a> or an <a href="#">instance</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

<b>data partition</b>	
Definition	A role that some <a href="#">data</a> plays with respect to some other <a href="#">data</a> (usually being a subset of this other <a href="#">data</a> ) with respect to some <a href="#">data specification</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is role of	<a href="#">data</a>

<b>data pool</b>	
Definition	Some <a href="#">data</a> that is an explicit or implicit composition of other <a href="#">data items</a> .
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the specification of a database type named "Customers"</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">data</a>
Sub categories	<a href="#">actual data pool</a>

<b>data provider</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test component</a> that is able to deliver (i.e., either select and/or generate) <a href="#">data</a> according to a <a href="#">data specification</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test component</a>

<b>data specification</b>	
Definition	A named <a href="#">boolean expression</a> composed of a <a href="#">data type</a> and a set of <a href="#">constraints</a> applicable to some <a href="#">data</a> in order to determine whether or not its <a href="#">data items</a> conform to this <a href="#">data specification</a> .

Synonyms	abstract data
Examples	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 40...50.</li> <li>• "Jo(h)?n".</li> <li>• "odd numbers", i.e. numbers where <math>\text{self mod } 2 = 1</math></li> <li>• "right-angled triangles", i.e. triangles where <math>a^2 + b^2 = c^2</math></li> <li>• "young, German-speaking customers" i.e., customers, where language= 'German' and age &lt; 18</li> <li>• any/all/295 customers having the forename "John" and living in London.</li> </ul>
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<a href="#">data type</a>

<b>data type</b>	
Definition	A type whose <a href="#">instances</a> are identified only by their <a href="#">value</a> .
Source	<a href="#">[UML]</a>
Is a	<a href="#">data specification</a>

<b>extension</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that increases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that adds more <a href="#">data items</a> to a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> ).
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">morphism</a>

<b>morphism</b>	
Definition	A structure-preserving map from one mathematical structure to another.
Source	<a href="#">[WikiM]</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">complement</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">extension</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">refinement</a></li> </ul>

refinement	
Definition	A <a href="#">morphism</a> that decreases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that removes <a href="#">data items</a> from a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> ).
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">morphism</a>

## 7.5 Test Evaluation

### 7.5.1 Arbitration Specifications

#### 7.5.1.1 Arbitration & Verdict Overview

The following concept diagram represents important semantic aspects of [verdicts](#) and how they are derived.

An [arbitration specification](#) is defined as a set of rules that should be followed to determine the instance of a [verdict](#) of an executed [test case](#). An [arbitration specification](#) should be specified for a [procedure](#) which describes the behavior of [test case](#) ([test procedure](#)) or a [test execution schedule](#) (associated to the execution of a set of [test cases](#)). An [arbitration specification](#) calculates a [verdict](#) which can be [Fail](#), [Pass](#), [Inconclusive](#) and [None](#).

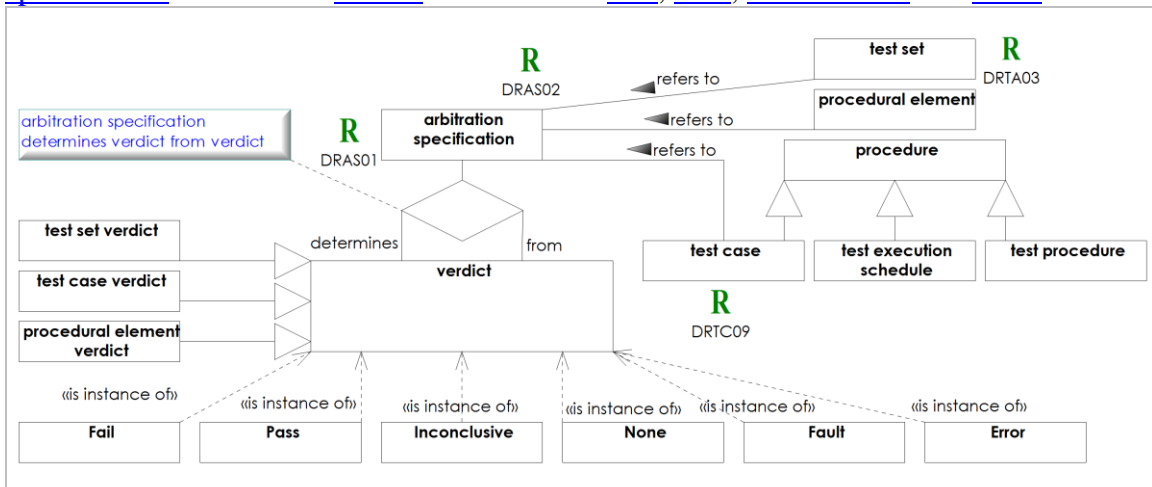


Figure 11 - Arbitration & Verdict Overview

#### Definitional Rules shown on "Arbitration & Verdict Overview"

Name	Rule statement
DRAS01	It is necessary that an <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> determines exactly one <a href="#">verdict</a> .

Name	Rule statement
DRAS02	It is necessary that a <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> determines exactly one of a <a href="#">test set verdict</a> , a <a href="#">test case verdict</a> or a <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> .
DRTA03	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test set</a> refers to at most one <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> .
DRTC09	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> refers to at most one <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> .

**Table 9 - Structural rules shown on Arbitration & Verdict Overview**

### 7.5.1.2 Concept Descriptions

arbitration specification	
Definition	A set of rules that calculates the eventual <a href="#">verdict</a> of an executed <a href="#">test case</a> , test set or procedural element.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>

Error	
Definition	An indication that an unexpected exception has occurred while executing a specific <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>

Fail	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the <a href="#">test item</a> did not comply with the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> during execution.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>

Fault	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the tester did not comply with the procedural specifications defined by a <a href="#">procedure</a> during execution of a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>



Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>
----------------	-------------------------

<b>Inconclusive</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the compliance of a <a href="#">test item</a> against the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> could not be determined during execution.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>None</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the compliance of a <a href="#">test item</a> against the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> has not yet been determined (i.e., it is the initial value of a <a href="#">verdict</a> when a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> was started).
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>Pass</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates that the <a href="#">test item</a> did comply with the expectations defined by a <a href="#">test set</a> , <a href="#">test case</a> , or <a href="#">test action</a> during execution.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is instance of	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>procedural element verdict</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test action</a> on a <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>test case verdict</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test case</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>test set verdict</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">verdict</a> that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test set</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">verdict</a>

<b>verdict</b>	
Definition	A statement that indicates the result (i.e., the conformance of the actual properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its expected properties) of executing a <a href="#">test set</a> , a <a href="#">test case</a> , or a <a href="#">test action</a> against a <a href="#">test item</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">test case verdict</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">test set verdict</a></li> </ul>
Instances	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">None</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a></li> </ul>

## 7.5.2 Test Logging

### 7.5.2.1 Test Log Overview

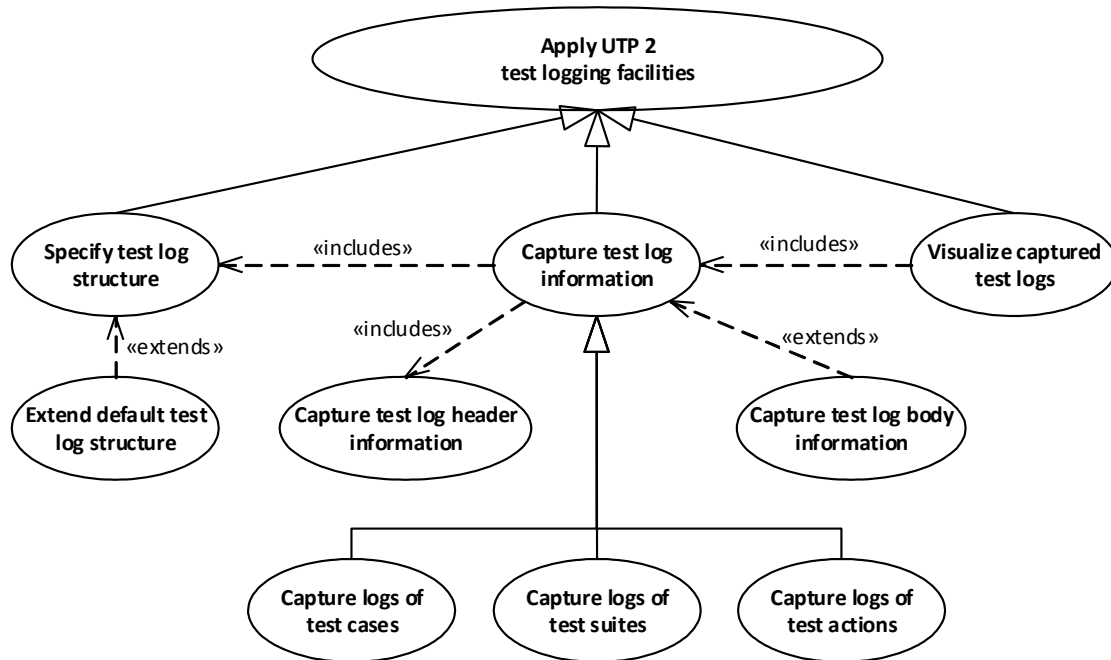
As defined by [\[ISTQB\]](#) a [test log](#) is “a chronological record of relevant details about the execution of tests” and as such is an important means for test evaluation and reporting activities. Thus, the purpose of the UTP 2 [test logging](#) facility is twofold:

1.) It helps establish a trace link between a [test case](#) or an entire [test set](#) and one or potentially more executions thereof. Essential information of a [test log](#) are, for example, the date and the [duration](#) when the corresponding [test case](#) was executed; the [executing entity](#) (i.e., a human tester or automated test execution system) or entities (in some domains it is not uncommon that [test cases](#) are executed over several days by potentially more than one [executing entity](#)), and finally, the [test case verdict](#). These so called [test log](#) header information are the minimal required information in order to achieve full traceability between [test objectives](#), [test requirements](#), [test cases/test sets](#) and finally the execution thereof. Full traceability among those [artifacts](#) enables the computation of test metrics such as the status of test execution (how many [test cases](#) have eventually been executed at a certain point in time), coverage of requirements (not part of UTP), [test requirements](#) or [test objectives](#), etc.

2.) It supports a deeper analysis of what was going on during the execution of a [test case](#) or [test set](#). Since the execution of [test case](#) or [test set](#) is a transient set of [test actions](#) performed by an [executing entity](#) against the [test item](#), the capturing of detailed information about the performed [test actions](#) in a [test log](#) is the only way for a stakeholder, usually a test analyst or test manager, to be able to comprehend what has really happened during execution without being part of the executing entities. Such a chronological record of detailed information of an executed [test case](#) or [test set](#) is in UTP 2 called [test log](#) body information. They optionally supplement the [test log](#) header information of UTP.

Since the understanding of what information is really relevant during the execution of a [test case](#) or [test set](#) heavily depends on domain- and/or project-specific requirements, UTP 2 enables the definition of user-defined [test log structures](#) that specify what information or data deemed relevant in the respective (test) context and additionally the minimal required header information mentioned above.

Representing [test logs](#) on model level contributes to a harmonized and homogeneous view on relevant [test log](#) information in the dynamic test process. Usually, a test execution toolscape comprises more than just one tool. Tools for functional testing might be [complemented](#) by specialized tools such as those for performance testing (stress, load etc.), security testing or UI testing. The [test logs](#) of such heterogeneous toolscapes are basically heterogeneous, too. Thus, a comprehensive, detailed analysis (e.g., for the calculation of metrics over tools etc.) requires access to the proprietary structures of each tool's [test log](#) format. The UTP 2 [test logging](#) facility mitigates the heterogeneity of [test logs](#) by offering an extensible framework to describe arbitrary complex and structured [test log](#) formats. The following use cases depict the scenarios the UTP 2 [test logging](#) facility was intended to cope with:



**Figure 12 - Use Cases of UTP 2 test logging Facility**

The use case “Specify [test log structure](#)” enables testers to specify which information is deemed relevant during the execution of in the given test process in addition to the predefined minimal required information. If no additional information is desired, the tester can rely on the implicit default [test log structure](#). This ensures that testers can employ the UTP 2 [test logging](#) facilities immediately out of the box.

The use case “Capture [test log](#) information” is about capturing the information deemed as relevant that actually appeared during the execution of a [test case](#), [test set](#) or even a [test action](#) in accordance with the [test log structure](#). Incorporating the [test log](#) header information is mandatory, while representing the body part, in contrast, is optional.

The use case “Visualize captured [test logs](#)” deals with exposing the captured [test log](#) information in an appropriate representation. Since there is no common definition of the most appropriate format of [test logs](#), UTP 2 does not prescribe how that information must be visualized. Thus, it is up to tool vendors to decide about the most appropriate and helpful visual representation(s) of captured [test log](#) information.

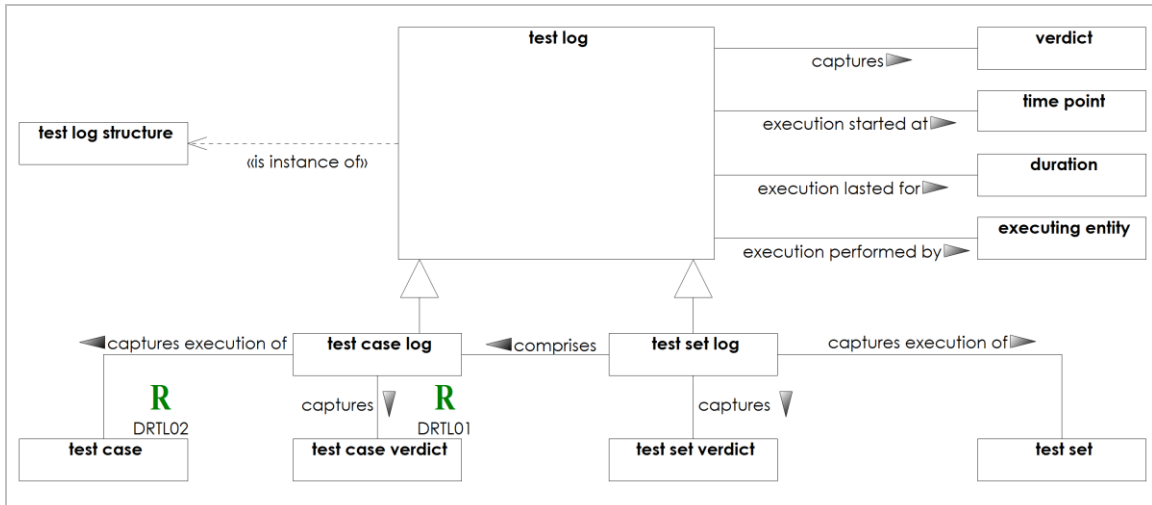


Figure 13 - Test Log Overview

Definitional Rules shown on "Test Log Overview"

Name	Rule statement
DRTL01	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case log</a> captures exactly one <a href="#">test case verdict</a> .
DRTL02	It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case log</a> captures execution of exactly one <a href="#">test case</a> .

Table 10 - Structural rules shown on Test Log Overview

7.5.2.2 Concept Descriptions

executing entity	
Definition	An <a href="#">executing entity</a> is a human being or a machine that is responsible for executing a <a href="#">test case</a> or a <a href="#">test set</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG

test case log	
Definition	A <a href="#">test log</a> that captures relevant information on the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> .
Source	UTP 2 WG
Is a	<a href="#">test log</a>

<b>test log</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test log</a> is the <a href="#">instance</a> of a <a href="#">test log structure</a> that captures relevant information from the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> . The least required information to be logged is defined by the <a href="#">test log structure</a> of the <a href="#">test log</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Sub categories	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">test case log</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">test set log</a></li> </ul>
Is instance of	<a href="#">test log structure</a>

<b>test log structure</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test log structure</a> specifies the information that is deemed relevant during execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or a <a href="#">test set</a> . There is an implicit default <a href="#">test log structure</a> that prescribes at least the start <a href="#">time point</a> , the <a href="#">duration</a> , the finally calculated <a href="#">verdict</a> and the <a href="#">executing entity</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> execution should be logged.
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Instances	<a href="#">test log</a>

<b>test set log</b>	
Definition	A <a href="#">test log</a> that captures relevant information from the execution of a <a href="#">test set</a> .
Source	<a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a>
Is a	<a href="#">test log</a>

## 8 Profile Specification

This section specifies the stereotypes that are defined by the UML Testing Profile.

### 8.1 Language Architecture

The UML Testing Profile consists of the profile definition and three normative model libraries, which can be imported and applied if required. The profile itself is independent of these libraries, and is a self-contained package. The normative model libraries [UTP Auxiliary Library](#) and [UTP Arbitration Library](#) uses concepts from UTP and defines concepts that can be used, extended or specialized by the users.

The [UTP Types Library](#) offers helpful types and values, in particular the default verdict type and the default verdict instances. Since some of the definitions and constraints in the profile are based on predefined types, the profile imports the [UTP Types Library](#).

The [UTP Auxiliary Library](#) offers the following concepts:

- Predefined set of quality models
- ISTQB terms for test levels and test set purposes
- Predefined test design techniques and test design technique structures.

The [UTP Arbitration Library](#) is part of the normative specification for it specifies the exact semantics of the default arbitration specifications offered by UTP 2. The semantics of the default arbitration specifications for test cases, test sets and procedural elements are given by means of xUML (i.e., State Machines). Even though the semantics of the default arbitration specifications are normative, the implementation of such a library is not mandatory for omission of any explicit arbitration specification implicitly assigns the corresponding default arbitration specification. If, however, a tool vendor provides an implementation of the default arbitration specifications, it has to abide by the semantics (not necessarily the syntax, i.e., an implementation would still comply to the standard if the default arbitration specifications are defined by means of fUML or even natural language) that is specified by the UTP 2 specification.

Overview of the technical, high-level UML Testing Profile language architecture is given next.

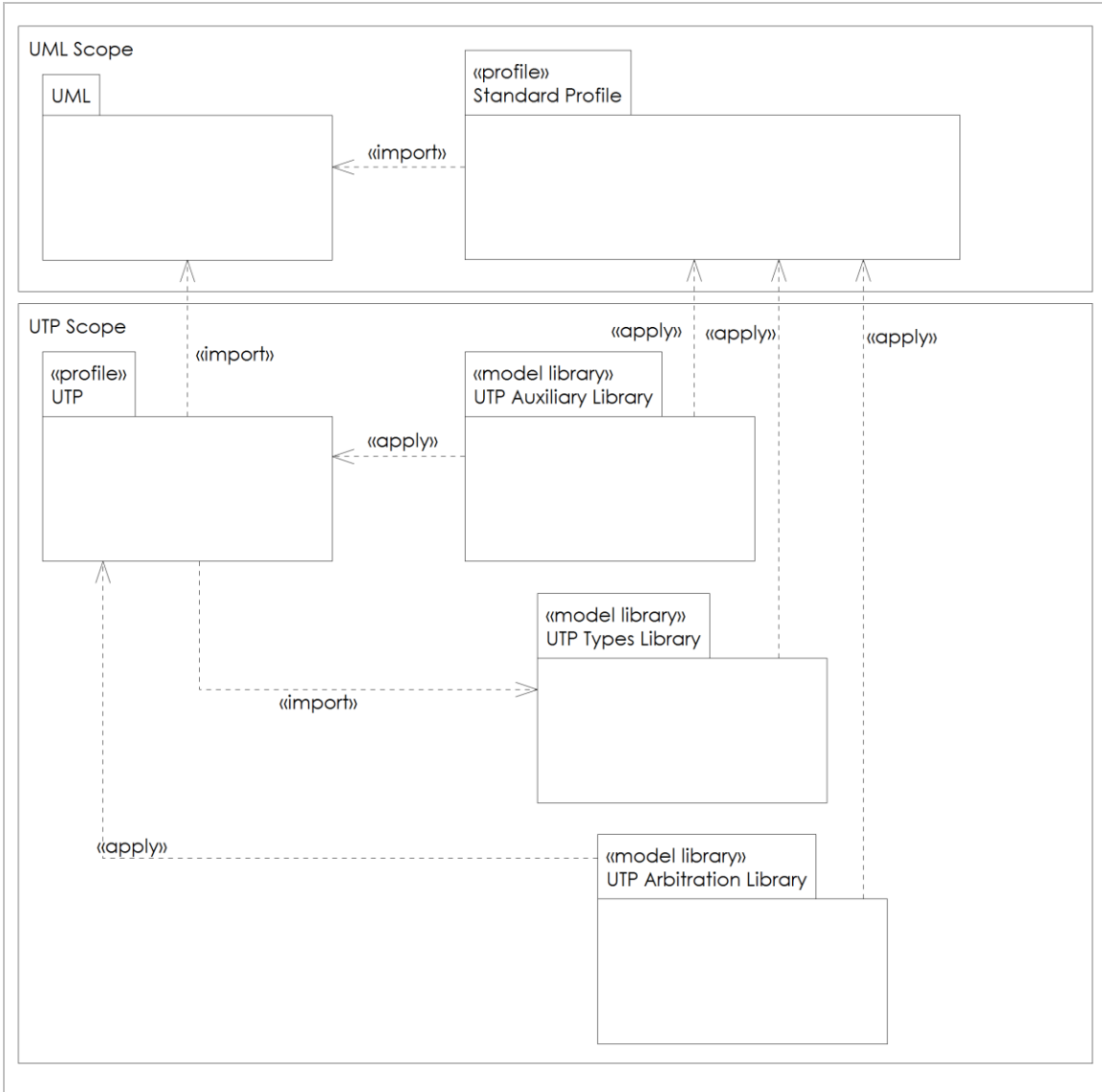


Figure 14 - Language Architecture

## 8.2 Profile Summary

The following table gives a brief summary on the stereotypes introduced by the UML Testing Profile 2 (listed in the second column of the table). The first column specifies the mapping to the conceptual model shown in the previous section and the third column specifies the UML 2.5 metaclasses that are extended by the stereotypes.

Stereotype	UML 2.5 Metaclasses	Concepts
Alternative	CombinedFragment, Structure- dActivityNode	<a href="#">alternative</a>



AlternativeArbitration-Specification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
AnyValue	Expression	<a href="#">data specification</a>
ArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
AtomicProceduralElement		<a href="#">atomic procedural element</a>
AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
BoundaryValueAnalysis	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
CauseEffectAnalysis	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
ChecklistBasedTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
CheckPropertyAction	Constraint, ObjectFlow	<a href="#">check property action</a>
CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
Classification-TreeMethod	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
CombinatorialTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
Complements	Dependency	<a href="#">complement</a>
CompoundProceduralElement	CombinedFragment, Structure-dActivityNode	<a href="#">compound procedural element</a>
CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
CreateLogEntryAction	InvocationAction	<a href="#">create log entry action</a>
CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
CreateStimulusAction	InvocationAction, Message	<a href="#">create stimulus action</a>
CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
DataPartition	Classifier	<a href="#">data pool</a>

DataPool	Classifier	<a href="#">data pool</a>
DataProvider	Classifier, Property	<a href="#">data provider</a>
DataSpecification	Constraint	<a href="#">data specification</a>
DecisionTableTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
EquivalenceClassPartitioning	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
ErrorGuessing	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
ExpectResponseAction	Message, Trigger	<a href="#">expect response action</a>
ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
ExperienceBasedTechnique	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
ExploratoryTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
Extends	Dependency	<a href="#">extension</a>
GenericTestDesignDirective	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design directive</a>
GenericTestDesignTechnique	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
Loop	CombinedFragment, Structure-dActivityNode	<a href="#">loop</a>
LoopArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
Morphing	Dependency	<a href="#">morphism</a>
Negative	CombinedFragment, Structure-dActivityNode	<a href="#">negative</a>
NegativeArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
NSwitchCoverage	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
OpaqueProceduralElement	NamedElement	<a href="#">procedural element</a>
overrides	Dependency	<a href="#">morphism</a>

PairwiseTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
Parallel	CombinedFragment, Structure-dActivityNode	<a href="#">parallel</a>
ParallelArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
ProceduralElement		<a href="#">procedural element</a>
ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
ProcedureInvocation	CallBehaviorAction, CombinedFragment, InteractionUse, StructuredActivityNode	<a href="#">procedure invocation</a>
ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
Refines	Dependency	<a href="#">refinement</a>
RegularExpression	Expression	<a href="#">data specification</a>
RoleConfiguration	Constraint	<a href="#">test configuration</a>
Sequence	CombinedFragment, Structure-dActivityNode	<a href="#">sequence</a>
SequenceArbitration-Specification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
StateCoverage	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
StateTransitionTechnique	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
SuggestVerdictAction	InvocationAction	<a href="#">suggest verdict action</a>
SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
TestCase	Behavior, BehavioredClassifier	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">test case</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">abstract test case</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">concrete test case</a></li> </ul>
TestCaseArbitration-Specification	BehavioredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
TestCaseLog	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test case log</a>

TestComponent	Classifier, Property	<a href="#">test component</a>
TestComponentConfiguration	Constraint	<a href="#">test component configuration</a>
TestConfiguration	StructuredClassifier	<a href="#">test configuration</a>
TestConfigurationRole	Classifier, Property	<a href="#">test configuration</a>
TestContext	Package	<a href="#">test context</a>
TestDesignDirective	InstanceSpecification	Test Design Directive
TestDesignDirectiveStructure	Classifier	<a href="#">test design directive</a>
TestDesignInput	NamedElement	<a href="#">test design input</a>
TestDesignTechnique	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
TestDesignTechniqueStructure	Classifier	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
TestExecutionSchedule	Behavior	<a href="#">test execution schedule</a>
TestItem	Classifier, Property	<a href="#">test item</a>
TestItemConfiguration	Classifier, Constraint, Property	<a href="#">test item configuration</a>
TestLog	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test log</a>
TestLogStructure	Classifier	<a href="#">test log structure</a>
TestLogStructureBinding	Dependency	<a href="#">test log structure</a>
TestObjective	Class	<a href="#">test objective</a>
TestProcedure	Behavior	<a href="#">test procedure</a>
TestRequirement	Class	<a href="#">test requirement</a>
TestSet	Package	<a href="#">test set</a>
TestSetArbitrationSpecification	BehavoredClassifier	<a href="#">arbitration specification</a>
TestSetLog	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test set log</a>
TransitionCoverage	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
TransitionPairCoverage	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>

UseCaseTesting	InstanceSpecification	<a href="#">test design technique</a>
verifies	Dependency	

## 8.3 Test Planning

Test analysis and test design deals with determining the identifying test basis for specific testing activities, determination of [test objectives](#), and eventually the selection and application of appropriate the [test design techniques](#) to achieve those [test objectives](#). UTP organizes concepts provided for carrying out test analysis and design activities into two parts: concepts for describing [test contexts](#), [test objectives](#), [test requirements](#), and concepts to specify test design activities.

### 8.3.1 Test Analysis

The test analysis concepts are means to argue and justify why certain testing activities have to be carried out as well as how these testing activities with all required or helpful [artifacts](#) are organized.

In order to group [artifacts](#) and information that are deemed necessary for certain testing activities, the [test context](#) concept (represented by the stereotype «[TestContext](#)») is introduced. It offers the capability to bundle [artifacts](#) (e.g., any PackageableElement) in a shared scope (e.g., the Namespace), to hide information from other scopes and to import elements from other scopes. This enables a high degree of organizational reusability of information.

In dynamic testing, [test cases](#) are eventually produced by the test design activities in order to execute them. For certain reasons, [test cases](#) are often assembled and executed together in a [test set](#) (or test suite, which is a synonym of a [test set](#)). In UTP, a [test set](#) is represented by the stereotype «[TestSet](#)» which has the ability to assemble, import and reuse [test cases](#).

The definition of certain coverage criteria and/or objectives that the testing activities have to meet is essential for test planning. In UTP, the planning activities are supported by means of the concepts [test objective](#) (implemented by the stereotype «[TestObjective](#)»), [test requirement](#) (implemented by the stereotype «[TestRequirement](#)»), a verification dependency among development [artifacts](#) and [test objectives](#) or [test requirements](#) (represented by the stereotype «[verifies](#)»). In order to stay as close as possible to the SysML definition of requirements [[SysML](#)], both [test objective](#) and [test requirements](#) are designed as [extensions](#) to the UML metaclass [Class](#). Such a stereotyped [Class](#) is capable of defining new properties solely, whereas most of the capabilities of the metaclass [Class](#) are forbidden by [constraint](#), such as owning Ports, [Operations](#), [Behaviors](#) etc.. The stereotype «[verifies](#)» extends the UML metaclass [Dependency](#) in order to be technically com-

patible with SysML [SysML], too.

These concepts enable testers to adhere to well-known and established industrial testing standards such as ISTQB [ISTQB] or ISO 29119 [ISO29119] when creating model-based test specifications. Whereas [test objectives](#) are intended to describe higher level goals the testing activities have to achieve in a certain context (e.g., coverage of all high priority requirements at system level testing), [test requirements](#) are intended to pinpoint a single and testable aspect of the [test item](#). As such, [test objectives](#) describe often the test ending criteria for the testing activities in a certain context (e.g., system level testing), and [test requirements](#) leverage the development of [test design input](#) definitions or [test cases](#). Eventually, [test requirements](#) are realized by [test cases](#), which is similar to the coverage of [test requirements](#). Test requirements contribute to the fulfilment of [test objectives](#).

Both [test objectives](#) and [test requirements](#) can be used independently of each other or in joint manner or not at all. This is contextually up to the respective testing methodology. UTP does not prescribe the use of these concepts.

### 8.3.1.1 Test Context Overview

The stereotypes [«TestContext»](#) and [«TestSet»](#) are defined in UTP. Both represent a container for dedicated elements, thus, they are [extensions](#) of the UML Package. As such they inherit the concept of nested Packages, Package templates, owned and imported members as well as visibility. However, it is not prescribed that the visibility concepts have to be respected by any conforming UTP tooling. The decision whether or not to utilize the visibility and import mechanism of UML is up to the tool implementation. However, the derived associations of [«TestContext»](#) and [«TestSet»](#), however, are based on UML visibility and import.

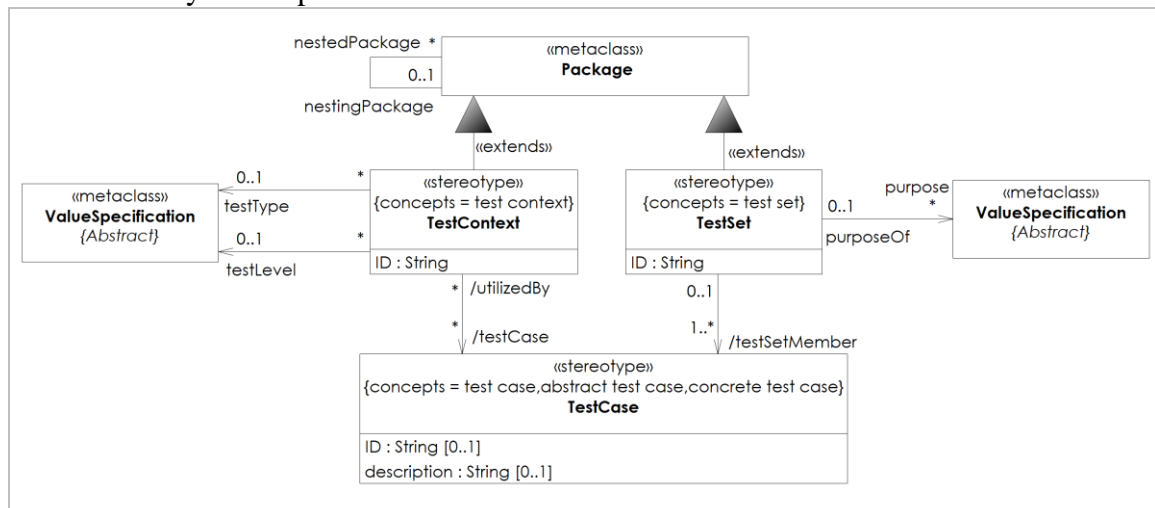


Figure 15 - Test Context Overview

### 8.3.1.2 Test-specific Contents of Test Context

The UML profile specification for the [test context](#) concepts is shown in the following diagram. Most of the relationships among the concepts of the [Conceptual Model](#) are already covered by the underlying UML metamodel. In order to allow users of the UTP an easy access to related elements, a set of derived associations is defined that retrieves the desired element for a currently processed stereotype. As an example for the design decision, please see the derived associations between [«TestContext»](#) and [«TestCase»](#). In the [Conceptual Model](#) it is stated that a [test context](#) refers to a set of [test cases](#). Since [«TestContext»](#) extends the UML metaclass `Package` and [«TestCase»](#) extends a subclass of a `PackageableElement`, there are several native (i.e., given by the UML metamodel) possibilities on how to reflect the conceptual 'refers to' relationship. First, a `Package` may contain `PackageableElements`; second, a `Package` may import `PackageableElement`, either by using `ElementImport` (i.e., only that specific element) or by `PackageImport` (i.e., all visible and accessible elements in the imported `Package`). The derived associations of the UTP stereotypes follow the UML metamodel capabilities to collect all concrete `PackageableElements` stereotyped with [«TestCase»](#) that are either contained in or imported by the underlying [«TestContext»](#) `Package`. The advantage is that the test engineer does not have to implement or even know the details of the UML metamodel to retrieve the desired elements.

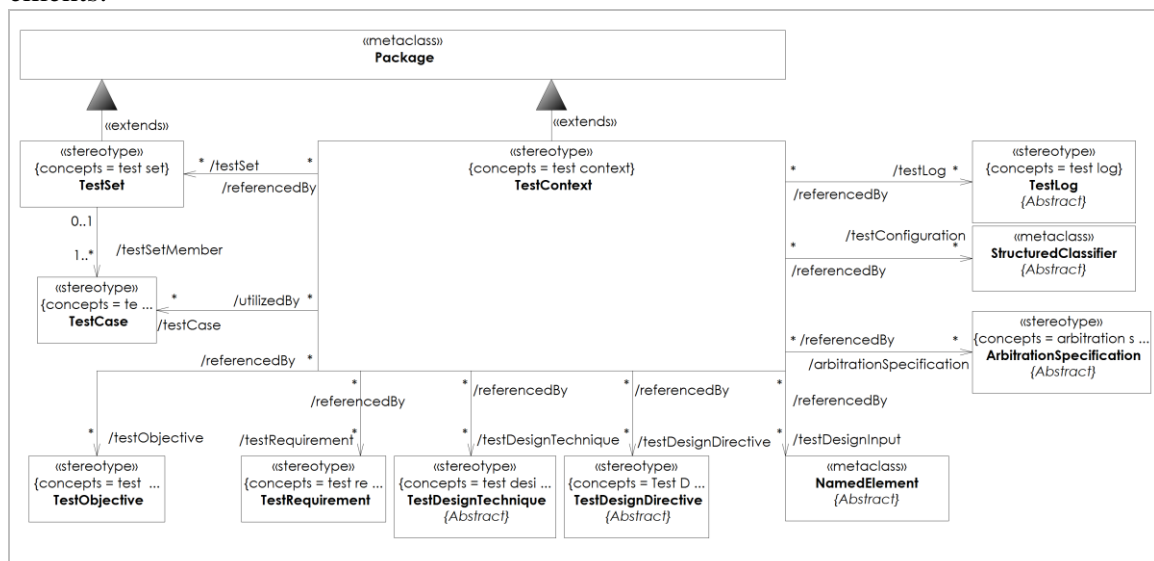
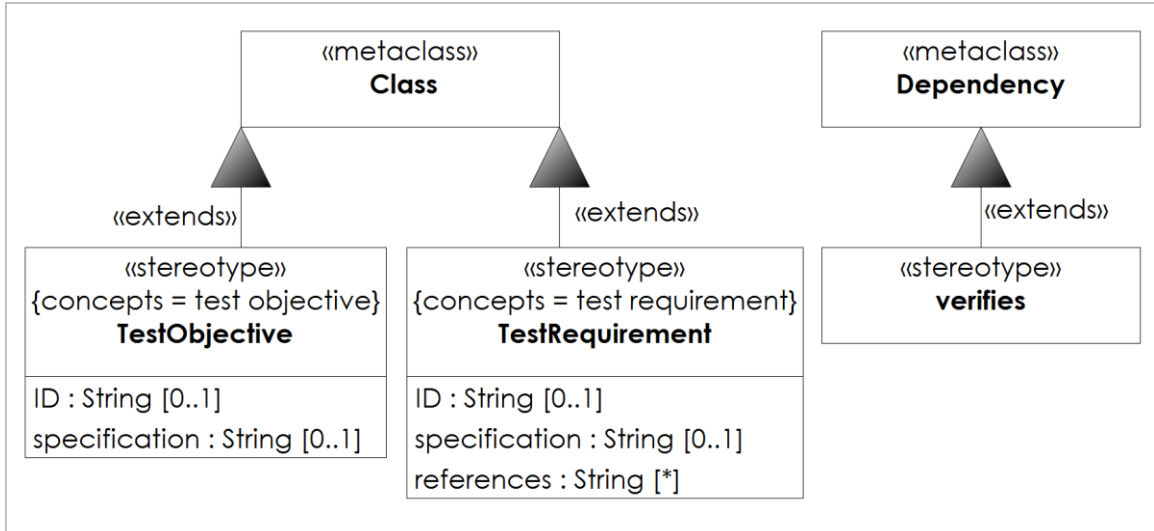


Figure 16 - Test-specific Contents of Test Context

### 8.3.1.3 Test Objective Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax for the [test objectives](#) concepts.



**Figure 17 - Test Objective Overview**

### 8.3.1.4 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.3.1.4.1 TestContext

Description	<p><a href="#">TestContext</a>: A set of information that is prescriptive for testing activities that are organized and managed together for deriving or selecting <a href="#">test objectives</a>, <a href="#">test design techniques</a>, <a href="#">test design inputs</a> and eventually <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test context</a> may import the packaged elements of another <a href="#">test context</a> in order to access and reuse visible elements of the imported <a href="#">test context</a>. This is inherently given by the native UML concepts PackageImport or ElementImport. Whether or not the visibility of elements contained in a <a href="#">test context</a> is respected is up to the tool implementation.</p> <p>Since a <a href="#">TestContext</a> is an extended Package, it is possible to decompose <a href="#">test contexts</a> into more fine-grained <a href="#">test contexts</a>. For example, a <a href="#">test context</a> defined for the <a href="#">test level</a> 'System testing' might be decomposed in accordance to the <a href="#">test types</a> that are addressed at that <a href="#">test level</a> (e.g., functional system testing, security system testing etc.).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Package</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [1]</p> <hr/> <p>A unique identifier to unambiguously distinguish between any</p>



	<p>two <a href="#">test contexts</a>.</p>
Associations	<p>/testCase : TestCase [*]</p> <hr/> <p>The test cases that are accessible by the given «<a href="#">TestContext</a>». This feature is derived by the set of directly owned or via ElementImport or PackageImport for imported test cases.</p>
	<p>testLevel : ValueSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>The test levels that the testing activities within the given «<a href="#">TestContext</a>» have to cope with.</p>
	<p>testType : ValueSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>The test types that the testing activities within the given «<a href="#">TestContext</a>» have to cope with.</p>
	<p>/testSet : TestSet [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test sets that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported Packages with «<a href="#">TestSet</a>» applied.</p>
	<p>/testObjective : TestObjective [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test objectives that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported Classes with «<a href="#">TestObjective</a>» applied.</p>
	<p>/testRequirement : TestRequirement [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test requirements that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported Classes with «<a href="#">TestRequirement</a>» applied.</p>
	<p>/testConfiguration : StructuredClassifier [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test configurations that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported StructuredClassifier with «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» applied.</p>
	<p>/testDesignInput : NamedElement [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test design inputs that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported NamedElements with «<a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>» applied and the NamedElements that are referenced by all known «<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>» as their test design input (i.e., referenced by the tag definition <i>testDesignInput</i>). The latter part of</p>

	<p>the derivation algorithm is necessary, because the use of the «TestDesignInput» stereotype is not mandatory, and sometimes even not possible.</p> <hr/> <p>/testDesignDirective : TestDesignDirective [*]</p> <p>Refers to the test design directives that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported InstanceSpecifications with a concrete subclass of «TestDesignDirective» applied.</p> <hr/> <p>/testDesignTechnique : TestDesignTechnique [*]</p> <p>Refers to the test design techniques that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported InstanceSpecifications with a concrete subclass of «TestDesignTechnique» applied.</p> <hr/> <p>/arbitrationSpecification : ArbitrationSpecification [*]</p> <p>Refers to the arbitration specifications that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported BehavioredClassifiers with «TestDesignTechnique» applied.</p> <hr/> <p>/testLog : TestLog [*]</p> <p>Refers to the test logs that are known by this test context. It is derived from both contained and imported InstanceSpecification with a concrete subclass of «TestLog» applied</p>
Constraints	<p>«Test Context» not applicable to Profile</p> <hr/> <p>/* A stereotype «TestContext» must not be applicable to UML 2.5::Profile metaclass. */</p> <pre>context TestContext inv:     self.base_Profile-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 «TestContext» extended StructuredClassifier and BehavioredClassifier as well as incorporated the concepts TestSet, TestExecutionSchedule and TestConfiguration into a single concept.</p>

### 8.3.1.4.2 TestObjective

Description	<p><b>TestObjective:</b> A desired effect that a test or set of <a href="#">test cases</a> intends to achieve.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestObjective</a>» extends <a href="#">Class</a>. <a href="#">test objectives</a> enables tester to define the test ending criteria for the testing activities in a certain <a href="#">test context</a>. A <a href="#">test objective</a> can be expressed with detail or very abstractly, depending on the underlying methodology.</p> <p>As pure test analysis concept, it is very likely that <a href="#">test objectives</a> have to be traceable to and from test environment tools, which first and foremost would be test management tools. Therefore, <a href="#">test objectives</a> have the ability to specify a unique identifier represented by the tag definition ID. However, the use of the explicit identifier is optional and simply enables the most primitive kind of traceability within a test environment.</p> <p>The specification of a <a href="#">test objective</a>, i.e., the reason why <a href="#">test cases</a> are created and eventually executed, is expressed by means of the tag definition specification. Although it is typed by the PrimitiveType String, the <a href="#">test objective</a> might be specified by means of a formal or structured language.</p> <p>If a BMM profile (see <a href="#">BMM</a>) is also loaded into a model containing the UTP 2.0 profile, this stereotype may be considered as a BMM objective (i.e., merged with a BMM objective).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Class</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>A unique identifier that unambiguously identifies the <a href="#">test objective</a>.</p> <p>specification : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>This is the textual specification of the <a href="#">test objective</a>.</p>
Associations	<p>: TestDesignDirective</p> <hr/> <p>/referencedBy : TestContext [*]</p>

Constraints	<p>No BehavioralFeatures allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestObjective» applied must not declare Operations or Receptions. */  context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.ownedOperation-&gt;size() = 0 and self.base_Class.ownedReception-&gt;size()=0</pre> <p>No InterfaceRealization allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestObjective» applied must not realize In- terfaces. */  context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.interfaceRealization- &gt;size()=0</pre> <p>No Associations allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestObjective» applied must not establish Associations to other Classifiers. */  context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.ownedAttribute- &gt;forAll(p:Property p.association-&gt;size()=0)</pre> <p>No nested classifiers allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestObjective» applied must not nest Classi- fiers. */  context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.nestedClassifier-&gt;size()=0</pre> <p>Containment of «TestObjective»s</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestObjective» applied must only be con- tained in Package having «TestContext» applied. */  context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.owner- &gt;selectByType(uml::Package) - &gt;forAll(p:Package p.getAppliedStereotypes() -</pre>
-------------	---

	<pre>&gt;one (s:Stereotype   s.name="TestContext" )</pre>
	<p>Restriction of extendable metaclasses</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A stereotype «TestObjective» must only be applied to UML 2.5::Class metaclasses and nothing else. */</pre> <pre>context TestObjective inv:     self.base_Class.getAppliedStereotype('UML 2.5::Class') &lt;&gt;null</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2, «TestObjective» was called «TestObjectiveSpecification».

### 8.3.1.4.3 TestRequirement

Description	<p><b>TestRequirement:</b> A desired property on a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a>, referring to some aspect of the <a href="#">test item</a> to be tested.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestRequirement</a>» extends <a href="#">Class</a> (for integration with the SysML stereotype «<a href="#">requirement</a>»). A <a href="#">test requirement</a> enables testers to decompose single and distinct testable aspects of the <a href="#">test item</a> prior to test design. As such, it is part of the test analysis facility of UTP. <a href="#">test requirements</a> are deemed helpful for both the derivation of <a href="#">test cases</a>, <a href="#">test procedures</a> and in particular <a href="#">test design input</a> definitions. <a href="#">test requirements</a> are said to be realized by <a href="#">test design input</a> definitions, <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test procedures</a>. The default UML meta-class Realize is intended to be utilized to express this relationship.</p> <p>As a pure test analysis concept, it is very likely that <a href="#">test requirements</a> have to be traceable to and from test environment tools, first and foremost test management tools. Therefore, <a href="#">test requirements</a> have the ability to specify a unique identifier represented by the tag definition ID. However, the use of the explicit identifier is optional and simply enables the most primitive kind of traceability within a test environment.</p> <p>The specification of a <a href="#">test requirement</a> (i.e., the textual <a href="#">description</a> of a single testable aspect of a <a href="#">test requirement</a>) is expressed by means of the tag definition specification. Although it is typed by the PrimitiveType String, the <a href="#">test requirement</a> might be specified by means of a more formal or structured language (e.g., using the Test Purpose Language (TPLan) standardized by ETSI).</p> <p>Additional references to external resources (e.g., relevant standards, guidelines, documents, websites etc.) can be added via the tag definition references.</p> <p>If SysML <a href="#">[SysML]</a> is also loaded into a model containing the UTP 2.0 profile, this stereotype may be considered as (i.e., merged with) the SysML stereotype «<a href="#">requirement</a>».</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Class</a>
Attributes	ID : String [0..1] _____

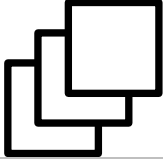
	<p>A unique identifier that unambiguously identifies the <a href="#">test requirement</a>.</p> <p>specification : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>This is the specification of the <a href="#">test requirement</a>. It might be represented in both unstructured and structured text.</p> <p>references : String [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Includes any additional references that are deemed relevant for the definition of the test requirement (such as relevant standards, papers, or any other meaningful artifact)</p>
Associations	<p>/realizedBy : TestCase [*]</p> <hr/> <p>References the <a href="#">test cases</a> that realize the given <a href="#">test requirement</a>. They are derived from the set of UML Realization dependencies that point to the base Class of this stereotype and stem from a BehaviorClassifier or Behavior stereotyped with <a href="#">«TestCase»</a>.</p> <p>/referencedBy : TestContext [*]</p>
Constraints	<p>No BehavioralFeatures allowed</p> <hr/> <p>/* A Class with <a href="#">«TestRequirement»</a> applied must not declare <a href="#">Operations</a> or <a href="#">Receptions</a>. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">TestRequirement</a> inv:  self.base_Class.ownedOperation-&gt;size() = 0  and self.base_Class.ownedReception-&gt;size()=0</p> <p>No InterfaceRealization allowed</p> <hr/> <p>/* A Class with <a href="#">«TestRequirement»</a> applied must not realize <a href="#">Interfaces</a>. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">TestRequirement</a> inv:  self.base_Class.interfaceRealization-&gt;size()=0</p> <p>No Associations allowed</p> <hr/> <p>/* A Class with <a href="#">«TestRequirement»</a> applied must not establish <a href="#">Associations</a> to other <a href="#">Classifiers</a>. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">TestRequirement</a> inv:</p>

	<pre>self.base_Class.ownedAttribute- &gt;forall (p:Property p.association-&gt;size ()=0)</pre>
	<p>Only nested «TestRequirement»s are allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestRequirement» applied must only nest Classes that have «TestRequirement» applied. */</pre> <pre>context TestRequirement inv:     self.base_Class.nestedClassifier- &gt;forall (c:Classifier c.ocIsKindOf (TestRequirement) )</pre>
	<p>Restriction of extendable metaclasses</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A stereotype «TestRequirement» must only be applied to UML 2.5::Class metaclasses and nothing else. */</pre> <pre>context TestRequirement inv:     self.base_Class.getAppliedStereotype ('UML 2.5::Class') &lt;&gt;null</pre>
	<p>References to UseCases not allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Class with «TestRequirement» applied must neither refer to UseCase nor own UseCase. */</pre> <pre>context TestRequirement inv:     self.base_Class.getAllAttributes () - &gt;forall (p:Property p.type &lt;&gt; uml::UseCase) and self.base_Class.ownedElement- &gt;forall (e:Element e.ocAsType (uml::UseCase) = null)</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestRequirement» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.



### 8.3.1.4.4 TestSet

Description	<p><u>TestSet</u>: A set of <u>test cases</u> that share some common purpose.</p> <p>A <u>test set</u> assembles <u>test cases</u> either via ownership or import. These <u>test cases</u> are called the members of the <u>test set</u>. Ownership assembly is based on the ability of UML <u>Packages</u> to nest any <u>PackageableElement</u>. Import assembly is based on the ability of UML <u>Packages</u> to import <u>PackageableElements</u> either directly or indirectly by importing the <u>Package</u> that contains the <u>PackageableElement</u> to be imported. A <u>test case</u> is transitively an <u>extension</u> of <u>PackageableElement</u>, thus, the import mechanisms given by UML can be reused to group <u>test cases</u> in <u>test sets</u> by either assembly kind.</p> <p>Visibility of <u>test cases</u> within a <u>test set</u> is defined in accordance with the visibility of <u>NamedElement</u> in <u>Namespaces</u> as defined by UML. Since the use of visibility is not mandatory by UML, it is also not mandatory to utilize visibility in UTP. However, if visibility is desired, it must comply with the UML semantics.</p> <p>A <u>test set</u> can have an arbitrary number of <u>test execution schedules</u> (extends <u>Behavior</u>) either by ownership or import, similar to <u>test case</u> assembly. A <u>test execution schedule</u> must only schedule the execution of <u>test cases</u> that are members of the respective <u>test sets</u>. If a <u>test set</u> does not contain an explicit <u>test execution schedule</u>, it is semantically equivalent to an implicitly owned <u>test execution schedule</u> that schedules the execution of all <u>test cases</u> assembled by the current <u>test set</u> in an arbitrary order. If a <u>test set</u> is supposed to be executed, the decision which <u>test execution schedule</u> will be taken into account for scheduling is not defined UTP, since a <u>test set</u> may have more than just one <u>test execution schedule</u> defined. A viable method is to use the UML deployment specification to implement the desired <u>test execution schedule</u> for eventual execution by an <u>executing entity</u>.</p> <p>If a <u>test set</u> assembles another <u>test set</u>, the assembling <u>test set</u> has access to all visible <u>test cases</u> assembled by the assembled <u>test set</u>. In addition, the assembling <u>test set</u> has access to all visible <u>test execution schedules</u> of the assembled <u>test set</u>. This enables the composition and decomposition of <u>test sets</u> and their respective <u>test execution schedules</u>.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>The purpose of a <a href="#">test set</a> is set of a ValueSpecifications that can be shared with other <a href="#">test sets</a>. If a <a href="#">test set</a> has more than one purpose, the purposes are logically combined by AND (i.e., if a <a href="#">test set</a> has the two purposes 'Manual Testing' and 'Regression Testing' it should be read as follows 'The <a href="#">test set</a>'s purpose is 'manual regression testing').</p>
Graphical syntax	
Extension	<a href="#">Package</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [1]</p> <hr/> <p>This is a unique identifier to unambiguously distinguish between any two <a href="#">test contexts</a>.</p>
Associations	<p>purpose : ValueSpecification [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Denotes the purposes why the test set has been assembled.</p> <p>/testSetMember : TestCase [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the TestCases that are assembled, either via ownership or import, by the given TestSet, and thus, are members of that TestSet. A TestCase can be a member of more than one TestSet.</p> <p>: TestSetLog [*]</p> <p>testSetAS : TestSetArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <p>/referencedBy : TestContext [*]</p>
Constraints	<p>Restriction of extendable metaclass</p> <hr/> <p>/* A stereotype <a href="#">«TestSet»</a> must not be applied to <a href="#">UML 2.5::Profile</a> metaclasses. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">TestSet</a> inv:  self.base_Profile-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</p> <hr/> <p>Restrictions on contained elements</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">Package</a> with <a href="#">«TestSet»</a> applied must only contain <a href="#">BehavioredClassifiers</a> having <a href="#">«TestCase»</a> applied or imports thereof, or <a href="#">Behaviors</a> having <a href="#">«ArbitrationSpecification»</a> applied or imports thereof. */</p>

	<pre> context <a href="#">TestSet</a> inv:     self.base_Package- &gt;forall (p:<a href="#">Package</a> p.allOwnedElements() - &gt;selectByType(<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>) - &gt;forall (b:<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a> b.getAppliedStereotypes() -&gt;exists(s:Stereotype s.name='TestCase')) or     self.base_Package- &gt;forall (p:<a href="#">Package</a> p.importedMember() - &gt;selectByType(<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>) -&gt;forall     (b:<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a> b.getAppliedStereotypes() -&gt;exists(s:Stereotype s.name='TestCase')) or     self.base_Package- &gt;forall (p:<a href="#">Package</a> p.allOwnedElements() - &gt;selectByType(<a href="#">Behavior</a>) - &gt;forall (b:<a href="#">Behavior</a> b.getAppliedStereotypes() - &gt;ex- ists(s:Stereotype s.name='ArbitrationSpecification')) or     self.base_Package- &gt;forall (p:<a href="#">Package</a> p.importedMember() - &gt;selectByType(<a href="#">Behavior</a>) - &gt;forall (b:<a href="#">Behavior</a> b.getAppliedStereotypes() - &gt;ex- ists(s:Stereotype s.name='ArbitrationSpecification')) </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«<a href="#">TestSet</a>» has been newly introduced by UTP 2. It was part of the TestContext in UTP 1.2.</p>

### 8.3.1.4.5 verifies

Description	<p>The stereotype <a href="#">«verifies»</a> extends Dependency and is intended to express relationships among elements that are supposed to be verified (e.g., a requirement, an interface operation, a use case, a user story, a single transition or state, and so forth) and elements that support the verification thereof (e.g., a <a href="#">test objective</a>, a <a href="#">test requirement</a>, a <a href="#">test case</a>, a <a href="#">test set</a>).</p> <p>A <a href="#">«verifies»</a> Dependency as a means to establish traceability within UML-based model elements. It weakens the <a href="#">constraints</a> applied on SysML «Verify» in a sense that UTP <a href="#">«verifies»</a> allows targeting elements different than SysML «requirement». This limitation is too restrictive for UTP, in particular in setups where, for example, use cases are the elements to be verified.</p> <p>Since the semantics of Dependencies with respect to n:m-ary in contrast to binary, 1:m-ary, or n:1-ary Dependencies are not precisely defined, UTP considers by default no difference among all the different ways on how <a href="#">«verifies»</a> Dependencies can be expressed between more than two elements.</p> <p>If a SysML profile (see <a href="#">[SysML]</a>) is also loaded into a model containing the UTP 2.0 profile, this stereotype may be considered as the SysML «Verify» stereotype (i.e. merged with the SysML «Verify» stereotype).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«verifies» has been newly introduced into UTP 2. In UTP 1.2 the «verify» stereotype from SysML was recommended.

### 8.3.2 Test Design

The UTP 2 test design facility describes a language framework for the specification of [test design techniques](#) and their application to a [test design input](#) element. This includes behavioral [descriptions](#) (e.g., UML state machines), or structural information (e.g., interface definitions). [test design techniques](#) are usually assembled by so called [test design directive](#) which is responsible for establishing the associations between a set of [test design techniques](#) and the [test design input](#) element those [test design techniques](#) must operate on. A [test design directive](#) may also link the test design outputs elements that have been generated or derived by the set of applied [test design techniques](#). This allows for a more comprehensible test design phase and is the key to comprehensive traceability among [test objectives/test requirements](#), [test design techniques](#), [test design input](#) and

eventually test design output elements.

The UTP 2 test design facility only represents the very core of the language framework. Since the stereotypes of the core framework are based on abstract stereotypes and mostly derived (and read-only unions) associations, it is possible to concretize and extend the test design facility as required by using stereotype specialization and [property](#) subsetting. A built-in concretization of the core framework was done by means of the generic test design capabilities and the predefined [test design techniques](#). It enables test engineers to immediately utilize the test design facility or develop proprietary [test design directives](#) and [test design techniques](#). Tailoring of the UTP test design facility can be done at metalevel M1 (model level) and metalevel M2 (metamodel level). The different mechanism for tailoring are:

- Tailoring through structural features: Both [«TestDesignTechnique»](#) and [«TestDesignDirective»](#) extend the UML metaclass InstanceSpecification with implicit attributes predefined by the respective stereotypes. In addition to these predefined attributes, user may add additional attributes to these two elements by using the genuine InstanceSpecification-Classifier association. Since both stereotypes extend InstanceSpecification, it is possible to classify these InstanceSpecifications with multiple Classifiers. For this purpose, UTP provides the stereotypes [«TestDesignDirectiveStructure»](#) and [«TestDesignTechniqueStructure»](#). As a result, the user may add as many additional attributes as desired or required to a [«TestDesignDirective»](#) and [«TestDesignTechnique»](#).
- Tailoring through use of [«GenericTestDesignDirective»](#) and [«GenericTestDesignTechnique»](#): By means of the predefined stereotypes [«GenericTestDesignTechnique»](#) and [«GenericTestDesignDirective»](#), users can build on proprietary [test design directives](#) and [test design techniques](#) by simply providing dedicated names to the underlying InstanceSpecification (i.e., the InstanceSpecification with [«GenericTestDesignDirective»](#) or [«GenericTestDesignTechnique»](#) applied. In combination with the [extension](#) through structural features as just described above, the use of [«GenericTestDesignTechnique»](#) and [«GenericTestDesignDirective»](#) provides a flexible and powerful mechanism to tailor the UTP test design facility for user-specific purposes. For example, an InstanceSpecification with [«TestDesignTechnique»](#) applied and name set to 'PathCoverage' is one way to provide the test engineer with a new [test design techniques](#) that represents path coverage.
- Profile [extension](#): The third and most powerful tailoring to user-specific needs comes along with profile [extension](#). Similar to the provision of specialized stereotypes of the abstract stereotypes [«TestDesignTechnique»](#) and [«TestDesignDirective»](#) as predefined concepts of the language itself, users or vendors may introduce proprietary stereotypes that specialize the abstract stereotypes provided by the test design facility of UTP.

### 8.3.2.1 Test Design Facility

The following picture shows the abstract syntax of the very core of the UTP test design facility.

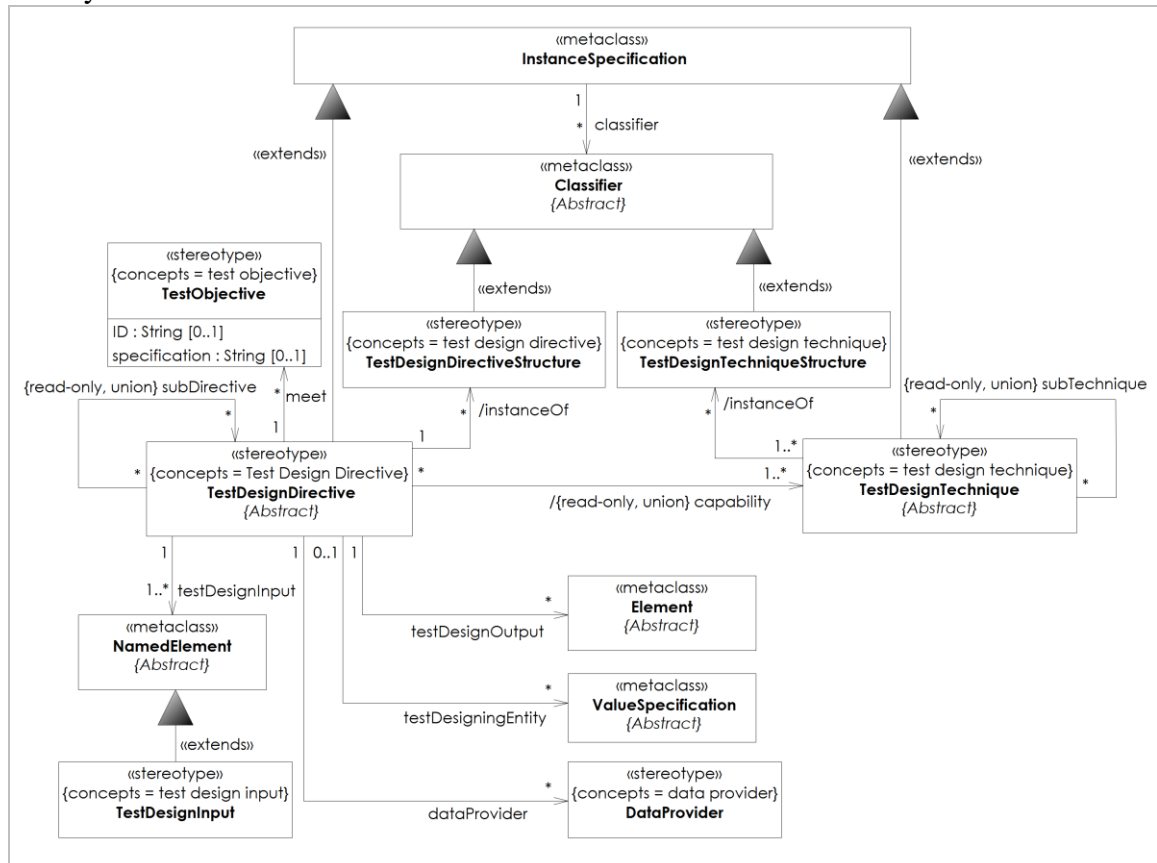
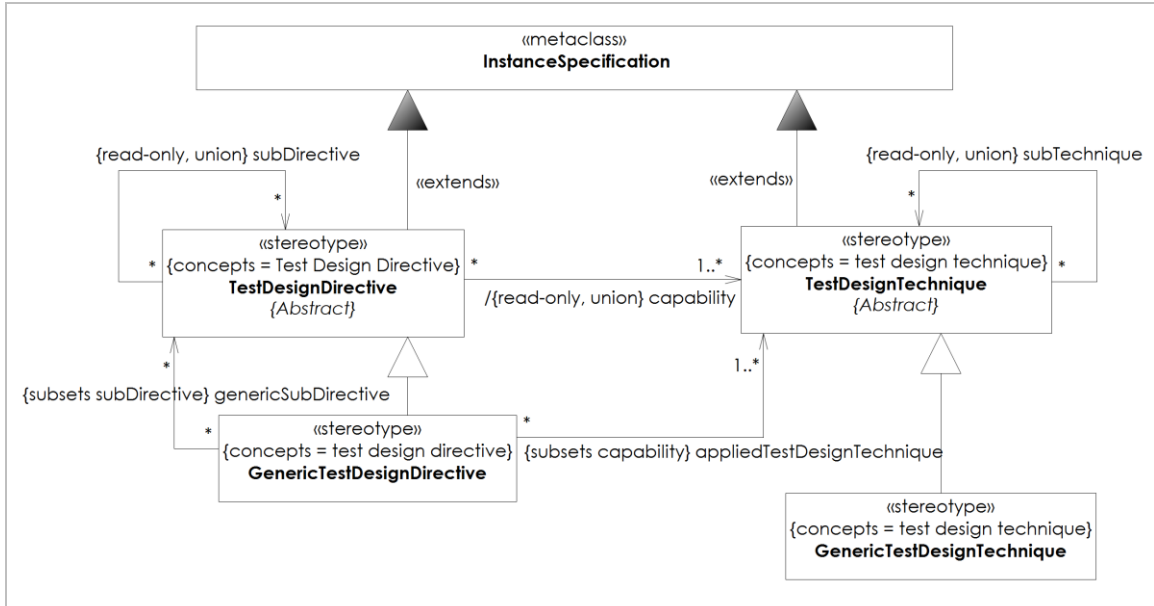


Figure 18 - Test Design Facility

### 8.3.2.2 Generic Test Design Capabilities

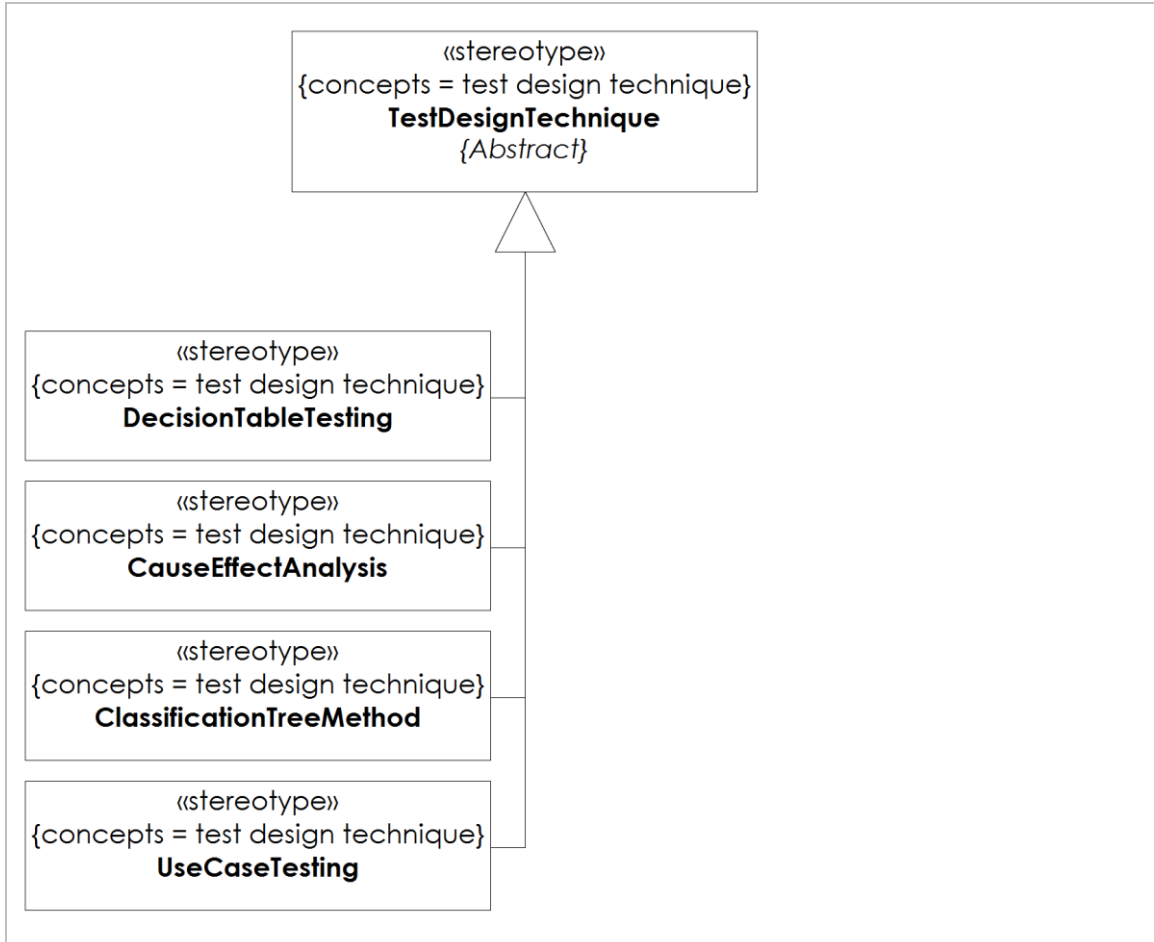
The generic test design capabilities of UTP 2 enable tester to immediately start off with specifying [test design directives](#) and defining proprietary, user-defined or project-specific [test design techniques](#), if the predefined [test design techniques](#) does not suffice.



**Figure 19 - Generic Test Design Capabilities**

### 8.3.2.3 Predefined high-level Test Design Techniques

The following diagram shows the predefined high-level [test design techniques](#). They belong to the so called specification-based [test design techniques](#) as categorized by [\[ISO29119\]-4](#).

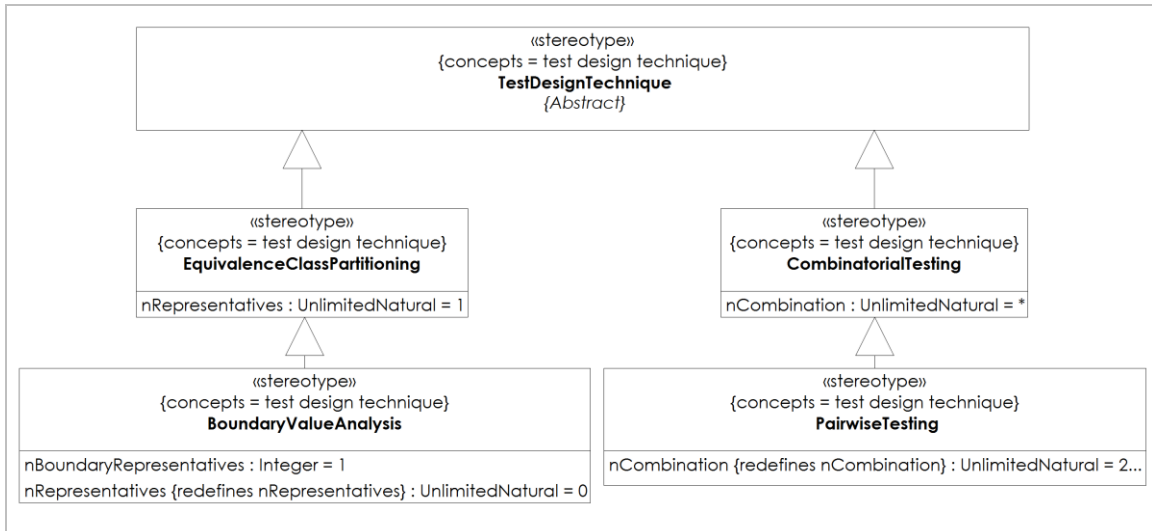


**Figure 20 - Predefined high-level Test Design Techniques**

#### 8.3.2.4 Predefined data-related Test Design Techniques

The following diagram shows the predefined [data-related test design techniques](#). They belong to the so called specification-based [test design techniques](#) as categorized by [\[ISO29119\]-4](#).

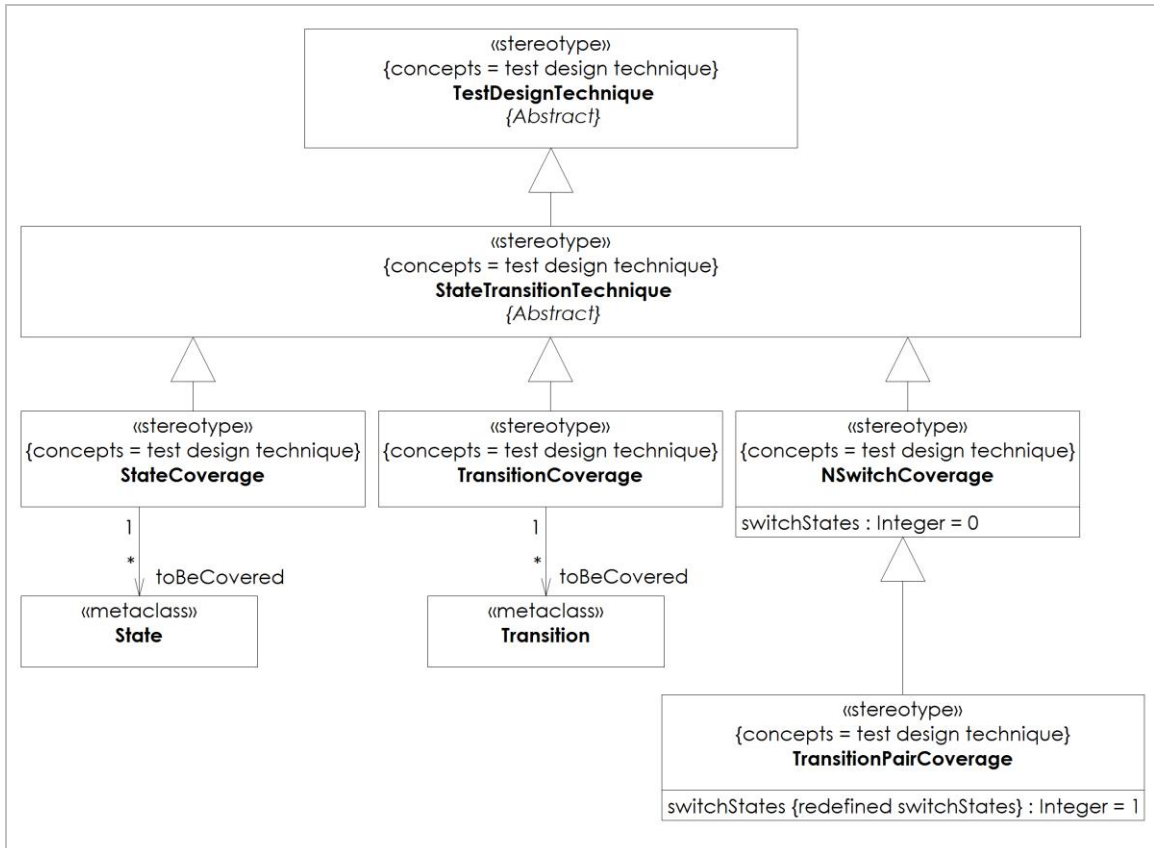




**Figure 21 - Predefined data-related Test Design Techniques**

### 8.3.2.5 Predefined state-transition-based Test Design Techniques

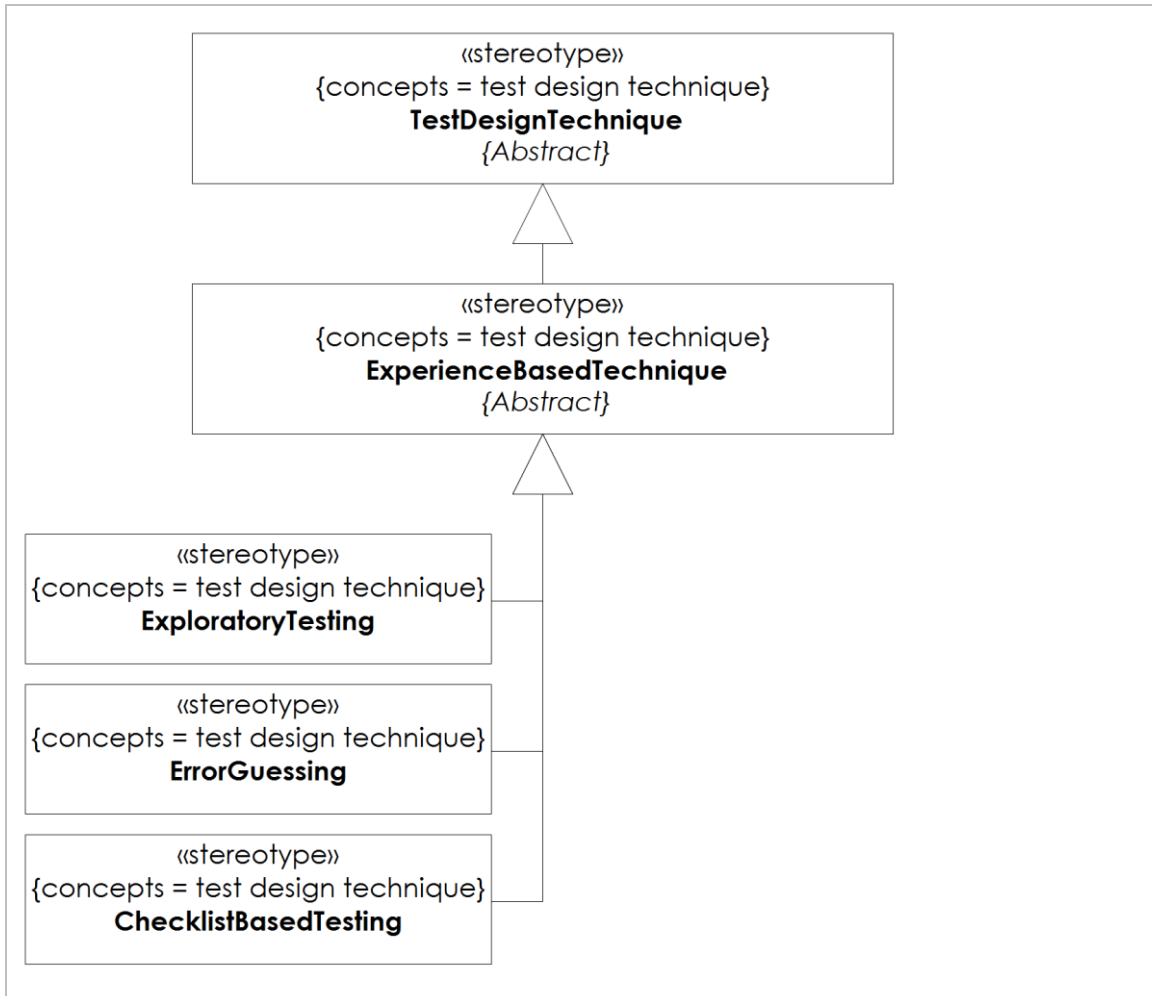
The following diagram shows the predefined state-transition based [test design techniques](#). They belong to the so called specification-based [test design techniques](#) as categorized by [\[ISO29119\]-4](#).



**Figure 22 - Predefined state-transition-based Test Design Techniques**

### 8.3.2.6 Predefined experience-based Test Design Techniques

The following diagram shows the predefined experienced-based [test design techniques](#) as categorized by [\[ISO29119\]-4](#).



**Figure 23 - Predefined experience-based Test Design Techniques**

### 8.3.2.7 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.3.2.7.1 BoundaryValueAnalysis

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: Black box testing is a <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed based on boundary values.</p> <p>«<a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis</a>» is an <a href="#">extension</a> of «<a href="#">EquivalenceClassPartitioning</a>» that takes also values at the boundaries (left and right or upper and lower boundary) into account. A boundary value is defined by ISTQB as "an input value or output value which is on the edge of an equivalence partition or at the smallest incremental distance on either side of an edge, for example the minimum and maximum value of a range."</p> <p>Since the boundary values already define representatives of an equivalence class, the ordinary (i.e. non-boundary) representatives are usually of less interest. Therefore, the inherited <a href="#">property nRepresentatives</a> is redefined to obtain the default value 0. This ensures that no additional ordinary representatives of the equivalence class are selected. However, it is still possible to specify that in addition to the boundary values, ordinary representatives of the corresponding equivalence class will be selected by setting the value of nRepresentatives to a value greater than 0.</p> <p>See <a href="#">[ISO29119]-4</a> clause 5.2.3 <a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis</a> for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">EquivalenceClassPartitioning</a>
Attributes	<p>nBoundaryRepresentatives : Integer [1] = 1</p> <hr/> <p>Specifies the number of boundary representatives that have to be covered by the resulting test cases. Default is 1.</p> <p>nRepresentatives {redefines nRepresentatives} : Unlimited-Natural [1] = 0</p> <hr/> <p>Redefines the number of representatives to 0, in addition to the boundary values, meaning that by default only the boundary values will be selected.</p>

Change from UTP 1.2	«BoundaryValueAnalysis» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
---------------------	---

### 8.3.2.7.2 CauseEffectAnalysis

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed from cause-effect graphs.</p> <p>See also <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a>-4, clause 5.2.7 Cause-Effect Graphing for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«CauseEffectAnalysis» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.3 ChecklistBasedTesting

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: An experience-based <a href="#">test design technique</a> whereby the experienced tester uses a high-level list of items to be noted, checked, or remembered, or a set of rules or criteria against which a product has to be verified.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ExperienceBasedTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ChecklistBasedTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.4 ClassificationTreeMethod

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a>, described by means of a classification tree, are designed to execute combinations of representatives of input and/or output domains. A classification tree is a tree showing equivalence partitions hierarchically ordered, which are used to design <a href="#">test cases</a> in the classification tree method.</p> <p>See also <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a>-4, clause 5.2.2 Classification Tree Method for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>

Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ClassificationTreeMethod» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.5 CombinatorialTesting

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A means to identify a suitable subset of test combinations to achieve a predetermined level of coverage when testing an object with multiple input parameters and where those parameters themselves each have several values.</p> <p>The Property nCombinations specifies the number of how many parameters must be combined with each other. The higher the number of combinations, the higher the number of derived <a href="#">test cases</a>. By default, all combinations of input parameters will be covered, which is indicated by the asterisk (*). However, the value of the Property nCombination has to be less than the number of the input parameters.</p> <p>See <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a>-4 clause 5.2.5 Combinatorial Test Design Techniqies for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">PairwiseTesting</a>
Attributes	<p>nCombination : UnlimitedNatural [1] = *</p> <p>_____</p> <p>The number of combinations of input parameters</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«CombinatorialTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.6 DecisionTableTesting

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute combinations of inputs and/or stimuli (causes) shown in a decision table. A decision table is a table showing combinations of inputs and/or stimuli (causes) with their associated outputs and/or actions (effects), which can be used to design <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p> <p>See also <a href="#">[ISO29119]-4</a>, clause 5.2.6 Decision Table Testing for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«DecisionTableTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.7 EquivalenceClassPartitioning

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute representatives from equivalence partitions. In principle <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to cover each partition at least once.</p> <p>Usually, the number of the representatives of each equivalence class that will be used to derive the <a href="#">test cases</a> is set to 1 in order to keep the number of <a href="#">test cases</a> as low as possible. In certain situations it might be, for whatever reason, desired to select more than just one representative per equivalence class. The <a href="#">property</a> nRepresentatives enables the tester to set any number desired number of representatives per equivalence class. By default, the value is set to 1 (reflecting the usual application of that <a href="#">test design technique</a>). If the value is set to unlimited (i.e., the asterisk (*)), all possible representatives of an equivalence class have to be selected.</p> <p>See <a href="#">[ISO29119]-4</a> clause 5.2.1 Equivalence Partitioning for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis</a>

Attributes	nRepresentatives : UnlimitedNatural [1] = 1  Indicates the desired number of minimal representatives that should be derived for a given equivalence class.
Change from UTP 1.2	«EquivalenceClassPartitioning» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.8 ErrorGuessing

Description	According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a> : A <a href="#">test design technique</a> where the experience of the tester is used to anticipate what defects might be present in the component or <a href="#">test item</a> as a result of <a href="#">Errors</a> made and to design tests specifically to expose them.  See <a href="#">[ISO29119]-4</a> clause 5.4 <a href="#">Error</a> Guessing for further information.
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ExperienceBasedTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ErrorGuessing» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.9 ExperienceBasedTechnique

Description	According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a> : A <a href="#">procedure</a> to derive and/or select <a href="#">test cases</a> based the tester's experience, knowledge and intuition.  Experienced-based <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are usually informal techniques potentially supported by checklists or <a href="#">Error</a> taxonomies.
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">ChecklistBasedTesting</a> , <a href="#">ErrorGuessing</a> , <a href="#">ExploratoryTesting</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ExperienceBasedTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.



### 8.3.2.7.10 ExploratoryTesting

Description	According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a> : An informal <a href="#">test design technique</a> where the tester actively controls the design of the tests as those tests are performed and uses information gained while testing to design new and better tests.
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ExperienceBasedTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ExploratoryTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.11 GenericTestDesignDirective

Description	<p>A predefined <a href="#">test design directive</a> that is able to assemble any <a href="#">test design technique</a> available or known in a certain context, including any user-defined «<a href="#">GenericTestDesignTechnique</a>».</p> <p>As such, the generic <a href="#">test design directive</a> makes no assumptions about the capabilities of a test designing entity a priori.</p> <p>Additional required information can be introduced by utilizing the <a href="#">test design directive</a> structure concept.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>
Associations	<p>{subsets capability} appliedTestDesignTechnique : TestDesignTechnique [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Enables a generic test design directive to apply any known test design technique for the test design activity.</p> <p>{subsets subDirective} genericSubDirective : TestDesignDirective [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Enables a generic test design directive to be potentially refined by any other known test design directive.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«GenericTestDesignDirective» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

**8.3.2.7.12 GenericTestDesignTechnique**

Description	The predefined generic <a href="#">test design technique</a> is a semantic-free test design technique that is intended to be used to specify proprietary test design techniques that are not part of the predefined UTP 2 test design facility. The name of the underlying InstanceSpecification determines the name of the test design technique, potentially extended by structural information.
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«GenericTestDesignTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

**8.3.2.7.13 NSwitchCoverage**

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A form of state transition testing in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute all valid <a href="#">sequences</a> of N+1 transitions.</p> <p>N-Switch coverage was initially developed by [Chow], where n defines the number of switch states among a <a href="#">sequence</a> of consecutive transitions. The default is 0, meaning that a <a href="#">test case</a> may only consist of a single transition. However, the entirety of all transitions will be captured by the resulting <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">StateTransitionTechnique</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">TransitionPairCoverage</a>
Attributes	<p>switchStates : Integer [1] = 0</p> <hr/> <p>Specifies the number of switch states, and thus, implicitly the sequence of transitions that will at least be covered by the resulting test cases.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«NSwitchCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.14 PairwiseTesting

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute all possible discrete combinations of each pair of input parameters.</p> <p>«<a href="#">PairwiseTesting</a>» is a specialized «<a href="#">CombinatorialTesting</a>» test design technique whose <a href="#">property</a> nCombination is refined and set to the read-only value 2, meaning, that at least each pair of input parameters will be covered in the resulting <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p> <p>See <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a>-4 clause 5.2.5.4 Pair-wise Testing for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CombinatorialTesting</a>
Attributes	<p>nCombination {redefines nCombination} : UnlimitedNatural [1] = 2</p> <hr/> <p>The number of combinations for each input parameter is set to exactly 2 (i.e., each combination of every pair of input parameters must at least be covered).</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">PairwiseTesting</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.15 StateCoverage

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed that cover at least the execution of a set of referenced states.</p> <p>If no State is referenced by the <a href="#">property</a> toBeCovered, all States in the related state machine will be covered.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">StateTransitionTechnique</a>
Associations	<p>toBeCovered : State [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a set of States that will at least be covered by the test designer.</p>

Change from UTP 1.2	«StateCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
---------------------	---

### 8.3.2.7.16 StateTransitionTechnique

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute valid and invalid state transitions.</p> <p>Test design directives that assemble a concrete state-transition technique must refer to at least one state machine as its <a href="#">test design input</a>. If more than one state machine is referenced as <a href="#">test design input</a>, the concrete state-transition techniques are applied to all state machines.</p> <p>See also <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a>-4, clause 5.2.8 State-Transition Testing for further information.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">NSwitchCoverage</a> , <a href="#">StateCoverage</a> , <a href="#">TransitionCoverage</a>
Constraints	<p>State Machine as test design input</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a> that assembles a <a href="#">StateTransition-Technique</a> should have at least one <a href="#">TestDesignInput</a> element referenced that is a <a href="#">StateMachine</a>. */</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«StateTransitionTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.17 TestDesignDirective

Description	<p><b>TestDesignDirective:</b> A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is an instruction for a test designing entity to derive test <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test sets</a>, <a href="#">test cases</a>, <a href="#">test configurations</a>, <a href="#">data</a> or <a href="#">test execution schedules</a> by applying <a href="#">test design techniques</a> on a <a href="#">test design input</a>. The set of assembled <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are referred to as the capabilities a test designing entity must possess in order to carry out the <a href="#">test design directive</a>, regardless whether it is carried out by a human tester or a test generator. A <a href="#">test design directive</a> is a means to support the achievement of a <a href="#">test objective</a>.</p> <p>The abstract stereotype «<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>» extends InstanceSpecification and brings all relevant information together that is required for automatically or manually derive test <a href="#">artifacts</a> from a <a href="#">test design input</a>. The derivation process is steered by the set of <a href="#">test design techniques</a>, which the current <a href="#">test design directives</a> refers to.</p> <p>Each <a href="#">test design directive</a> has a basic set of structural elements, given by the tag definitions of the «<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>» stereotype. The fundamental and implicit structure can be extended by means of UML. Since «<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>» extends InstanceSpecification, it is possible to add Classifiers to the underlying InstanceSpecification which then define additional structural information deemed necessary in a specific context. This is the easiest and UML native mechanism to tailor <a href="#">test design directive</a> to specific needs.</p> <p>The <a href="#">test design techniques</a> that will be applied on the <a href="#">test design input</a> are captured in the association end capabilities. This is a derived union, since it cannot be foreseen which <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are required. Concrete subtypes have to subset the derived union capabilities (see for example «<a href="#">GenericTestDesignDirective</a>») in order to enable certain <a href="#">test design techniques</a> for a <a href="#">test design directive</a>. Those <a href="#">test design techniques</a> can be combined with each other by a <a href="#">test design directive</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test design directive</a> refers to a set of NamedElements as the input for the eventual test design activities performed by a test designing entity. This input yields the association end</p>
-------------	--

	<p><a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>. It is not required that a referenced NamedElement has the stereotype «<a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>» applied. The assembled <a href="#">test design techniques</a> by the given <a href="#">test design directive</a> are then applied on the <a href="#">test design input</a> in order to produce the test design output <a href="#">artifacts</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test design directive</a> may provide sub-directives by means of the association end subDirective. Providing a sub <a href="#">test design directive</a> enables testers to refine the test design activities for certain elements contained in the <a href="#">test design input</a>. As an example, this specification assumes a parent <a href="#">test design directive</a> refers to a StateMachine as its <a href="#">test design input</a>. The <a href="#">test design directive</a> also assembles a set of state-transition and <a href="#">data</a>-related <a href="#">test design techniques</a> that will be applied to the StateMachine by a test designing entity. This specification further assume that the StateMachine contains a submachine State (i.e., a reference of another StateMachine that is considered to be copied to the location of the submachine State) which is referred to as <a href="#">test design input</a> by a sub <a href="#">test design directive</a>. This enables the composition of different kinds of <a href="#">test design directives</a> in order to meet different <a href="#">test objectives</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">GenericTestDesignDirective</a>
Associations	<p>meet : TestObjective [*]</p> <hr/> <p>The test objectives that have to be fulfilled by putting the given test design directive into effect.</p> <p>/ {read-only, union} capability : TestDesignTechnique [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the set test design techniques that are assembled by the given test design directive. The set is referred to as the capabilities a test designing entity (e.g., a generator in automated test design or human tester in manual test design) has to offer in order to be able to perform the test design activities imposed by the test design directive.</p> <p>: TestDesignDirective [*]</p> <hr/> <p>{read-only, union} subDirective : TestDesignDirective [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to one or more test design directives that further refine the instructions given by the parent test design directive.</p> <p>: GenericTestDesignDirective [*]</p>

	<p>testDesignOutput : Element [*]</p> <hr/> <p>The outcome of the test design activities produced by the given test design directives.</p>
	<p>testDesigningEntity : ValueSpecification [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Identifies the test designing entity (e.g. a generator in automated test design or a human tester in manual test design) that has produced (parts of) the test design output.</p>
	<p>/instanceOf : TestDesignDirectiveStructure [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test design directive structure of which the given test design directive is an instance of. The test design directive structure is derived from all Classifiers with «TestDesignDirectiveStructure» applied that are referred as classifiers by the underlying InstanceSpecification.</p>
	<p>testDesignInput : NamedElement [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the model elements that have to be incorporated by the test designer (e.g. a generator in automated test design or a human tester in manual test design) as input to the derivation process.</p>
	<p>/referencedBy : TestContext [*]</p>
	<p>dataProvider : DataProvider [*]</p> <hr/> <p>References the data providers that are supposed to deliver or produce the required test data.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestDesignDirective» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.18 TestDesignDirectiveStructure

Description	A <a href="#">TestDesignDirectiveStructure</a> describes user-defined or context-specific additional information that may augment any given <a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a> . A Classifier with « <a href="#">TestDesignDirectiveStructure</a> » applied might be of arbitrary complexity. It enables the provision of information that are deemed relevant in a certain context but not required in a different context.
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a>
Associations	: TestDesignDirective

Change from UTP 1.2	«TestDesignDirectiveStructure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
---------------------	--

### 8.3.2.7.19 TestDesignInput

Description	<p><a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>: Any piece of information that must or has been used to derive testing <a href="#">artifacts</a> such as <a href="#">test cases</a>, <a href="#">test configuration</a>, and <a href="#">data</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>» is an explicit, yet optional means to indicate that the purpose of a given model element is to use it for test design activities (i.e., usually the derivation of <a href="#">test cases</a>, test <a href="#">data</a>, <a href="#">test configurations</a> etc.). The application of this stereotype is declared as optional, because in general any kind of model element might be used as input for the test design activities.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">NamedElement</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestDesignInput» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.



### 8.3.2.7.20 TestDesignTechnique

Description	<p><a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>: A specification of a method used to derive or select <a href="#">test configurations</a>, <a href="#">test cases</a> and <a href="#">data</a>. <a href="#">test design techniques</a> are governed by a <a href="#">test design directive</a> and applied to a <a href="#">test design input</a>. Such <a href="#">test design techniques</a> can be monolithically applied or in combination with other <a href="#">test design techniques</a>. Each <a href="#">test design technique</a> has clear semantics with respect to the <a href="#">test design input</a> and the <a href="#">artifacts</a> it derives from the <a href="#">test design input</a>.</p> <p>The abstract stereotype «<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>» extends InstanceSpecification and integrates <a href="#">test design techniques</a> with <a href="#">test design directives</a>. A <a href="#">test design technique</a> is a concrete action, technique or <a href="#">procedure</a> to derive test design output from a <a href="#">test design input</a>. A <a href="#">test design technique</a> is basically independent of a dedicated <a href="#">test design input</a> element, but can be reused across multiple <a href="#">test design input</a> elements. Some <a href="#">test design techniques</a> only make sense if a certain <a href="#">test design input</a> element was selected (e.g., state-transition <a href="#">test design techniques</a> make only sense if the <a href="#">test design input</a> element is a StateMachine).</p> <p>Each <a href="#">test design technique</a> has a basic set of structural elements given by the tag definitions of the «<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>» stereotype. The fundamental (and implicit) structure can be extended by means of UML. Since «<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>» extends InstanceSpecification, it is possible to add Classifiers to the underlying InstanceSpecification which then define additional structural information deemed necessary in a specific context. This is the easiest and UML native mechanism to tailor <a href="#">test design techniques</a> to specific needs.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test design technique</a> may provide sub-techniques by means of the association end subTechnique. Providing a sub <a href="#">test design technique</a> enables testers to refine the <a href="#">test design techniques</a> for certain elements contained in the <a href="#">test design input</a> and also to enrich existing (potentially pre-defined) <a href="#">test design techniques</a> in a certain context.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">CauseEffectAnalysis</a> , <a href="#">ClassificationTreeMethod</a> , <a href="#">CombinatorialTesting</a> , <a href="#">DecisionTableTesting</a> , <a href="#">EquivalenceClassPartitioning</a> , <a href="#">ExperienceBasedTechnique</a> , <a href="#">GenericTestDesign-</a>

	<a href="#">Technique</a> , <a href="#">StateTransitionTechnique</a> , <a href="#">UseCaseTesting</a>
Associations	: TestDesignDirective [*]
	: TestDesignTechnique [*]
	{read-only, union} subTechnique : TestDesignTechnique [*] _____
	Refers to one or more test design techniques that may further refine the parent test design technique.
	: GenericTestDesignDirective [*]
	/instanceOf : TestDesignTechniqueStructure [*] _____
	Refers to additional structural information of the given test design technique. The test design technique structures are derived from all Classifiers with «TestDesignTechniqueStructure» applied that are referred to as classifiers by the underlying InstanceSpecification.
	/referencedBy : TestContext [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestDesignTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.21 TestDesignTechniqueStructure

Description	A <a href="#">test design technique</a> structure describes user-defined or context-specific additional information that may augment any given <a href="#">test design technique</a> . A Classifier with « <a href="#">TestDesignTechniqueStructure</a> » applied might be of arbitrary complexity. It enables the provision of information that is deemed relevant in a certain context but not required in a different context.
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a>
Associations	: TestDesignTechnique [1..*]
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestDesignTechniqueStructure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.22 TransitionCoverage

Description	<p>According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>: A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed that cover at least the execution of a set of references states.</p> <p>If no Transition is referenced by the <a href="#">property</a> toBeCovered, all States in the related state machine will be covered.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">StateTransitionTechnique</a>
Associations	<p>toBeCovered : Transition [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a set of Transitions that will at least be covered by the test designer.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TransitionCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.23 TransitionPairCoverage

Description	<p>The «<a href="#">TransitionPairCoverage</a>» <a href="#">test design technique</a> is a specific (and often used) «<a href="#">NSwitchCoverage</a>» <a href="#">test design technique</a> that redefines the Property switchStates to the read-only value 1. That means that the resulting <a href="#">test cases</a> should at least cover all <a href="#">sequences</a> of any two consecutive Transitions.</p> <p>The semantics of transition pair coverage and N-Switch coverage with nSwitches set to 1 is semantically equivalent.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">NSwitchCoverage</a>
Attributes	<p>switchStates {redefined switchStates} : Integer [1] = 1</p> <hr/> <p>Restricts the number of switch states to exactly one, meaning, that every pair of subsequent Transitions will at least be covered.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TransitionPairCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.3.2.7.24 UseCaseTesting

Description	According to <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a> : A black box <a href="#">test design technique</a> in which <a href="#">test cases</a> are designed to execute scenarios of use cases.  See also <a href="#">[ISO29119]</a> -4, clause 5.2.9 Scenario Testing for further information.
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«UseCaseTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

## 8.4 Test Architecture

Test architecture concepts specify structural aspects of a test environment, including a [test configuration](#), necessary to eventually execute [test cases](#) against the [test item](#)(s). The test environment comprises everything that is necessary to execute [test cases](#) (e.g., [test components](#), hardware, simulators, test execution tools etc.). The [test configuration](#) describes how those parts of the test environment and represented [test components](#), are connected with the [test item](#).

Building a reliable [test configuration](#) is required for any [test case](#), because it determines the [test item](#)(s) and how the test environment (in UTP represented by [test components](#)) interfaces to the [test item](#)(s).

Test architectures are mainly expressed by means of UML class and composite structure diagrams. In contrast to UTP 1.2, both [test components](#) and [test items](#) can be represented either as a standalone type or as a role that a certain type may assume in a specific [test configuration](#). However, UTP does not prescribe which option to use for describing test architecture and both have advantages and disadvantages.

The test architecture concepts consist of

- [test configuration](#), implemented by the stereotype «[TestConfiguration](#)»;
- [test configuration](#) role, implemented by the abstract stereotype «[TestConfigurationRole](#)» as a superclass for any known (even future) role a [test configuration](#) may assume;
- role configuration, implemented by the abstract stereotype «[RoleConfiguration](#)» as superclass for configurations of concrete roles;
- [test component](#), implemented by the stereotype «[TestComponent](#)» that specializes «[TestConfigurationRole](#)»;

- [test component configuration](#), implemented by the stereotype «[TestComponentConfiguration](#)» that specializes «[RoleConfiguration](#)»;
- [test item](#), implemented by the stereotype «[TestItem](#)» that specializes «[TestConfigurationRole](#)»;
- [test item configuration](#), implemented by the stereotype «[TestItemConfiguration](#)» that specializes «[RoleConfiguration](#)»;

### 8.4.1 Test Architecture Overview

The diagram below shows the abstract syntax of the test architecture concepts.

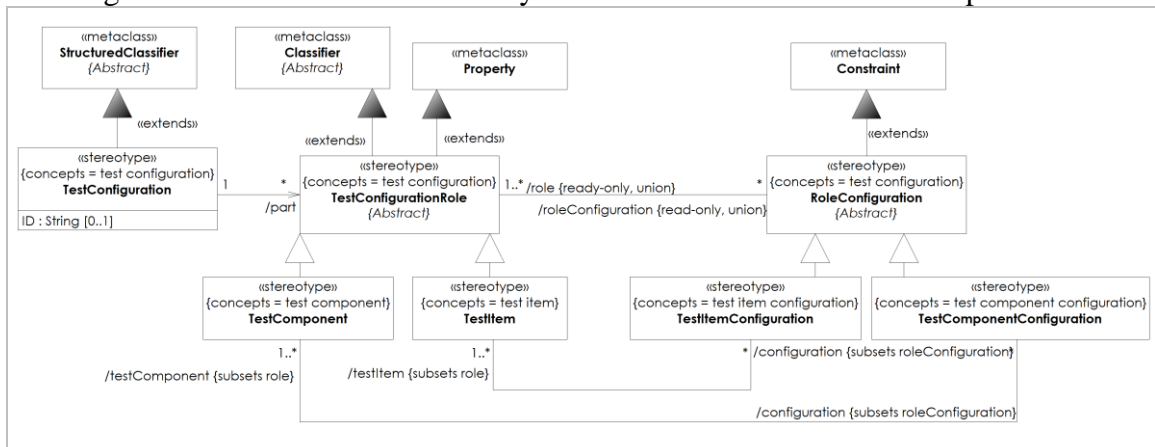


Figure 24 - Test Architecture Overview

## 8.4.2 Stereotype Specifications

### 8.4.2.1 RoleConfiguration

Description	<p>The abstract stereotype «<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>» extends the metaclass <a href="#">Constraint</a> and is used to specify the configuration of <a href="#">test configuration</a> role within a certain <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p> <p>There are at least two ways a role configuration can be associated with a <a href="#">test configuration</a> role, both stemming from the underlying UML Constraints metamodel:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Classifier-oriented: A <a href="#">Constraint</a> with a concrete sub-stereotype of «<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>» applied is contained by a <a href="#">Classifier</a> as its context with a concrete sub-stereotype of «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» applied, or it refers to a set of such <a href="#">Classifiers</a> by means of the meta-association <a href="#">constrainedElement</a>; and</li> <li>• Property-oriented: A <a href="#">Constraint</a> with a concrete sub-stereotype of «<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>» applied refers to one or more <a href="#">Properties</a> with «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» applied by means of the meta-association <a href="#">constrainedElement</a></li> </ul> <p>The Classifier-oriented way has the advantage that all parts of <a href="#">test configurations</a> which are typed by a <a href="#">Classifier</a> with a concrete sub-stereotype of «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» applied, must abide by the configurations defined for that <a href="#">Classifier</a>. On the downside, this might prevent reuse, because it is not possible to get rid of configurations (similar to the handling of <a href="#">Constraints</a> in UML) expressed on <a href="#">Classifier</a> level.</p> <p>The Property-oriented way has the advantage that it enables the dedicated configuration of single <a href="#">test component</a> roles within a <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Constraint</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a> , <a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>
Associations	<p>/role {ready-only, union} : <a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a> [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the set of at least one <a href="#">test configuration</a> roles.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a> » is newly introduced in UTP 2.

### 8.4.2.2 TestComponent

Description	<p><b>TestComponent</b>: A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> that is required to perform a <a href="#">test case</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype <code>«TestComponent»</code> specializes <code>«TestConfigurationRole»</code> and declares that a certain element (i.e., either a Classifier or Property) is responsible for driving the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a>. The use of the stereotype <code>«TestComponent»</code> on Classifier is optional but, if it is used, all Properties of that type must also have <code>«TestComponent»</code> applied, if they are used in a <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a> , <a href="#">Property</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">DataProvider</a>
Associations	<p>/configuration {subsets roleConfiguration} : TestComponentConfiguration [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the configurations that are defined for this <code>«TestComponent»</code>. This set of configurations is derived from all Constraints with <code>«TestComponentConfiguration»</code> applied that are either owned rules (in case of <code>«TestComponent»</code> is applied on a Classifier) of the <code>«TestComponent»</code> or inversely referring to the <code>«TestComponent»</code> (in case of <code>«TestComponentConfiguration»</code> is applied on Constraint without having a context, but using <i>Constraint.constrainedElement</i> to refer to the <code>«TestComponent»</code>).</p>
Constraints	<p><code>«TestComponent»</code> applied on Type of Property</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">Property</a> that is typed by a Classifier with <code>«TestComponent»</code> applied, must also have <code>«TestComponent»</code> applied. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestComponent</a>     not     self.base_Property.class.getAppliedStereotype('TestComponent')-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2., <code>«TestComponent»</code> only extended Class.

### 8.4.2.3 TestComponentConfiguration

Description	<p><a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>: A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test component</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>» specializes the abstract stereotype «<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>». The eventual set of configurations for a NamedElement with «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» applied is derived from the union of all <a href="#">test component configurations</a> declared for that NamedElement (i.e., either on <a href="#">Classifier</a> or <a href="#">Property</a> level).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Constraint</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>
Associations	<p>/testComponent {subsets role} : TestComponent [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the set of at least one test components that are configured by the given test component configuration. The resulting set is derived from both the Classifier stereotyped with «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» that is the context of the underlying Constraint and all test components regardless of whether Classifier or Property that are referenced by the underlying <i>Constraint.constrainedElement</i>.</p>
Constraints	<p>Ownership of «<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>»</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">Constraint</a> with «<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>» must only be contained by a <a href="#">Classifier</a> with «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» applied, a <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a> (preferably stereotyped by «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» containing a <a href="#">Property</a> with «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» or by a <a href="#">Package</a>. */</p> <pre> context <a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a> inv: not self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(<a href="#">Classifier</a>).getAppliedStereotype('UTP::<a href="#">TestComponent</a>') -&gt;oclIsUndefined() or not self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(uml::<a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a>).getAppliedStereotype('UTP::<a href="#">TestComponent</a>') -&gt;oclIsUndefined() and </pre>



	<pre> (self.base_Constraint.owner.oclassType (uml::Structur edClassifier ).attribute- &gt;col- lect (p:Property p.getAppliedStereotype ('UTP::TestC omponent')) -&gt;size ()=1) or not self.base_Constraint.owner.oclassType (uml::Package) .getAppliedStereotype ('UTP::TestComponent') - &gt;oclIsUndefined() </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.</p>

#### 8.4.2.4 TestConfiguration

Description	<p><b>TestConfiguration</b>: A specification of the <a href="#">test item</a> and <a href="#">test components</a>, their interconnection as well as their configuration data.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» extends <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a> which effectively extends a variety of UML metaclasses such as Class, Collaboration, and Component, etc. The <a href="#">test configuration</a> then refers to the composite structure of the underlying <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a>. Every <a href="#">test configuration</a> must have at least one member stereotyped «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» which is connected to at least one member stereotyped with «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>».</p> <p>The <a href="#">test configurations</a> of any two distinct <a href="#">test procedures</a> that are intended to be executed together, as part of a potentially third <a href="#">test procedure</a>, and must have a compatible <a href="#">test configuration</a>. Compatibility of <a href="#">test configurations</a> is partially defined by UML and the substitution principle of Liskov, but also by means of the idea of EncapsulatedClassifiers. The attempt to invoke <a href="#">test procedures</a> together will most likely fail due to technical incompatibility.</p> <p>Test cases or <a href="#">test procedures</a> may come along with their own <a href="#">test configurations</a> expressed by means of their respective composite structures. In that case, the application of the «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» stereotype will be done in addition to «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» or «<a href="#">TestProcedure</a>». In case of shared <a href="#">test configurations</a> it is recommended, though not required, to facilitate the UML concept of a «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» stereotyped Collaboration. Collaborations are meant to be reused by other <a href="#">StructuredClassifiers</a>, including Behaviors, by means of CollaborationUse and role bindings. Inheritance and redefinition, as defined by UML, are additional means to express shared and reusable <a href="#">test configurations</a>, as well.</p>
Detailed semantics	A <a href="#">test configuration</a> might be either explicitly represented by the use of this stereotype or implicitly by simply using the « <a href="#">TestItem</a> » and « <a href="#">TestComponent</a> » stereotypes on a <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [0..1]</p> <p>—</p> <p>A unique identifier that unambiguously identifies the given</p>

	<a href="#">test configuration</a> .
Associations	<p>/part : TestConfigurationRole [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test configuration parts that are involved in this test configuration. They are derived from all members of the underlying StructuredClassifier that has a subclass of the abstract stereotype «TestConfigurationRole» applied.</p>
Constraints	<p>Minimal test configuration</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a> with «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» applied must at least specify one part having «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» applied and one part having «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» applied. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestConfiguration</a> inv:     self.base_StructuredClassifier.part- &gt;exists (p:<a href="#">Property</a> p.ocIsTypeOf(<a href="#">TestItem</a>)) and self.base_StructuredClassifier.part- &gt;exists (p:<a href="#">Property</a> p.ocIsTypeOf(<a href="#">TestComponent</a>))</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">TestConfiguration</a> » has been newly introduced into UTP 2. It was conceptually represented by the composite structure of a «TestContext» in UTP 1.2.

#### 8.4.2.5 TestConfigurationRole

Description	<p>The abstract stereotype «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» extends both Classifier and Property.</p> <p>The advantage of assigning the role to a certain part assumes in a <a href="#">test configuration</a> that the very same Type of this part (i.e., Class or Component) can be reused in different <a href="#">test configuration</a> with different roles. This entails that the application of a concrete subclass of «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» on a Classifier is not required at all and limits reusability of this Classifier. If a concrete substereotype of «<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>» is applied on a Classifier, any part of a <a href="#">test configuration</a> must have the very same concrete substereotype applied.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a> , <a href="#">Property</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">TestComponent</a> , <a href="#">TestItem</a> , <a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>
Associations	<p>/roleConfiguration {read-only, union} : RoleConfiguration [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the role configuration that is defined for this test</p>

	configuration role.
	: TestConfiguration
Constraints	<p>Application on Port not allowed</p> <hr/> <p>/* Any subclass of <a href="#">«TestConfigurationRole»</a> must not be applied on the metaclass Port. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a> inv:  self.base_Property.oclAsType(uml::Port)-&gt;oclIsInvalid()</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	<a href="#">«TestConfigurationRole»</a> is newly introduced in UTP 2.

#### 8.4.2.6 TestItem

Description	<p><a href="#">TestItem</a>: A role of an <a href="#">artifact</a> that is the object of testing within a <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype <a href="#">«TestItem»</a> always indicates that a certain <a href="#">artifact</a> (i.e., either applied on Classifier or Property) specifies (parts of) the system under test. The use of the stereotype <a href="#">«TestItem»</a> on a Classifier is optional, but if it is used, all Properties of that type within a <a href="#">test configuration</a> must also have <a href="#">«TestItem»</a> applied, if they are used in a <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a> , <a href="#">Property</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>
Associations	<p>/configuration {subsets roleConfiguration} : TestItemConfiguration [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the configurations that are defined for this test item. This set of configurations is derived from all Constraints with <a href="#">«TestItemConfiguration»</a> applied that are either owned rules of the <a href="#">«TestItem»</a> (in case of <a href="#">«TestItem»</a> is applied on a Classifier) or that refer to the given test item using the underlying Constraint's <i>constrainedElement</i> attribute.</p>
Constraints	<p><a href="#">«TestItem»</a> applied on Type of Property</p> <hr/> <p>/* A Property that is typed by a Classifier with <a href="#">«TestItem»</a></p>

	<p>applied, must also have «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>» applied. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestComponent</a> inv:     not     self.base_Property.class.getAppliedStereotype('UTP     ::<a href="#">TestItem</a>')-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">TestItem</a> » has been newly introduced into UTP 2 and supersedes the «SUT» stereotype in UTP 1.

### 8.4.2.7 TestItemConfiguration

Description	<p><a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>: A set of configuration options offered by an <a href="#">artifact</a> in the role of a <a href="#">test item</a> chosen to meet the requirements of a particular <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>» specializes the abstract stereotype «<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>». The eventual set of configurations for a NamedElement with «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» applied is derived from the union of all <a href="#">test item configurations</a> declared for that NamedElement (i.e., either on <a href="#">Classifier</a> or <a href="#">Property</a> level).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a> , <a href="#">Constraint</a> , <a href="#">Property</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a> , <a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>
Associations	<p>/testItem {subsets role} : TestItem [1..*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the set of at least one test items that are configured by the given configuration. The resulting set is derived from both the Classifier stereotyped with «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» that is the context of the underlying Constraint and all «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» elements, regardless whether Classifier or Property, that are referenced by the underlying <i>Constraint.constrainedElement</i>.</p>
Constraints	<p>Ownership of «<a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>»</p> <hr/> <p>/* A Constraint with «<a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>» must only be contained by a <a href="#">Classifier</a> with «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» applied, a <a href="#">StructuredClassifier</a>(preferably with «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» applied) containing a <a href="#">Property</a> with «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» applied or by a <a href="#">Package</a>. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a> inv:     not</pre>

	<pre> self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(Classifier) .get AppliedStereotype('UTP::TestItem) - &gt;oclIsUndefined() or not self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(StructuredClass ifier) .getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestItem') - &gt;oclIsUndefined() and (self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(StructuredClas sifier) .attribute- &gt;col- lect(p:Property p.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestIt em')) -&gt;size()=1) or not self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType(Package) .getA pplyedStereotype('UTP::TestItem') - &gt;oclIsUndefined() </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«<a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.</p>

## 8.5 Test Behavior

Test behavior is a collective term for concepts that can be executed as part of a [test set](#) or [test case](#). Since the behavioral descriptions of UML are orthogonal to each other to a certain extent, UTP introduces a set of test execution-relevant stereotypes independently of the underlying UML Behaviors or its constituting parts. Integration with these Behaviors is done via partially multiple [extensions](#).

The concepts for test behaviors are separated into the following blocks:

- Concepts for test-specific [procedures](#) (see section [Test-specific Procedures](#))
- Concepts for [procedural element](#) (see section [Procedural Elements](#))
- Concepts for test-specific actions (see section [Test-specific Actions](#))

### 8.5.1 Test-specific Procedures

The fundamental executable concept in UTP is a [procedure](#). Any UML [Behavior](#) without «[TestCase](#)», «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)» or «[TestProcedure](#)» applied is considered as a [procedure](#). A [procedure](#) comprises [procedural elements](#) regardless whether the building blocks are called [InteractionFragments](#) (if the [procedure](#) is realized as [Interaction](#)) or [Action](#) (if the [procedure](#) is realized as [Activity](#)). For example, the [procedural element loop](#) is represented by stereotype «[Loop](#)» and denotes the repeated iteration of [procedural elements](#) that are contained in that [loop](#). «[Loop](#)» extends the UML metaclasses Com-

binedFragment (integrating with [Interactions](#)) and the StructuredActivityNode [loop](#) (integrating with Activities). Furthermore, it adds some test-specific information such as the ability to provide [arbitration specifications](#), when the [loop](#) is part of a [test procedure](#).

Test-specific [procedures](#) are [procedures](#) that deliver a [verdict](#) (i.e., they can, or must in the case of a [test case](#), be arbitrated (see section Arbitration Specifications for further information about arbitration)). This includes that its constituting [procedural elements](#), in particular the [test actions](#), are arbitrated as well and provide their respective [verdict](#) to the [test case arbitration specification](#), which potentially provides their [verdicts](#) to the [test set arbitration specification](#). UTP defines three different test-specific [procedures](#) for:

- [test procedure](#), represented by the stereotype «[TestProcedure](#)»;
- [test case](#), represented by the stereotype «[TestCase](#)»; and
- [test execution schedule](#), represented by the stereotype «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)»

A [test procedure](#) is a reusable behavior that comprises [procedural elements](#) and runs on a [test configuration](#). A [test case](#) invokes one or more [test procedures](#) and assigns either of these roles: setup, main or teardown to the invoked [test procedure](#). A [test execution schedule](#) represents the invocation order of a [test set's](#) [test cases](#).

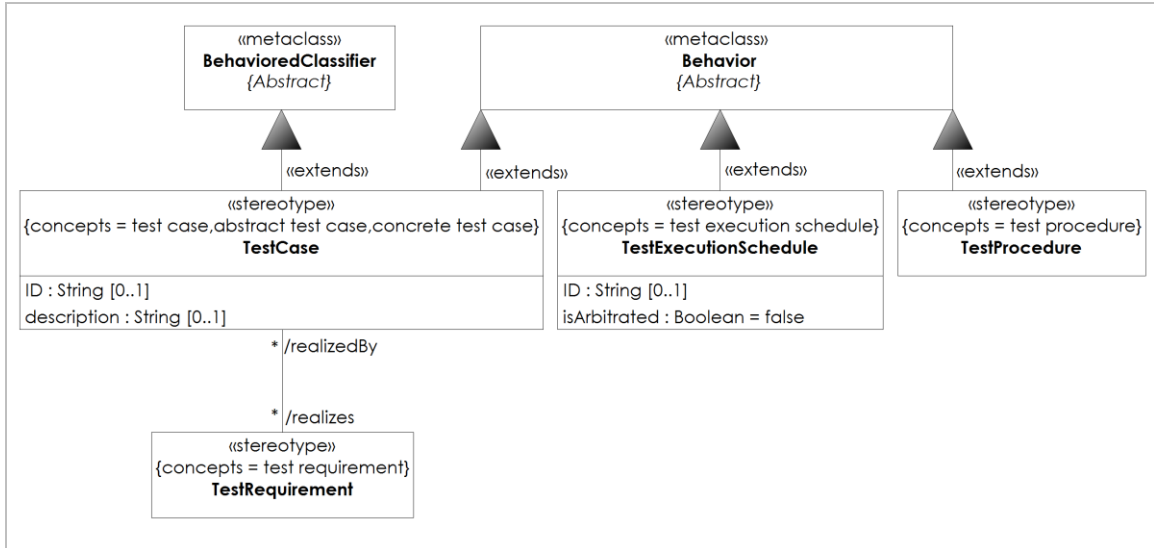
The allowed invocation scheme for test-specific [procedures](#) is as follows:

- [test execution schedule](#) must only invoke other [test execution schedules](#), [test cases](#) or [procedures](#). The invocation of [test procedures](#) by a [test execution schedule](#) is not allowed;
- [test case](#) must only invoke [test procedures](#) or [procedures](#), but must invoke at least one [test procedure](#) as its main part. The invocation of [test cases](#) or [test execution schedules](#) is not allowed;
- [test procedure](#) must only invoke other [test procedures](#) or [procedures](#). The invocation of [test cases](#) or [test execution schedules](#) is not allowed.

The [test configuration](#) of the invoking [test case](#) or [test procedure](#) must be compatible with the [test configuration](#) of the invoked [test procedure](#). In the case of contained [test configurations](#) and inheritance thereof, compatibility is given by the substitution principle of Lisikov. In the case of shared [test configurations](#) based on Collaboration, compatibility is defined by UML.

### 8.5.1.1 Test Case Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax of the test-specific [procedures](#).



**Figure 25 - Test Case Overview**



## 8.5.1.2 Stereotype Specifications


### 8.5.1.2.1 TestProcedure

Description	<p><b>TestProcedure:</b> A <a href="#">procedure</a> that constrains the execution order of a number of <a href="#">test actions</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test procedure</a> is a reusable Behavior that constitutes the building blocks for other <a href="#">test procedures</a> or <a href="#">test cases</a>. A <a href="#">test procedure</a> consists of <a href="#">procedural elements</a>, in particular <a href="#">test actions</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test procedure</a> must always run on a <a href="#">test configuration</a> (i.e., its constituting <a href="#">procedural elements</a> are either executed by a <a href="#">test component</a> or a <a href="#">test item</a>). Since «TestProcedure» extends Behavior (as such both StructuredClassifier as well as BehavioredClassifier), a <a href="#">test procedure</a> may provide its own dedicated <a href="#">test configuration</a> defined by its composite structures. In that case, compatibility with the <a href="#">test configuration</a> of any invoking test-specific <a href="#">procedure</a> (i.e., <a href="#">test procedure</a> or <a href="#">test case</a>) must be ensured.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test procedure</a> must only invoke other <a href="#">test procedures</a> or <a href="#">procedures</a> and must only be invoked by other <a href="#">test procedures</a> or <a href="#">test cases</a>. If invoked by a <a href="#">test case</a>, a <a href="#">test procedure</a> may assume either of these roles: main, setup or teardown. If a <a href="#">test procedure</a> invokes another <a href="#">test procedure</a> by means of «ProcedureInvocation» the attribute role of «ProcedureInvocation» must not be set. A <a href="#">test procedure</a> is not allowed to determine the role of other <a href="#">test procedures</a>, because this role can only be determined by <a href="#">test cases</a>. Implicitly, any <a href="#">test procedure</a> assigns their current role assigned by the invoking <a href="#">test case</a> to any other <a href="#">test procedure</a> they invoke. This transitive assignment will be recursively continued until no more <a href="#">test procedures</a> are available. This recursion ensures consistency for the invoking <a href="#">test case</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Behavior</a>
Constraints	<p>Test procedure operates on test configuration</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> must always run on a (potentially implicit) <a href="#">TestConfiguration</a> comprising at least one instance of a <a href="#">TestComponent</a> connected to a <a href="#">TestItem</a> */</p>

	<p>Allowed invocation scheme</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> must only invoke other <a href="#">TestProcedures</a> or <a href="#">procedures</a>. */</p>
	<p>Use of «ProcedureInvocation»</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> must not make use of the <i>role</i> attribute of «<a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a>» when used as <a href="#">ProceduralElement</a> of the given <a href="#">TestProcedure</a>. */</p>
	<p>Test case invokes one main procedure</p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">DRTP04</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> invokes at least one <a href="#">test procedure</a> as a <a href="#">main procedure invocation</a>. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> inv:     self.base_BehavioedClassifier.getAppliedSterotype('UTP::TestProcedure')-&gt;size() &gt;=1</pre>
	<p>Procedure sequentializes procedural element</p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">DRTP02</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">procedure</a> prescribes the execution order of at least one <a href="#">procedural element</a>. */</p>
	<p>Test procedure sequentializes test action</p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">DRTP03</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test procedure</a> prescribes the execution order of at least one <a href="#">test action</a>. */</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«TestProcedure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.1.2.2 TestCase

Description	<p><a href="#">TestCase</a>: A <a href="#">procedure</a> that includes a set of preconditions, inputs and expected results, developed to drive the examination of a <a href="#">test item</a> with respect to some <a href="#">test objectives</a>.</p> <p>«<a href="#">TestCase</a>» extends both <a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a> and <a href="#">Behavior</a>. According to the conceptual model, a <a href="#">test case</a> must provide different functionality like defining pre-/<a href="#">postconditions</a>, being executable etc., and the UML allows different ways for implementing the <a href="#">test case</a> concept. In general, a <a href="#">test case</a> can be either defined as a standalone <a href="#">Behavior</a> stereotyped with «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» or as a compound construct consisting of a «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» <a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>, and a «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» <a href="#">Behavior</a> set as the classifierBehavior of the «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» <a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>. In the second <a href="#">alternative</a>, both the <a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a> and its classifierBehavior are semantically treated as a single concept.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test case</a> describes the interplay of the <a href="#">test item</a> with its controlled environment, the so called test environment, consisting of <a href="#">test components</a>. A <a href="#">test case</a> has to operate on a <a href="#">test configuration</a>. The composite structure of a StructuredClassifier with «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» applied determines the different roles the composite structures assume for that <a href="#">test case</a>. Test cases may define their own <a href="#">test configurations</a> as part of their dedicated composite structure (e.g. in case the stereotype «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» is applied on an instance of StructuredClassifier&gt;, or it may operate on a shared «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» StructuredClassifier such as a Collaboration. If a «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» <a href="#">Behavior</a> invokes a «<a href="#">TestProcedure</a>» <a href="#">Behavior</a>, the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a> has to operate on the same or a compatible <a href="#">test configuration</a>.</p> <p>The pre- and <a href="#">postconditions</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> are always declared by the <a href="#">Behavior</a> with «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» applied by means of the underlying UML capability that each <a href="#">Behavior</a> may contain a number of Constraints as pre- and <a href="#">postconditions</a>. A <a href="#">test case</a> must be parameterizable. This feature is also determined by the <a href="#">Behavior</a> with «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» applied. Again, the underlying capability of a UML <a href="#">Behavior</a> is reused by UTP.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test case</a> may only invoke <a href="#">test procedures</a> as main, setup or teardown part or ordinary <a href="#">procedures</a>. A <a href="#">test case</a> must invoke</p>
-------------	--

	<p>at least one <a href="#">test procedure</a> as its main part. This can be either done explicitly using the stereotype «<a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a>» or by using the underlying native UML elements for <a href="#">Behavior</a> invocation (e.g., CallBehaviorAction, InteractionUse, BehaviorExecutionSpecification etc.) If a native UML <a href="#">Behavior</a> invocation element is used and refers to a <a href="#">Behavior</a> with «<a href="#">TestProcedure</a>» applied, it is semantically equivalent with explicitly applying the stereotype «<a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a>» on the UML <a href="#">Behavior</a> invocation element and setting the tagged value of role to main. Any <a href="#">procedural element</a> that is directly contained in <a href="#">Behavior</a> with «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» applied is considered semantically equivalent to an explicit <a href="#">Behavior</a> with «<a href="#">TestProcedure</a>» applied that contains the <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the use of «<a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a>» within the «<a href="#">TestCase</a>» instead of the <a href="#">procedural elements</a>. This ensures flexibility and guarantees simplicity when defining <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p> <p>The semantics of <a href="#">test case</a> depends on the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> that is applied to the <a href="#">test case</a>. The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> semantics of a <a href="#">test case</a> is prescribed by the default precedence rules of the predefined <a href="#">verdict</a> instances: none &lt; pass &lt; inconclusive &lt; fail &lt; fault &lt; error. This is similar to the precedence rules of <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation of [TTCN3].</p>
Graphical syntax	
Detailed semantics	<p>The <a href="#">precondition</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> are either represented by the preconditions of the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a>, or by the preconditions of the <a href="#">Behavior</a> directly.</p> <p>The <a href="#">postcondition</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> are either represented by the postconditions of the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a>, or by the postconditions of the <a href="#">Behavior</a> directly.</p> <p>The <a href="#">formal parameters</a> are either represented by the parameters of the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a>, or by the parameters of the <a href="#">Behavior</a> directly.</p> <p>The <a href="#">postcondition</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> are either represented by the postconditions of the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a>, or by</p>

	<p>the postconditions of the <a href="#">Behavior</a> directly.</p> <p>The <a href="#">formal parameters</a> are either represented by the parameters of the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a>, or by the parameters of the <a href="#">Behavior</a> directly.</p> <p>The <a href="#">test procedure</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a> is either represented as the classifier behavior of the <a href="#">UseCase</a> (if applied to a <a href="#">UseCase</a>) or directly via the respective behavioral elements of a concrete <a href="#">Behavior</a> metaclass (e.g. <a href="#">InteractionFragments</a> in case of <a href="#">Interactions</a>, <a href="#">States</a> and <a href="#">Transitions</a> in case of a <a href="#">StateMachine</a>)</p> <p>A <a href="#">test case</a> may contain Properties stereotyped by «<a href="#">TestItem</a>» or «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>». In that case the <a href="#">test case</a> specifies its own <a href="#">test configuration</a> without the need for applying the «<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>» to itself.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Behavior</a> , <a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>A unique identifier to unambiguously distinguish between any two <a href="#">test cases</a>. This is mainly intended to interface easier with management tools such as test management tools.</p> <p>description : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Usually, a narrative description of the given <a href="#">test case</a>.</p>
Associations	<p>/utilizedBy : <a href="#">TestContext</a> [*]</p> <hr/> <p>/realizes : <a href="#">TestRequirement</a> [*]</p> <hr/> <p>The test requirements that are realized by the given test case. They are derived from the set of UML Realization dependencies that point from the base <a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a> to UML Classes stereotyped by «<a href="#">TestRequirement</a>».</p> <p>: <a href="#">TestSet</a> [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>: <a href="#">TestCaseLog</a> [*]</p> <hr/> <p>testCaseAS : <a href="#">TestCaseArbitrationSpecification</a> [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the explicit static test case arbitration specification that overrides the implicit default test case arbitration specification.</p>

Constraints	<p><b>Nested Classifier not allowed</b></p> <hr/> <pre>/* A Behavior with «TestCase» applied must not nest any other Behavior that has «TestCase» applied. */  context TestCase inv:     self.base_Behavior &lt;&gt; null implies self.base_Behavior.nestedClassifier-&gt;isEmpty()</pre>
	<p><b>Owned UseCases not allowed</b></p> <hr/> <pre>/* A BehavioredClassifier or Behavior with «TestCase» ap- plied must not own UseCases with «TestCase» applied. */  context TestCase inv: self.base_Behavior.ownedUseCase.getAppliedStereoty pe('UTP::TestCase')-&gt;oclIsUndefined() and self.base_BehavioredClassifier.ownedUseCase.getApp liedStereotype('UTP::TestCase')-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
	<p><b>Each test case returns a verdict statement</b></p> <hr/> <pre>/* Any Behavior stereotyped as «TestCase» always returns a ValueSpecification typed by verdict at runtime. */</pre>
	<p><b>Use of BehavioredClassifier</b></p> <hr/> <pre>/* If «TestCase» is applied on BehavioredClassifier, the clas- sifierBehavior of this BehavioredClassifier if set must also have «TestCase» applied. */  context TestCase inv:     not self.base_BehavioredClassifier.classifierBehavior. getAppliedStereo- type('UTP::TestCase').oclIsUndefined()</pre>
	<p><b>Allowed invocation scheme</b></p> <hr/> <pre>/* A TestCase must only invoke TestProcedure or proce- dures, but not other TestCases or TestExecutionSchedule. */</pre>

	<p>One precondition per test execution schedule</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC02</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a>. */  context <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.precondition-&gt;size() =0 xor self.base_Behavior.precondition-&gt;size() = 1</pre>
	<p>One precondition per test case</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC03</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a>. */  context <a href="#">TestCase</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.precondition-&gt;size() =0 xor self.base_Behavior.precondition-&gt;size() =1</pre>
	<p>One precondition per test procedure</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC04</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test procedure</a> requires at most one <a href="#">precondition</a>. */  context <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.precondition-&gt;size() = 0 xor self.base_Behavior-&gt;size() =1</pre>
	<p>One postcondition per test execution schedule</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC05</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a>. */  context <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() =0 xor self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() =1</pre>
	<p>One postcondition per test case</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC06</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a>. */  context <a href="#">TestCase</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() = 0 xor self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() = 1</pre>

	<p>One precondition per test procedure</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC07</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test procedure</a> guarantees at most one <a href="#">postcondition</a>. */</pre> <pre>context <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() =0 xor    self.base_Behavior.postcondition-&gt;size() =1</pre>
	<p>Test case invokes one test procedure</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC01</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">test case</a> invokes at least one <a href="#">test procedure</a>. */</pre>
	<p>Test execution schedule must not invoke test procedure</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTC08</a>: It is impossible that a <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> invokes a <a href="#">test procedure</a>. */</pre>
<p>Change from UTP 1.2</p>	<p>Changed from UTP 1.2. «TestCase» extended Behavior and Operation in UTP 1.2.</p>



### 8.5.1.2.3 TestExecutionSchedule

Description	<p><u>TestExecutionSchedule</u>: A <u>procedure</u> that constrains the execution order of a number of <u>test cases</u>.</p> <p>A <u>test execution schedule</u> is a <u>Behavior</u> with «<u>TestExecutionSchedule</u>» applied that schedules the execution order of a number of <u>TestCases</u>.</p> <p>A <u>test execution schedule</u> can be either defined standalone or related to one or more <u>test sets</u>. If a <u>test execution schedule</u> is related to a <u>test set</u>, the <u>test execution schedule</u> is only allowed to schedule the execution of <u>test cases</u> that belong to its related <u>test set</u>. This holds true, even if many <u>test sets</u> share the same <u>test execution schedule</u>. However, it is possible, due to the semantics of <u>Behavior</u>, to specialize, invoke or redefine <u>test execution schedules</u>. This enables the composition and decomposition of <u>test execution schedules</u>, which, in turn, fosters reusability. A standalone <u>test execution schedule</u> has the same semantics like defining a <u>test set</u> that owns the <u>test execution schedule</u> and assembles all the <u>test cases</u> scheduled for execution by the standalone <u>test execution schedule</u>. Standalone <u>test execution schedules</u> may specialize or invoke non-standalone <u>test execution schedules</u>. However, the semantics of the standalone <u>test execution schedule</u> remains the same.</p> <p>A <u>test execution schedule</u> may produce a <u>test set verdict</u>, calculated by an implicit or explicit <u>arbitration specification</u> for that <u>test execution schedule</u>. By default, a <u>test execution schedule</u> is not supposed to deliver a <u>test set verdict</u>. However, if it is desired to calculate such a <u>test set verdict</u> based on the <u>test case verdicts</u> of the <u>test cases</u> invoked by the given <u>test execution schedule</u>, the attribute <u>isArbitrated</u> must be set to true. This means that at run-time the effective <u>arbitration specification</u> for the <u>test execution schedule</u> will be determined by the execution entity and eventually activated. The eventual <u>test set verdict</u> is then calculated according to the effective <u>arbitration specification</u>.</p> <p>A <u>test execution schedule</u> may invoke other <u>test execution schedules</u>, <u>test cases</u> or auxiliary <u>procedures</u> (e.g., to retrieve required test <u>data</u>), however, a <u>test execution schedule</u> is not allowed to invoke a <u>test procedure</u> directly (see</p>
-------------	--

«[ProcedureInvocation](#)» for further information on the allowed invocation schemes). Invocation of **Behaviors** relies on the underlying UML concepts for invoking **Behaviors**. These are for Activities and StateMachines CallBehaviorAction, StartObjectBehaviorAction and StartClassifierBehaviorAction, and for Interactions InteractionUse. If such an invocation element is stereotyped with «[ProcedureInvocation](#)», and part of a «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)» **Behavior**, e.g., such as an Activity, the following **Behaviors** can be invoked:

- **Behaviors** with «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)» applied: Useful for decomposing and reusing [test execution schedules](#). If the user assigns a ProcedurePhaseKind to the invoked «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)», it will not have an effect.
- **Behaviors** with «[TestCase](#)» applied: Useful for decomposing and reusing [test cases](#). If the user assigns a ProcedurePhaseKind to the invoked «[TestCase](#)», it will not have an effect.
- **Behaviors** without «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)», «[TestCase](#)» or «[TestProcedure](#)» applied: Such a **Behavior** invoked by a «[ProcedureInvocation](#)» is considered as auxiliary **Behavior** required to prepare the execution of succeeding «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)», and thus, «[TestCase](#)». The user may mark the invoked **Behavior** as setup or teardown activity by means of the role attribute.

In the last case, a role might be assigned to an invoked **Behavior**. This role is either of setup or teardown. If the role main is assigned, it will not have an effect. **Behaviors** executed as setup or teardown **Behaviors** will not be arbitrated by a corresponding arbitration specification. The meaning of the ProcedurePhaseKind in the context of an [test execution schedule](#) are as follows:

- **Setup**: A means to declare that the executed **Behavior** is responsible to prepare the execution of succeeding arbitrated [test cases](#) contained in that [test execution schedule](#). UTP does not prescribe which [verdict](#) will be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the setup phase of an arbitrated [test execution schedule](#).
- **Teardown**: A means to declare that the executed **Behavior** is responsible to clean-up after the arbitrated

	<p><a href="#">test cases</a> of this <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> have been executed. UTP does not prescribe which <a href="#">verdict</a> will be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the teardown phase.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Behavior</a>
Attributes	<p>ID : String [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>A unique identifier to unambiguously distinguish between any two <a href="#">test execution schedules</a>. This is mainly intended to interface easier with management tools such as test management tools.</p> <p>isArbitrated : Boolean [1] = false</p> <hr/> <p>Indicated whether an executing entity must assign a test set verdict to the test execution schedule in the end. Default is 'false'.</p>
Associations	<p>testSetAS : TestSetArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to the explicit static test set arbitration specification that overrides the implicit default test set arbitration specification. An explicit test set arbitration specification has only an effect, if the attribute <i>isArbitrated</i> is set to <i>true</i>.</p>
Constraints	<p>Allowed invocation scheme</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> must only invoke other <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>, <a href="#">TestCases</a> or <a href="#">procedures</a>, but not <a href="#">TestProcedures</a> directly. */</p> <hr/> <p>An arbitrated test execution schedule returns a verdict statement</p> <hr/> <p>/* If a <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> is supposed to be arbitrated by explicitly setting the value of <a href="#">isArbitrated</a> to <i>true</i>, the underlying <a href="#">Behavior</a> stereotyped with «<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>» must have a return parameter typed by <a href="#">verdict</a> at runtime. */</p> <hr/> <p>Owned UseCases not allowed</p> <hr/> <p>/* Behavior with «<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>» applied must not own UseCases with «<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>» applied. */</p>

	<pre>context <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> inv:     self.base_Behavior.ownedUseCase.getAppliedSt ereotype('UTP::<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>') - &gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>» has been newly introduced by UTP 2. It was conceptually represented as the classifier behavior of a «<a href="#">TestContext</a>» in UTP 1.2.</p>

## 8.5.2 Procedural Elements

Procedural elements constitute the building blocks of [procedures](#) and [test procedures](#). They can be realized by any building block of UML [Behaviors](#) (e.g., [InteractionFragments](#) in case of Interactions, [Actions](#) in case of Activities and [Transitions/Vertices](#) in case of StateMachines). The stereotypes for [procedural element](#)s reflect the minimal language concepts that are deemed necessary for testers to specify test-specific [procedures](#). Each [procedural element](#) in a test-specific [procedure](#) has an effective [arbitration specification](#) assigned that delivers a [procedural element verdict](#) to the surrounding arbitration specification at runtime.

Since the UML [Behavior](#) building blocks outnumber the UTP [procedural element](#)s, test-specific [procedures](#) may consist of more than just the few predefined [procedural element](#)s. CombinedFragments of Interactions, for example, offer more than just the four predefined [compound procedural element](#)s of UTP. Such a plain UML [Behavior](#) building block provides implicitly the predefined [verdict](#) instances *inconclusive* to the surrounding [arbitration specification](#). This default semantics can be overridden by means of «[OpaqueProceduralElement](#)».

Note: The different kinds of [arbitration specification](#) as well as the definition of the effective [arbitration specification](#) are stated in greater detail in the respective section.

In general, UTP provides the following [procedural element](#)s out of the box:

- [procedural element](#) represented by the abstract stereotype «[ProceduralElement](#)»
- [atomic procedural element](#) represented by the abstract stereotype «[AtomicProceduralElements](#)»
- [compound procedural element](#) represented by the abstract stereotype «[CompoundProceduralElement](#)»
- opaque [procedural element](#) represented by the stereotype «[OpaqueProceduralElement](#)»

Specialized [compound procedural element](#)s comprises:

- loop represented by the stereotype «[Loop](#)»

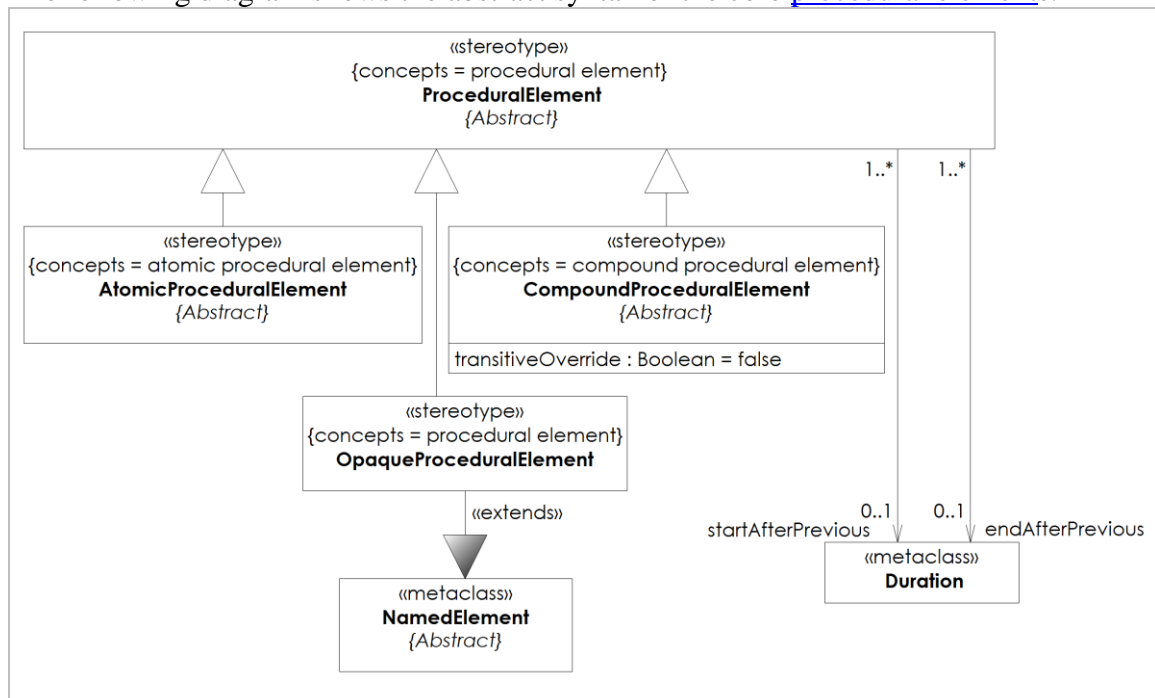
- [sequence](#) represented by the stereotype «Sequence»
- parallel represented by the stereotype «[Parallel](#)»
- alternative represented by the stereotype «[Alternative](#)»
- negative represented by the stereotype «[Negative](#)»
- [procedure invocation](#) represented by the stereotype «[ProcedureInvocation](#)»

Specialized [atomic procedural elements](#) are described by the test-specific actions (see section [Test-specific Actions](#)).

The [procedural elements](#) have been introduced by UTP to offer a harmonized view on technically different UML behavioral building blocks.

### 8.5.2.1 Procedural Elements Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax of the core [procedural elements](#).



**Figure 26 - Procedural Elements Overview**

### 8.5.2.2 Compound Procedural Elements Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax of the [compound procedural elements](#).

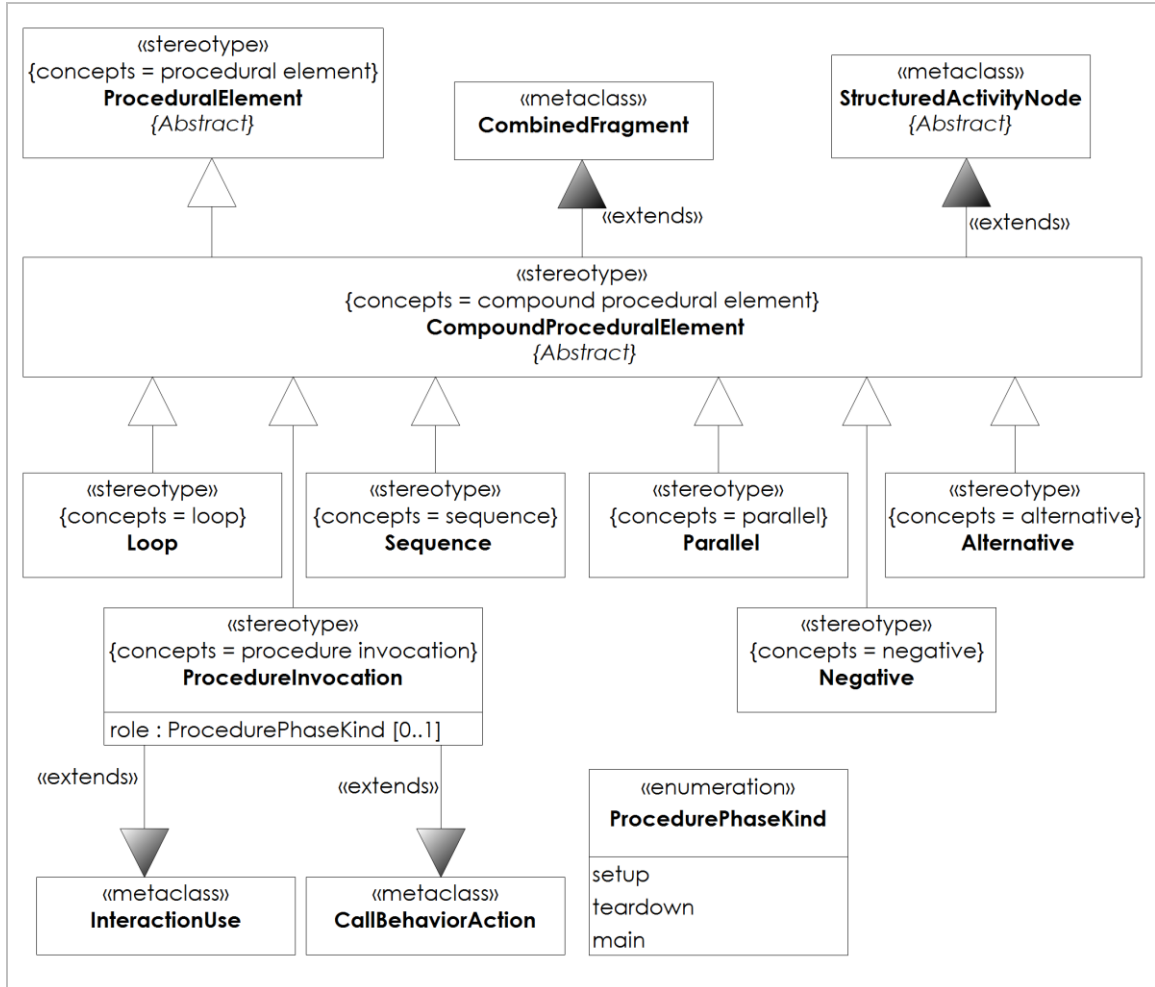


Figure 27 - Compound Procedural Elements Overview

### 8.5.2.3 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.5.2.3.1 Alternative

Description	<p><a href="#">Alternative</a>: &lt;Error: Could not resolve item&gt;</p> <p>If <a href="#">Alternative</a> is applied to CombinedFragement, the underlying CombinedFragement must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>alt</i> or <i>opt</i> set.</p> <p>In an Activity, <a href="#">Alternative</a> must only be applied to CondititonalNode.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>

Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : AlternativeArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to an alternative arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification, if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of CompoundProceduralElement.</p>
Constraints	<p>Application in Interactions</p> <hr/> <p>/* If «<a href="#">Alternative</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>alt</i> or <i>opt</i> set. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Alternative</a> inv:</p> <pre> self.base_CombinedFragment.interactionOperator = uml::InteractionOperatorKind::alt                or self.base_CombinedFragment.interactionOperator = uml::InteractionOperatorKind::opt </pre> <hr/> <p>Application in Activities</p> <hr/> <p>/* In an Activity, «<a href="#">Alternative</a>» must only be applied to ConditionalNode. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Alternative</a> inv:</p> <pre> self.base_StructuredActivityNode.oclIsTypeOf(uml::ConditionalNode) </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">Alternative</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.2 AtomicProceduralElement

Description	<p><a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>: A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that cannot be further decomposed.</p> <p>«<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>» is an abstract stereotype that does not extend UML metaclass at all. This means that its substereotypes have to define suitable UML metaclass for <a href="#">extension</a>.</p> <p>Atomic <a href="#">procedural elements</a> resembles the semantics of UML Behavior building blocks that are not able to be further decomposed. Message and CallOperationAction are examples for concrete UML Behavior building block that adhere to the definition of <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a>. In contrast, CombinedFragment or LoopNode are examples for <a href="#">compound procedural elements</a> for they contain potentially further <a href="#">procedural elements</a>.</p>
Super Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a> , <a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a> , <a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a> , <a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a> , <a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a> , <a href="#">SuggestVerdictAction</a>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Refers to an atomic arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of procedural element.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.



### 8.5.2.3.3 CompoundProceduralElement

Description	<p><a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>: A <a href="#">procedural element</a> that can be further decomposed.</p> <p>«<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>» is an abstract stereotype that extends <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> and <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a> to interface with the UML Behaviors Interaction and Activity.</p> <p>A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> resembles the semantics of UML Behavior building blocks that consist of other <a href="#">procedural element</a>. As such, it may obtain the <a href="#">verdicts</a> of its contained executed <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in order to calculate its own <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a>. The difference between an atomic <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> and <a href="#">compound procedural element verdict</a> is that the latter is potentially composed out of multiple atomic <a href="#">procedural element verdicts</a>.</p> <p>As a container of other <a href="#">procedural elements</a>, <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> offers the possibility to dynamically override the <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> by means of the tag definition <i>dynamicArbitrationSpecification</i>. This is similar to the way, <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> offers dynamic <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> override. If the tag definition <i>transitiveOverride</i> is set to <i>true</i> (default is <i>false</i>) the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for dynamic override transitively override the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> of nested <a href="#">compound procedural elements</a> or <a href="#">test procedure</a> invoked by means of <a href="#">procedure invocation</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">Alternative</a> , <a href="#">Loop</a> , <a href="#">Negative</a> , <a href="#">Parallel</a> , <a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a> , <a href="#">Sequence</a>
Attributes	<p>transitiveOverride : Boolean [1] = false</p> <hr/> <p>Indicates whether the override of arbitration specifications will be transitively propagated by nested compound procedural element or procedure invocations. Default is 'false'.</p>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a compound procedural element arbitration speci-</p>

	<p>cation that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification for compound procedural elements.</p>
	<p>overridingArbitrationSpecification : ArbitrationSpecification [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Specifies a set of arbitration specifications that override the default and static arbitration specifications of contained procedural elements or invoked test procedures.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	«CompoundProceduralElement» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.5.2.3.4 Loop

Description	<p><a href="#">Loop</a>: A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that repeats the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a>.</p> <p>If «<a href="#">Loop</a>» is applied to CombinedFragement, the underlying CombinedFragement must have the InteractionOperatorKind <a href="#">loop</a> set.</p> <p>In an Activity, «<a href="#">Loop</a>» must only be applied to LoopNode.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">Loop</a>» can be omitted, if no static or dynamic <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is set. In other words, every instance of CombinedFragement with <a href="#">loop</a> and every instance of LoopNode without «<a href="#">Loop</a>» as part of a <a href="#">test procedure</a> is considered semantically equivalent to the application of «<a href="#">Loop</a>» but without setting any tagged values.</p> <p>The nature of the <a href="#">loop</a> (i.e., counter-controlled <a href="#">loop</a>, conditional-controlled <a href="#">loop</a> or collection-controlled <a href="#">loop</a>) is determine by the configuration of the underlying UML element for expressing <a href="#">loops</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : LoopArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a loop arbitration specification that overrides the</p>

	default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of CompoundProceduralElement.
Constraints	<p>Application in Interactions</p> <hr/> <p>/* If «<a href="#">Loop</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>loop</i> set. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Loop</a> inv:  self.base_<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>.interactionOperator =  uml::InteractionOperatorKind::loop</p> <p>Application in Activities</p> <hr/> <p>/* In an Activity, «<a href="#">Loop</a>» must only be applied to LoopNode. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Loop</a> inv:  self.base_StructuredActivityNode.oclIsTypeOf(uml::LoopNode)</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">Loop</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.5 Negative

Description	<p><a href="#">Negative</a>: A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that prohibits the execution of its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> in the specified structure.</p> <p>If «<a href="#">Negative</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragement</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>neg</i> set.</p> <p>In an Activity, «<a href="#">Negative</a>» must only be applied to <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>
Associations	arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} :

	NegativeArbitrationSpecification [0..1]
Constraints	<p>Application in Interactions</p> <hr/> <p>/* If «<a href="#">Negative</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>neg</i> set. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Negative</a> inv:  self.base_<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>.interactionOperator =  uml::InteractionOperatorKind::neg</p> <p>Application in Activities</p> <hr/> <p>/* In an Activity, «<a href="#">Negative</a>» must only be applied to StructuredActivityNode. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Negative</a> inv:  self.base_StructuredActivityNode.oclIsTypeOf(uml::StructuredActivityNode)</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">Negative</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.6 OpaqueProceduralElement

Description	« <a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a> » adds the possibility to assign <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> to UML Behavior building blocks that are not covered by UTP <a href="#">procedural elements</a> . Thus, it is a plain technical stereotype introduced for flexibility of UTP. Similar to the semantics of opaque elements in UML (i.e., OpaqueBehavior, OpaqueExpression, OpaqueAction), there is no additional semantics for « <a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a> » given apart from the ability to assign <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> to UML elements for which no dedicated <a href="#">procedural element</a> stereotype has been defined.
Extension	<a href="#">NamedElement</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>
Constraints	Only applicable to UML Behavior building blocks

	<pre> /* <a href="#">«OpaqueProceduralElement»</a> must only be applied on instances of the UML metaclass <a href="#">Action</a>, <a href="#">InteractionFragment</a>, <a href="#">Vertex</a> and <a href="#">Transition</a>. */  context <a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a> inv: self.base_NamedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Action</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.base_NamedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">InteractionFragment</a>) -&gt;size() =1 or self.base_NamedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Vertex</a>) -&gt;size() =1 or self.base_NamedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Transition</a>) -&gt;size() =1 </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<a href="#">«OpaqueProceduralElement»</a> has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.7 Parallel

Description	<p><a href="#">Parallel</a>: &lt;Error: Could not resolve item&gt;</p> <p>If <a href="#">«Parallel»</a> is applied to CombinedFragement, the underlying CombinedFragment must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>par</i> set.</p> <p>If used in Activities, the metaclass ConditionalNode is reused to describe parallel execution of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> (i.e., ExecutableNodes). The branches that must be executed in parallel are defined by the Clauses that are contained in a ConditionalNode with <a href="#">«Parallel»</a> applied. If such a ConditionalNode is activated and ready for execution, the evaluation of the Clauses by executing the test parts are executed as described by UML. In contrast to a plain ConditionalNode, where at most one Clause's body part will be executed, even if more than one Clause's test part eventually enabled the Clause, all enabled Clause's body parts are executed in parallel, if the ConditionalNode has <a href="#">«Parallel»</a> applied.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>

Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : ParallelArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a parallel arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of CompoundProceduralElement.</p>
Constraints	<p>Application in Interactions</p> <hr/> <p>/* If «<a href="#">Parallel</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the InteractionOperatorKind <i>par</i> set. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Parallel</a> inv:              self.base_<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>.interactionOperator =          uml::InteractionOperatorKind::par</p> <hr/> <p>Application in Activities</p> <hr/> <p>/* In an Activity, «<a href="#">Loop</a>» must only be applied to SequenceNode */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Parallel</a> inv:              self.base_StructuredActivityNode.oclIsTypeOf(uml::SequenceNode)</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">Parallel</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.8 ProceduralElement

Description	<p><a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>: An instruction to do, to observe, and/or to decide.</p> <p>«<a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>» is an abstract stereotype that does not extend any UML metaclass. This means that its substereotypes have to define suitable UML metaclasses for <a href="#">extension</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">procedural element</a> is the lowest common denominator for the building blocks of the different UML Behaviors. If used as constituting part (possibly transitively) of a <a href="#">test case</a> execution, every <a href="#">procedural element</a> delivers a <a href="#">verdict</a> depending on both the execution of the respective <a href="#">procedural element</a> and the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> of that <a href="#">procedural element</a>. Every <a href="#">procedural element</a> has an effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> assigned at runtime determined either implicitly (default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>), explicitly (static <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>) or dynamically (dynamic <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>). The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for each <a href="#">procedural element</a> is defined by the respective substereotypes. If no explicit value is set for the tag definition <i>arbitrationSpecification</i>, the default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> (prescribed by UTP for that specific <a href="#">procedural element</a>) is set.</p> <p>However, a <a href="#">procedural element</a> may override the default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> with an explicit one by assigning a concrete <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> to the <a href="#">procedural element</a> via the tag definition <i>arbitrationSpecification</i>. If such an <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is explicitly set for a <a href="#">procedural element</a>, it becomes the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">procedural element</a> adds the ability to specify the expected starting and end point of the execution of <a href="#">procedural element</a> related to a previously executed <a href="#">procedural element</a>, represented by the tag definitions <i>startAfterPrevious</i> and <i>endAfterPrevious</i>. These timing-related characteristics are represented by means of explicit tag definitions in addition to the existing simple time concepts of UML and time-related information potentially available by further UML profiles such as MARTE. UTP 2 does not prescribe which of these timing-related concepts should be used. As a recommendation, users should not mix different mechanisms to express timing-related information.</p>
-------------	---

	<p>The semantics of a violation of these timing information regarding the delivery of the corresponding <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> of the executed <a href="#">procedural element</a> is determined by the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> assigned to the <a href="#">procedural element</a>.</p>
Sub Class	<p><a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>, <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>, <a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a></p>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification : ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a procedural element arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification for procedural elements.</p> <hr/> <p>startAfterPrevious : Duration [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>endAfterPrevious : Duration [0..1]</p>
Constraints	<p>Valid duration</p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">DRTP01</a>: It is necessary that the <a href="#">PE start duration</a> of a <a href="#">procedural element</a> is smaller than the <a href="#">PE end duration</a> of the same <a href="#">procedural element</a>. */</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«ProceduralElement» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.</p>



### 8.5.2.3.9 ProcedureInvocation

Description	<p><b>ProcedureInvocation</b>: An <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> of a <a href="#">procedure</a> that invokes another <a href="#">procedure</a> and wait for its completion.</p> <p>The stereotype <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> specializes <a href="#">«CompoundProceduralElements»</a> and is intended to invoke test-specific <a href="#">procedures</a> from within test-specific <a href="#">procedures</a> and adds the ability to assign <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> dynamically. Since the constituents of UML <a href="#">Behaviors</a> are not based on an integrated metaclass, the concrete metaclasses for <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> depend on the <a href="#">Behavior</a> kind in which the <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> is used. If it represents a building block of an Activity or StateMachine, <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> must only be applied on the metaclass <a href="#">CallBehaviorAction</a>, <a href="#">StartObjectBehaviorAction</a> or <a href="#">StartClassifierBehaviorAction</a>. If it represents a building block of an Interaction, <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> must only be applied on the metaclass <a href="#">InteractionUse</a>.</p> <p>The allowed invocation scheme for a <a href="#">«ProcedureInvocation»</a> is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If it constitutes a <a href="#">procedural element</a> of a <a href="#">test execution schedule</a>, only <a href="#">test execution schedules</a>, <a href="#">test cases</a> or <a href="#">procedures</a> must be invoked.</li> <li>• If it constitutes a procedural element of a <a href="#">test case</a>, only <a href="#">test procedures</a> and <a href="#">procedures</a> must be invoked.</li> <li>• If it constitutes a procedural element of a <a href="#">test procedure</a>, only <a href="#">test procedure</a> or <a href="#">procedures</a> must be invoked.</li> </ul> <p>If <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> is part of a <a href="#">test case</a> it must assign a <a href="#">role</a> to the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a>. This <a href="#">role</a> is either <i>main</i>, <i>setup</i> or <i>teardown</i>. The semantics of these <a href="#">roles</a> in UTP are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>main</i>: A <a href="#">test procedure</a> that implements the reason why the invoking <a href="#">test case</a> has been designed, i.e., it contribute to the coverage of a <a href="#">test objective</a> or <a href="#">test requirement</a>. The main part of a <a href="#">test case</a> is relevant for calculating coverage and controlling the progress. The default semantics of a main <a href="#">test procedure</a> with respect to <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation is defined by the default UTP <a href="#">ar-</a></li> </ul>
-------------	--

	<p><a href="#">bitration specification</a>, but can be easily overridden by the user.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>setup:</b> A means to declare that the executed <a href="#">test procedure</a> is responsible to prepare the main part of a <a href="#">test case</a>. UTP does not prescribe which <a href="#">verdict</a> must be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the setup phase. This is up to the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> assigned to the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a>, and thus, can be easily changed by the user using the overriding <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> capability.</li> <li>• <b>teardown:</b> A means to declare that the executed <a href="#">test procedure</a> is responsible to clean-up after the main part of a <a href="#">test case</a> has been executed. UTP does not prescribe which <a href="#">verdict</a> must be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the teardown phase. This is up to the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> assigned to the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a>, and thus, can be easily changed by the user using the overriding <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> capability.</li> </ul> <p>If <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> is part of a <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> it may assign a <a href="#">role</a> to an invoked <a href="#">Behavior</a>. This <a href="#">role</a> is either of <i>setup</i> or <i>teardown</i>. The semantics of these <a href="#">roles</a> in UTP are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>setup:</b> A means to declare that the executed <a href="#">Behavior</a> is responsible to prepare the execution of arbitrated <a href="#">test cases</a> contained in that <a href="#">test case</a>. UTP does not prescribe which <a href="#">verdict</a> must be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the setup phase of an arbitrated <a href="#">test execution schedule</a>. This is up to the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a> and, thus, can be easily changed by the user using the overriding <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> capability.</li> <li>• <b>teardown:</b> A means to declare that the executed <a href="#">Behavior</a> is responsible to clean-up after the arbitrated <a href="#">test cases</a> of this <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> have been executed. UTP does not prescribe which <a href="#">verdict</a> must be assigned in case something goes wrong while executing the teardown phase. This is up to the effective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the invoked <a href="#">test procedure</a> and, thus, can be easily changed by the user using the overriding <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> capability.</li> </ul>
--	--

A [procedure invocation](#) enables the user to override the default or static [arbitration specifications](#) defined for the [procedural elements](#) owned by the invoked test-specific [procedure](#) by means of the tag definition *dynamicArbitrationSpecification*. If no such overriding [arbitration specification](#) is set, the test-specific [procedure](#) will be invoked with its genuine [arbitration specifications](#) (i.e., either the default or explicitly stated ones).

The set of dynamic [arbitration specifications](#) must not contain two identic [arbitration specification](#) types in order to prevent ambiguities when executing the invoked test-specific [procedure](#). If two identic [arbitration specification](#) types (e.g., two different BehaviorClassifier with «ExpectedResponseArbitrationSpecification» applied and with varying semantics) were supplied, it would not be clear which of these two or more [arbitration specifications](#) eventually represent the effective [arbitration specification](#). If an invoked [test procedure](#) may invoke other [test procedures](#) by means of «[ProcedureInvocation](#)», it is possible to declare that the dynamic [arbitration specifications](#) must also be propagated to the nested [test procedure](#). This can be achieved by setting the tag definition *transitiveOverride* to *true* (default is *false*).

The types of [arbitration specification](#) that can be dynamically overridden by means of «[ProcedureInvocation](#)» depend on the invoked test-specific [procedure](#):

- Test set or [test execution schedule](#): [test set arbitration specification](#), [test case arbitration specification](#); [procedural elements](#) or [arbitration specifications](#) can be assignment via «[ProcedureInvocation](#)», if the *transitiveOverride* attribute of the «[ProcedureInvocation](#)» stereotype is set to *true*. If so, any [procedure invocation](#) of [test execution schedule](#) that invokes a [test case](#) propagates those [procedural element arbitration specifications](#), in addition to the [test case arbitration specification](#).
- Test case: [test case arbitration specification](#) and [procedural element arbitration specification](#)
- Test [procedure](#): [procedural element arbitration specification](#)

Any other combination of [arbitration specification](#) and test-

	specific <a href="#">procedure</a> must not be considered for the calculation of the effective <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">CallBehaviorAction</a> , <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">InteractionUse</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a> , <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>
Attributes	role : ProcedurePhaseKind [0..1] <hr/> The role, the invoked procedure assumes within the invoking test-specific procedure.
Associations	arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification [0..1] <hr/> Refers to a procedure invocation arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of «CompoundProceduralElement».
Constraints	Role only in context of test cases relevant <hr/> /* If « <a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a> » is part of a « <a href="#">TestProcedure</a> » <a href="#">Behavior</a> , the tag definition <a href="#">role</a> must be empty. If it is empty, it will be ignored. */ <hr/> No overlapping dynamic arbitration specification <hr/> /* If dynamic arbitration specifications are set they must be only one instance of each <a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a> given. */
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.2.3.10 Sequence

Description	<p><b>Sequence:</b> A <a href="#">compound procedural element</a> that executes its contained <a href="#">procedural elements</a> sequentially.</p> <p>If «<a href="#">Sequence</a>» is applied to <a href="#">CombinedFragement</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have the <a href="#">InteractionOperatorKind</a> <i>strict</i> or <i>seq</i> applied.</p> <p>In an <a href="#">Activity</a>, «<a href="#">Sequence</a>» must only be applied to <a href="#">SequenceNode</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> , <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p><a href="#">arbitrationSpecification</a> {redefines <a href="#">arbitrationSpecification</a>} : <a href="#">SequenceArbitrationSpecification</a> [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a <a href="#">SequenceArbitrationSpecification</a> that overrides the default and implicit <a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a> if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>.</p>
Constraints	<p>Application in Interactions</p> <hr/> <p>/* If applied on a <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a>, the underlying <a href="#">CombinedFragment</a> must have set <a href="#">InteractionOperatorKind::seq</a> or <a href="#">InteractionOperatorKind::strict</a> as the <i>interactionOperator</i>. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Sequence</a> inv:</p> <pre> self.base_&lt;a href="#"&gt;CombinedFragmentCombinedFragment <p>Application in Activities</p> <hr/> <p>/* If applied on a <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a>, the <a href="#">StructuredActivityNode</a> must be a <a href="#">SequenceNode</a>. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">Sequence</a> inv:</p> <pre> self.base_&lt;a href="#"&gt;StructuredActivityNode </pre></pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">Sequence</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.3 Test-specific Actions

UTP introduces dedicated test-specific actions that denote actions a tester, regardless whether this is an automated or human tester, can carry out in order to communicate with the [test item](#). In context of dynamic testing, communicating with a [test item](#) either means to stimulate the [test item](#) with a [create stimulus action](#) (implemented as stereotype «[CreateStimulusAction](#)») or observing and evaluating its actual [responses](#) with the expected ones (represented by the stereotypes «[ExpectResponseAction](#)», «[CheckPropertyAction](#)»).

Test-specific actions are specialized [procedural elements](#). As such, they contribute a dedicated [procedural element verdict](#) to the eventual calculation of a [test case](#) or [test set verdict](#). The test-specific actions can be categorized by the entity that contributes information to the calculation of the respective [procedural element verdict](#).

The [procedural element verdicts](#) of the following test-specific actions are calculated by taking into consideration the information provided by the [test component](#) or tester. These test-specific actions are henceforth called [test component](#) controlled actions, because an erroneous execution of these [test actions](#) indicates a misbehavior of the [test component](#) (submitting the wrong [stimulus](#), performing a test-specific action too late/too early) or technical issues in the test environment (e.g., breakdown of connectivity etc.):

- Create [stimulus](#) action represented by the stereotype «[CreateStimulusAction](#)»
- Suggest [verdict](#) action represented by the stereotype «[SuggestVerdictAction](#)»
- Create log entry action represented by the stereotype «[CreateLogEntryAction](#)»

It is highly recommended that the [verdicts](#) calculated by these [test component](#) controlled actions should only result in the predefined [verdict](#) instances pass, fault or error.

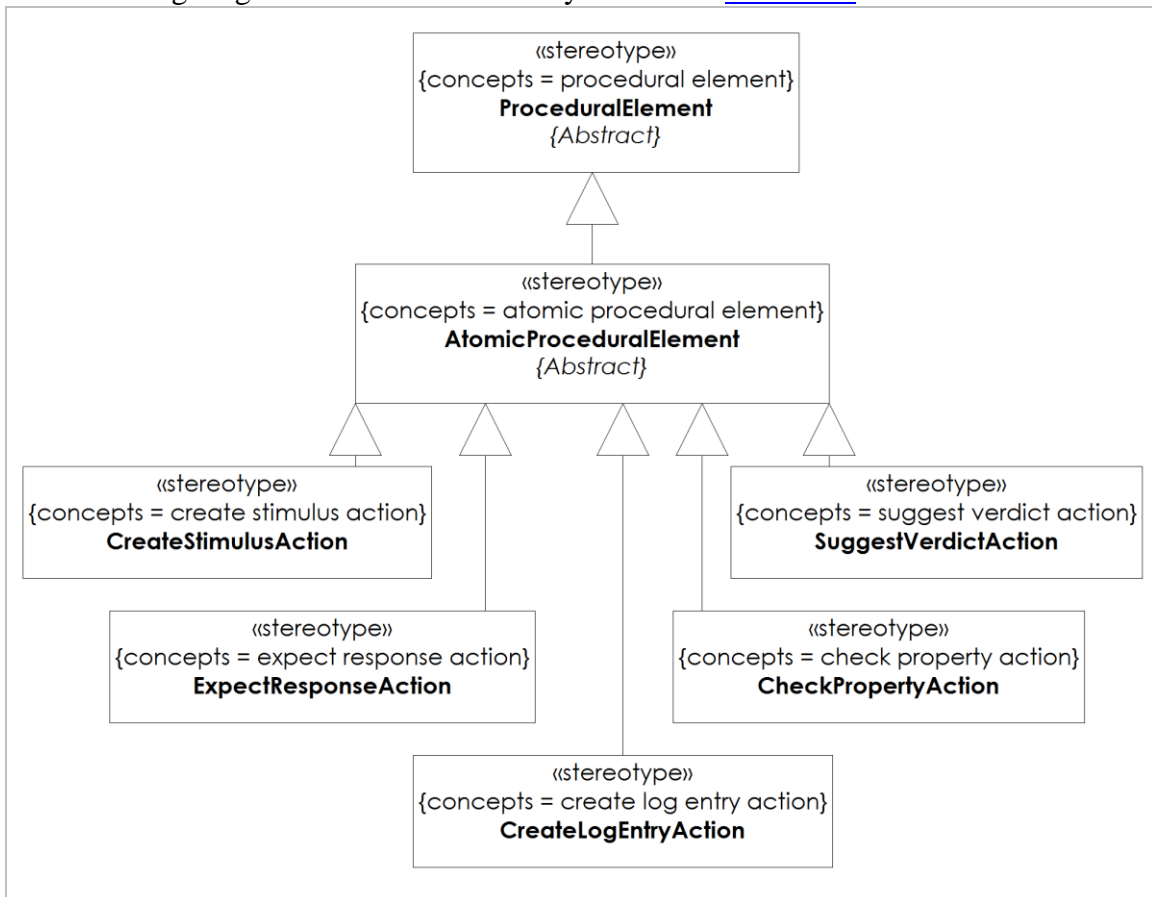
The [verdict](#) of following test-specific actions is calculated by taken into consideration information received by the [test items](#). These test-specific actions are henceforth called [test item](#) controlled actions, because the arbitration of these test-specific actions depend on the [responses](#) of the [test items](#) during execution and as such indicate deviations between the expected [response](#) and actual [response](#):

- Expect [response](#) action represented by the stereotype «[ExpectResponseAction](#)»
- Check property action represented by the stereotype «[CheckPropertyAction](#)»

It is highly recommended that the [test item](#) controlled actions should only result in the predefined [verdict](#) instances pass, fail or inconclusive.

### 8.5.3.1 Test-specific actions Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax of the [test action](#).



**Figure 28 - Test-specific actions Overview**

### 8.5.3.2 Tester Controlled Actions

The following diagram shows the details of the [test component](#) controlled [test actions](#).

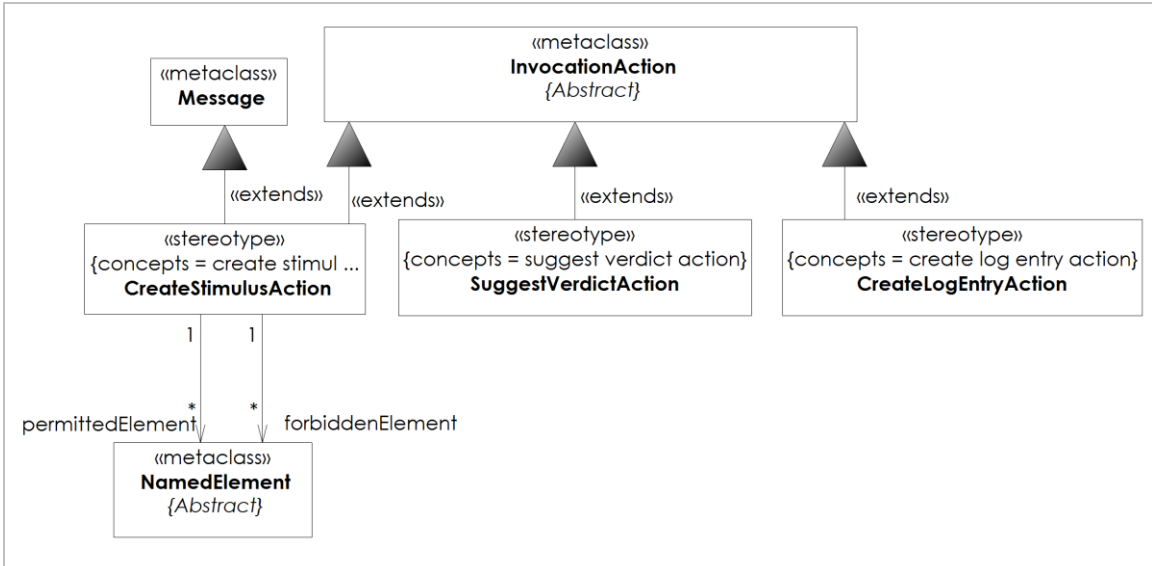


Figure 29 - Tester Controlled Actions

### 8.5.3.3 Test Item Controlled Actions

The following diagram shows the details of the [test item](#) controlled [test actions](#).

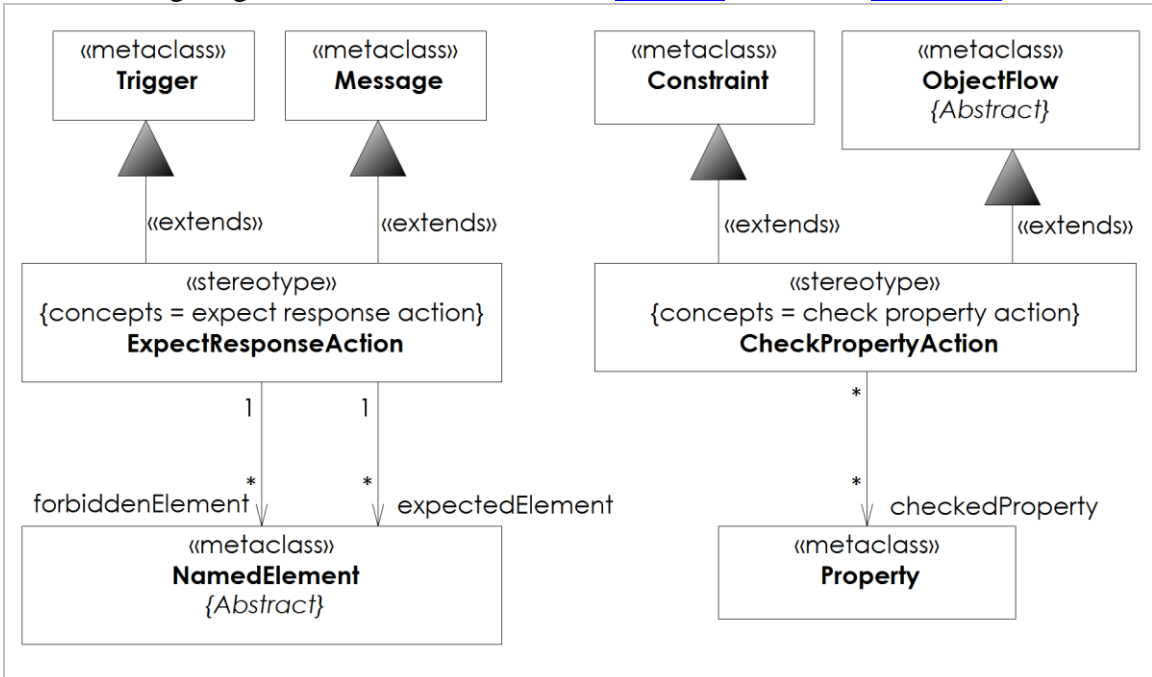


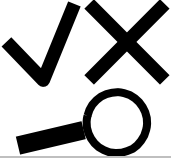
Figure 30 - Test Item Controlled Actions



### 8.5.3.4 Stereotype Specifications


#### 8.5.3.4.1 CheckPropertyAction

Description	<p><a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>: A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the conformance of a <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» extends Constraint (for integration with Interaction's StateInvariant and StateMachines), and ObjectFlow (for integration with Activities) and enables the <a href="#">test component</a> to check certain properties of the <a href="#">test item</a> that cannot be checked via the publicly available or known APIs of the <a href="#">test item</a>. Thus, it is not defined how the <a href="#">test component</a> accesses the <a href="#">test item</a>'s <a href="#">property</a>.</p> <p>If used in Interactions, <a href="#">check property action</a> is used as Constraint of a StateInvariant that covers a <a href="#">test component</a>. Such a Constraint must be contained by StateInvariants. The specification of the StateInvariant's «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» Constraint is intended to determine the Property of the <a href="#">test item</a> that must be checked and the value the Property has to match with. As specification of the «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» Constraint, any kind of suitable ValueSpecification can be utilized. For example, the «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» Constraint may specify location expressions with OCL or Alf for declaring access and expected values of the <a href="#">test item</a>'s Property.</p> <p>If used in StateMachines, <a href="#">check property action</a> is expressed as stateInvariant attribute of a State. Since the stateInvariant attribute is of type Constraint, the usage, application and semantics is similar to the <a href="#">check property action</a> used in Interactions (i.e., use of StateInvariant in Interactions).</p> <p>If used in Activities, <a href="#">check property action</a> is expressed as «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» ObjectFlow that emanates from a ReadStructuralFeatureAction and is used to access a StructuralFeature of the <a href="#">test item</a>. The expected value of the checked Property is defined by the guard condition of the <a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» ObjectFlow.</p> <p>In addition, it is possible to point directly to the Property that will be checked by the <a href="#">check property action</a> by means of the</p>
-------------	---

	<p>tag definition checkedProperty. This information is helpful, if, for example, natural language is used to describe «<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>» Constraint.</p> <p>The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the <a href="#">check property action</a> is described by <a href="#">check property action AS</a>.</p>
Graphical syntax	
Extension	<a href="#">Constraint</a> , <a href="#">ObjectFlow</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a check property action arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification, if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of test action.</p> <p>checkedProperty : Property [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to set of Properties of a test item that is supposed to be checked by the check property action.</p>
Constraints	<p>Owner of Constraint</p> <hr/> <p>/* If applied on a <a href="#">Constraint</a>, the owner of this <a href="#">Constraint</a> must only be a <a href="#">State</a> (referring to the <a href="#">Constraint</a> as <a href="#">StateInvariant</a>) or <a href="#">StateInvariant</a>. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a> inv: self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType (uml::State) -&gt;size() = 1 xor self.base_Constraint.owner.oclAsType (uml::StateInvariant) -&gt;size() = 1</pre> <p>Owner of Property</p> <hr/> <p>/* If <a href="#">checkedProperty</a> is not empty, the referenced <a href="#">Property</a> must belong to a <a href="#">TestItem</a> participating in the current test-specific procedure. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a> inv:</pre>

	<pre>not self.checkedProperty.owner.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestItem')-&gt;oclIsUndefined()</pre>
	<p>At least one property</p> <hr/> <pre>/* <a href="#">DRTA03</a>: It is necessary that a <a href="#">check property action</a> checks at least one <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> against the <a href="#">data</a>. */</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	<p>«CheckPropertyAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.</p>

### 8.5.3.4.2 CreateLogEntryAction

Description	<p><a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a>: A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to record the execution of a <a href="#">test action</a>, potentially including the outcome of that <a href="#">test action</a> in the <a href="#">test case log</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a>» extends InvocationAction which allows for using a variety of metaclasses for application. The <a href="#">create log entry action</a> is a <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester or the test execution system to log certain information about the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a>. This information is henceforth called content to be logged. The content to be logged has to be provided as the argument InputPin of the underlying InvocationAction. It is not specified how the variety of potentially logable contents is eventually be represented in the log. Test execution systems are responsible for eventually writing the content to be logged into the actual <a href="#">test log</a>.</p> <p>If used in an Interaction, the InvocationAction that is stereotyped with «<a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a>» should be referenced from an ActionExecutionSpecification that indirectly covers a Lifeline that represents a <a href="#">test component</a> role in the underlying <a href="#">test configuration</a>. Indirectly means that the corresponding start and end OccurrenceSpecification of the ActionExecutionSpecification cover the <a href="#">test component</a> lifeline.</p> <p>If used in Activities or StateMachines, e.g., CallOperationAction could be used to invoke a (not standardized, yet proprietary) logging interface operation. Another possibility is to use SendObjectAction without specifying the target Pin which has the semantics to submit the information to be logged to the logging facility of the test execution system without needing a dedicated interface. However, during test execution the <a href="#">create log entry action</a> must be made executable and eventually carried out. This may include manually writing some information into a paper-based document.</p> <p>The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the <a href="#">create log entry action</a> is described by <a href="#">create log entry action AS</a>.</p>
Graphical syntax	

Extension	<a href="#">InvocationAction</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a create log entry action arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of test action.</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.5.3.4.3 CreateStimulusAction

Description	<p><a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a>: A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to submit a <a href="#">stimulus</a> (potentially including <a href="#">data</a>) to the <a href="#">test item</a>.</p> <p>«<a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a>» extends Message (for integration with Interaction) and InvocationAction (for integration with Activities and StateMachines).</p> <p>The <a href="#">create stimulus action</a> is performed by an instance of a <a href="#">test component</a> and represents a set of possible invocations of the <a href="#">test item</a>, potentially conveyed by a payload. Invocation means that either a BehavioralFeature of the <a href="#">test item</a> is invoked (e.g. using a Message or a SendSignalAction respectively CallOperationAction) or by simply sending a <a href="#">stimulus</a> to the <a href="#">test items</a> (e.g., SendObjectAction or BroadcastSignalAction).</p> <p>The set of stimuli to be sent is derived from the arguments of the underlying UML element and the elements specified by the tag definition permittedElement. This set is then reduced by the elements to yield by forbiddenElement. If the set of stimuli is empty (i.e., neither the underlying UML element yields arguments nor the permittedElement tag definition yields an element), it is semantically equivalent to a situation where any possible and known by the invoking <a href="#">test component</a> stimuli at this point in time can be send to the <a href="#">test item</a>. This set of any possible and known stimuli is potentially reduced by the elements yield by forbiddenElement. In case the set of permitted elements and the set of forbidden elements are overlapping, the elements in the intersection belong to the set of forbidden elements. If both sets are empty, every known stimuli can be send to the <a href="#">test item</a>.</p> <p>The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the <a href="#">create stimulus action</a> is described by <a href="#">create stimulus action AS</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InvocationAction</a> , <a href="#">Message</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to a create stimulus action arbitration specification that</p>

	<p>overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of test action.</p> <hr/> <p><b>forbiddenElement</b> : NamedElement [*]</p> <p>A set of elements that are explicitly removed from the set of stimuli to be sent.</p> <hr/> <p><b>permittedElement</b> : NamedElement [*]</p> <p>Additional set of stimuli that contribute to the set of permitted stimuli.</p>
Constraints	<p>Type of forbidden elements</p> <hr/> <pre> /* The tag definition <a href="#">forbiddenElement</a> may only yield instances of the metaclasses <a href="#">Message</a>, Event, Signal or <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> of Signal, BehavioralFeature and <a href="#">Trigger</a>. */  context <a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a> inv: self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Message</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Event</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Signal</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">BehavioralFeature</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Trigger</a>) -&gt;size() =1 </pre>

	<p>Type of permitted elements</p> <hr/> <pre> /* The tag definition <a href="#">permittedElement</a> may only yield instances of the metaclasses <a href="#">Message</a>, <a href="#">Event</a>, <a href="#">Signal</a> or <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> of <a href="#">Signal</a>, <a href="#">BehavioralFeature</a> and <a href="#">Trigger</a>. */  context <a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a> inv: self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Message</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Event</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Signal</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">BehavioralFeature</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.permittedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Trigger</a>) - &gt;size() =1 </pre>
	<p>At least one stimulus</p> <hr/> <pre> /* <a href="#">DRTA01</a>: It is necessary that a <a href="#">create stimulus action</a> permits to send at least one <a href="#">stimulus</a>. */ </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	«CreateStimulusAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.



#### 8.5.3.4.4 ExpectResponseAction


Description	<p><a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>: A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to check the occurrence of one or more particular <a href="#">responses</a> from the <a href="#">test item</a> within a given time window and to set the <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> according to the result of this check.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>» extends Message (for integration with Interactions) and Trigger (for integration with StateMachines and Activities) and denotes the expectation of the <a href="#">test component</a> to receive an actual <a href="#">response</a>, potentially conveyed by some payload, from the <a href="#">test item</a> at a certain point in time.</p> <p>In case of a Message, the expected <a href="#">response</a> is defined by the Message’s signature and its arguments, if any. If the signature is empty, the <a href="#">expect response action</a> accepts and consumes any kind of actual <a href="#">response</a> from the <a href="#">test item</a> and continues execution. If more than one <a href="#">response</a> types is expected at the same point in time, the tag definition expectedElement can be used to denote further expected <a href="#">responses</a> in addition to the expected <a href="#">response</a> denoted by the Message. The eventual number of expected <a href="#">responses</a> is the union of the Message including the arguments and the entries obtained from the tag definition expectedElement, if any.</p> <p>In case of Trigger, the expected <a href="#">responses</a> are the union of the MessageEvents obtained from the underlying Trigger and the expected <a href="#">responses</a> yield by the expectedElement tag definition, if any. It is possible to mix Trigger with «<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>» and Trigger without «<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>» applied in Transitions or AcceptEventActions. A Trigger with «<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>» and AnyReceiveEvent set is semantically equivalent to except and consume any actual <a href="#">response</a>.</p> <p>In both cases it is additionally possible to denote a set of elements that are explicitly not allowed to be received at that point in time. The set of not allowed <a href="#">responses</a> is defined by the tag definition forbiddenElement.</p> <p>In case of overlapping sets of expected and forbidden elements, the forbidden elements have higher priority, i.e., as</p>
-------------	--

	<p>soon as an element is both expected and forbidden, it is by definition forbidden. In situations where the set of expected elements is expressed by means of a generic UML term, i.e., AnyReceiveEvent or an «<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>» Message without a signature, the elements yield by the forbiddenElement tag definition are excluded from the set of expected <a href="#">responses</a>.</p> <p>The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the <a href="#">expect response action</a> is described by <a href="#">expect response action AS</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Message, Trigger</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>
Associations	<p>expectedElement : NamedElement [*]</p> <hr/> <p>A set of elements (MessageEvent, BehavioralFeature or Message) that are expected from the test item in addition to the expected element defined by the underlying UML behavioral element.</p> <hr/> <p>arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to an expect response action arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of test action.</p> <hr/> <p>forbiddenElement : NamedElement [*]</p> <hr/> <p>A set of elements (MessageEvent, BehavioralFeature or Message) that are not expected to be received from the test item. If left empty, no element is forbidden.</p>

Constraints	<p>Type of expected elements</p> <hr/> <pre> /* The tag definition <a href="#">expectedElement</a> may only refer to instances of the metaclasses <a href="#">Message</a>, Event, Signal or <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> of Signal, BehavioralFeature and <a href="#">Trigger</a>. */  context <a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a> inv: self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Message</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Event</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Signal</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">BehavioralFeature</a>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.expectedElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Trigger</a>) - &gt;size() =1 </pre> <p>Type of forbidden elements</p> <hr/> <pre> /* The tag definition <a href="#">forbiddenElement</a> may only yield instances of the metaclasses <a href="#">Message</a>, Event, Signal or <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> of Signal, BehavioralFeature and <a href="#">Trigger</a>. */  context <a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a> inv: self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Message</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Event</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">Signal</a>) - &gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecifi </a></pre>
-------------	--

	<pre> <b>cation</b>) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::BehavioralFeature) -&gt;size() =1 xor self.forbiddenElement.oclAsType (uml::Trigger) - &gt;size() =1 </pre>
	<p>At least one response</p> <hr/> <pre> /* <a href="#">DRTA02</a>: It is necessary that a <a href="#">expect response action</a> expects to receive at least one <a href="#">response</a>. */ </pre>
<p>Change from UTP 1.2</p>	<p>«ExpectResponseAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.</p>

### 8.5.3.4.5 SuggestVerdictAction

Description	<p><a href="#">SuggestVerdictAction</a>: A <a href="#">test action</a> that instructs the tester to suggest a particular <a href="#">procedural element verdict</a> to the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> of the <a href="#">test case</a> for being taken into account in the final <a href="#">test case verdict</a>.</p> <p>Stereotype «<a href="#">SuggestVerdictAction</a>» extends InvocationAction which allows for using a variety of metaclasses for application. However, there must be at least one argument InputPin defined for the InvocationAction of the predefined type <a href="#">verdict</a> or subclasses thereof.</p> <p>For example, a CallOperationAction could be used to invoke a (not standardized, yet proprietary) arbiter-specific interface operation. Another possibility is to use SendObjectAction without specifying the target Pin, which has the semantics of providing the Verdict instance to the arbitrating facility of a test execution system without needing a dedicated Interface. However, during test execution the <a href="#">suggest verdict action</a> must be made executable. This may include manually writing the <a href="#">verdict</a> instance into a paper-based document.</p> <p>If used in an Interaction, the InvocationAction that is stereotyped with «<a href="#">SuggestVerdictAction</a>» must be referenced from an ActionExecutionSpecification that indirectly covers a Lifeline that represents a <a href="#">test component</a> role in the underlying <a href="#">test configuration</a>. Indirectly means that the corresponding start and end OccurrenceSpecification of the ActionExecutionSpecification cover the <a href="#">test component</a> lifeline.</p> <p>The default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> for the <a href="#">suggest verdict action</a> is described by <a href="#">suggest verdict action AS</a>.</p>
Graphical syntax	
Extension	<a href="#">InvocationAction</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>
Associations	arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification} : SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification [0..1]

	Refers to a suggest verdict action arbitration specification that overrides the default and implicit arbitration specification if set. It redefines the Property <i>arbitrationSpecification</i> of test action.
Constraints	Type of Argument  /* The type of the argument InputPin must be the predefined verdict type or a subtype thereof. */
Change from UTP 1.2	«SuggestVerdictAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

## 8.6 Test Data

Testing is mainly about the exchange of [data](#) and the ability to compare actual [responses](#) and their payload received from the [test item](#) at test execution with the expected one stated in the [test case](#). Therefore, testers usually have to take at least two [data](#)-related concepts into account. First, the specification of [data](#), i.e., the known types and the [constraints](#) applied on these types for deriving [data](#) values that abide by these [constraints](#). Second, a flexible mechanism to specify [data](#) values and their allowed matching mechanisms for [test case](#) execution.

Data specification-related concepts are provided and further described by the concepts of the [Data Specifications](#) chapter.

Data value-related concepts are provided and further described by the concepts of the [Data Values](#) chapter.

### 8.6.1 Data Specifications

This section specifies the stereotypes to implement the [data specification](#) concepts introduced in section Test Data of the [Conceptual Model](#).

#### 8.6.1.1 Data Specifications Overview

The diagram below shows abstract syntax of the [data specifications](#) package.

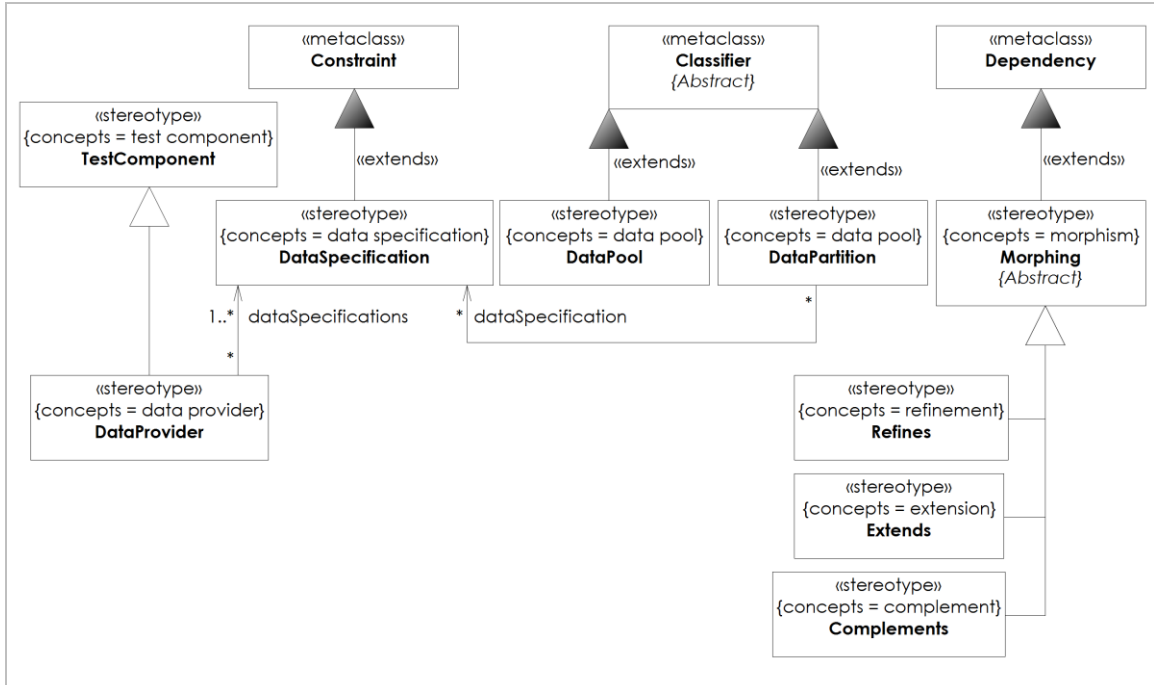


Figure 31 - Data Specifications Overview

### 8.6.1.2 Stereotype Specifications


#### 8.6.1.2.1 Complements

Description	<p><b>Complements:</b> A <a href="#">morphism</a> that inverts <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that replaces the <a href="#">data items</a> of a given set of <a href="#">data items</a> by their opposites).</p> <p>The stereotype «<b>Complements</b>» specializes the abstract stereotype «<b>Morphing</b>» and logically negates the specification of the morphed <a href="#">data specifications</a> within the morphing <a href="#">data specification</a>. That means that <a href="#">complement morphism</a> result in a complementing <a href="#">data specification</a> that is the difference set of the complemented or morphed <a href="#">data specification</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">Morphing</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«Complements» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

**8.6.1.2.2 DataPartition**

Description	<p><a href="#">DataPartition</a>: A role that some <a href="#">data</a> plays with respect to some other <a href="#">data</a> (usually being a subset of this other <a href="#">data</a>) with respect to some <a href="#">data specification</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype <a href="#">«DataPartition»</a> extends a UML Classifier and represents a set of <a href="#">data</a> that complies with one or more <a href="#">data specifications</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a>
Associations	<code>dataSpecification : DataSpecification [*]</code>
Change from UTP 1.2	«DataPartition» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

**8.6.1.2.3 DataPool**

Description	<p><a href="#">DataPool</a>: Some <a href="#">data</a> that is an explicit or implicit composition of other <a href="#">data items</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype <a href="#">«DataPool»</a> extends a UML Classifier and represents a set of physical <a href="#">data</a> without complying to any particular <a href="#">data specification</a>.</p>
Graphical syntax	
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 <a href="#">«DataPool»</a> extended both Classifier and Property.



#### 8.6.1.2.4 DataProvider

Description	<p><a href="#">DataProvider</a>: A <a href="#">test component</a> that is able to deliver (i.e., either select and/or generate) <a href="#">data</a> according to a <a href="#">data specification</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">DataProvider</a>» is a specialization of stereotype «<a href="#">TestComponent</a>». Such a <a href="#">test component</a> is used to provide a <a href="#">data partition</a>, represented as a Constraint extended by the stereotype «<a href="#">DataPartition</a>», by generating some new <a href="#">data</a> or by selecting some existing <a href="#">data</a> from another <a href="#">data partition</a> or a <a href="#">data pool</a> according to some <a href="#">data specifications</a> (represented as a Constraint extended by the stereotype «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>»).</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a> , <a href="#">Property</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestComponent</a>
Associations	: <a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>
	dataSpecifications : <a href="#">DataSpecification</a> [1..*]
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">DataProvider</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.6.1.2.5 DataSpecification

Description	<p><a href="#">DataSpecification</a>: A named <a href="#">boolean expression</a> composed of a <a href="#">data type</a> and a set of <a href="#">constraints</a> applicable to some <a href="#">data</a> in order to determine whether or not its <a href="#">data item</a>s conform to this <a href="#">data specification</a>.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» extends Constraint and is used to describe the <a href="#">constraints</a> within the context of one or more types, instances of those types have to comply with. <a href="#">DataSpecifications</a> are used to build and define <a href="#">DataPartitions</a>.</p> <p>Since «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» is an <a href="#">extension</a> of Constraint the specification of the Constraint is defined by a ValueSpecification. This specification might be as simple as a LiteralString (e.g., natural language describing the <a href="#">constraint</a>) or as complex as a formal language statement (e.g., Alf or OCL). UTP does not prescribe the notation used for describing the specification of a «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» Constraint.</p> <p>In case a Constraint with «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» is directly contained in Classifier, it is considered semantically equivalent to «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» Constraint defined outside of this Classifier and with a «<a href="#">Refines</a>» Dependency established between the «<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>» Constraint and the Classifier.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Constraint</a>
Associations	: <a href="#">DataProvider</a> [*]
	: <a href="#">DataPartition</a> [*]
Constraints	<p><a href="#">DataType</a> in <a href="#">DataSpecification</a></p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">DRTD01</a>: It is necessary that each <a href="#">data specification</a> specifies at least one <a href="#">data type</a>. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">DataSpecification</a> inv:     self.base_Constraint.constrainedElement- &gt;size() &gt;=1</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">DataSpecification</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.6.1.2.6 Extends

Description	<p><a href="#">Extends</a>: A <a href="#">morphism</a> that increases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that adds more <a href="#">data items</a> to a given set of <a href="#">data items</a>).</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">Extends</a>» specialized the abstract stereotype «<a href="#">Morphing</a>» and logically OR-combines the specification of the morphed <a href="#">data specifications</a> within the morphing <a href="#">data specification</a>. That means that <a href="#">extension morphism</a> result in a <a href="#">data specification</a> that is more general than the extended or morphed <a href="#">data specifications</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">Morphing</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«Extends» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.6.1.2.7 Morphing

Description	<p><b>Morphing</b>: A structure-preserving map from one mathematical structure to another.</p> <p>The abstract stereotype «<b>Morphing</b>» extends <b>Dependency</b> and is used to derive <b>data specifications</b> from other <b>data specifications</b>. This enables a high degree of reusability of existing <b>data specifications</b>. «<b>Morphing</b>» is intended to be subclassed and simply acts as a common superclass for shared semantics and constraints.</p> <p>A <b>Dependency</b> stereotyped with a subclass of «<b>Morphing</b>» always emanates from a <b>Constraint</b> with «<b>DataSpecification</b>» applied. It must point to a UML <b>Classifier</b>, to a UML <b>Package</b> containing some UML <b>Classifiers</b>, or to a <b>Constraint</b> with «<b>DataSpecification</b>» applied. If it targets a «<b>DataSpecification</b>» <b>Constraint</b>, it morphs the definitions of that <b>data specification</b> (called the morphed <b>data specification</b>) into a new <b>data specification</b> (called morphing <b>data specification</b>). If it targets a <b>Classifier</b> (or a set of <b>Classifiers</b> contained in a <b>Package</b>), all constraints applied on those <b>Classifiers</b> or their attributes are considered as an implicit morphed <b>data specification</b> attached to the <b>Classifier</b> which is eventually morphed into a morphing <b>data specification</b>.</p> <p>The exact effect of morphing a <b>data specification</b> into another <b>data specification</b> is defined by the concrete subclasses of the stereotype «<b>Morphing</b>».</p>
Extension	<b>Dependency</b>
Sub Class	<b>Complements</b> , <b>Extends</b> , <b>Refines</b>
Constraints	<p>Clients of a «<b>Morphing</b>» <b>Dependency</b></p> <hr/> <pre> /* <b>DRTD03</b>: As clients of a <b>Dependency</b> stereotyped with a concrete substereotype of «<b>Morphing</b>» only the following elements are allowed: <b>Constraint</b> with «<b>DataSpecification</b>» applied. */  context <b>Morphing</b> inv: self.base_Dependency.client- &gt;forall (c:<b>NamedElement</b>                                  not (c.oclAsType (uml::<b>Constraint</b>) .oclIsInvalid())         and </pre>

	<pre> not c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Refines').oclIsUndefined() or c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Extends').oclIsUndefined() or c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Complements').oclIsUndefined() ) </pre> <p>Suppliers of a «Morphing» Dependency</p> <hr/> <pre> /* DRTD04: As suppliers of a Dependency stereotyped with a concrete substereotype of «Morphing» only the following elements are allowed: Constraint with «DataSpecification» applied, UML Classifier, and UML Package. */ </pre> <pre> context Morphing inv: self.base_Dependency.client- &gt;forAll(c:NamedElement   (c.oclAsType(uuml::Constraint).oclIsInvalid() and c.oclAsType(uuml::Classifier).oclIsInvalid()) and not c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Refines').oclIsUndefined() or c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Extends').oclIsUndefined() or c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::Complements').oclIsUndefined() ) </pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	«Morphing» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.6.1.2.8 Refines

Description	<p><b>Refines:</b> A <a href="#">morphism</a> that decreases the amount of <a href="#">data</a> (i.e., that removes <a href="#">data items</a> from a given set of <a href="#">data items</a>).</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">Refines</a>» specialized the abstract stereotype «<a href="#">Morphing</a>» and logically AND-combines the specification of the morphed <a href="#">data specifications</a> within the morphing <a href="#">data specification</a>. That means that <a href="#">refinement morphism</a> result in a <a href="#">data specification</a> that is more specific than the refined or morphed <a href="#">data specifications</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">Morphing</a>

Change from UTP 1.2	«Refines» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
---------------------	---

### 8.6.2 Data Values

The payload of an [expect response action](#) is also called expected [response](#) argument value as opposed to the actual [response](#) argument value. During [arbitration specification](#), usually a comparator evaluates whether the actual [response](#) matches with the expected ones in terms of event type and its payload. It is then the task of the [arbitration specification](#) to decide on the [verdict](#) that has to be assigned. In UTP [data](#) values are expressed by means of ValueSpecifications to specify both the payload for a [stimulus](#) and the payload of expected [responses](#). In case of an expected [response](#), the ValueSpecification does also implicitly define a matching mechanism used by a comparator during arbitration in order to evaluate whether the expected payload matches the actual payload.

The implicitly applied matching mechanism is determined by the ValueSpecification used to describe an expected payload argument in the context of an expected [response](#). The prescribed matching mechanisms semantics, inherently bound to ValueSpecifications, are defined by UTP as follows:

- ValueSpecification (abstract metaclass): In general, any native UML ValueSpecification infers an *equality matching mechanism*, i.e., the actual payload, also known as [response](#) argument value, must be exactly the same as the expected payload. Any deviation will result in a mismatch.
- LiteralInteger: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) Integer-typed argument value.
- LiteralString: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) String-typed argument value.
- LiteralReal: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) Real-typed argument value.
- LiteralBoolean: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) Boolean-typed argument value.
- LiteralUnlimitedNatural: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) Integer-typed argument value including infinity.
- LiteralNull: Checks for absence of an actual [response](#) argument value of any type.
- InstanceValue: Checks for equality of the expected and actual [response](#) complex [data type](#) instance argument value.

All these equality matching mechanisms are natively given by UML, whereas UTP adds just a few more ValueSpecifications that provide matching mechanisms currently not given by UML. These kinds of ValueSpecifications are sometimes called Wildcards (TTCN-3) or Facets (XML Schema):

- [AnyValue](#): Represents a set of all possible values for a given type and checks if

actual [response](#) argument value is contained in this set. In case of optionality, the set of known values includes the absence of a value. This is implemented as stereotype «[AnyValue](#)».

- [RegularExpression](#): Represents a set of values for a given type described by a regular expression and checks if the actual [response](#) argument value belongs to that set. This is implemented as stereotype «[RegularExpression](#)».

Both stimuli and expected [responses](#) yield [data](#) values for distinct signature elements. A signature element is defined as instance of either a Parameter or Property (i.e., this specification introduces a virtual metaclass SignatureElement that is the joint superclass of Property and Parameter and has at least the following attributes: type : UML::Type, lower : Integer, upper : UnlimitedNatural). Given by UML [UML25], a "... Type specifies a set of allowed values known as the instances of the Type." This specification denotes this set in the context of a SignatureElement expressed as  $type(se)$ , with  $type(se)$  as *SignatureElement.type*, and use  $T$  as abbreviation for  $type(se)$ .

We specify

$$T_{SE}(T) = \begin{cases} T & \text{if } lower(se) > 0 \\ T \cup \emptyset & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

with  $se$  instance of SignatureElement and  $lower(se)$  as SignatureElement.lower and denote it by SE type.

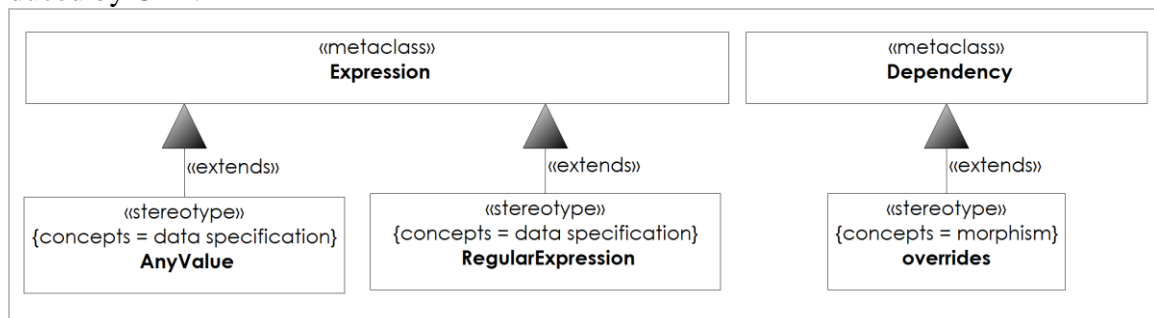
A ValueSpecification  $V$  as an argument for a SignatureElement is specified as

$$V \in \mathcal{P}_{SE}(T_{SE})$$

These basic definitions are further used for the specific ValueSpecification matching mechanism [extensions](#) introduced by UTP.

### 8.6.2.1 Data Value Extensions

The diagram below shows the abstract syntax of the ValueSpecification [extensions](#) introduced by UTP.



**Figure 32 - Data Value Extensions**

## 8.6.2.2 Stereotype Specifications

### 8.6.2.2.1 AnyValue

Description	<p>The stereotype «<a href="#">AnyValue</a>» extends ValueSpecification and represents an implicit set of known values for a given type. The expected <a href="#">response</a> argument value matches with each actual <a href="#">response</a> argument value, as long as type-compliance is given. In case of optionality, the set of known values includes the absence of a value.</p> <p>Formally, <a href="#">AnyValue</a> is defined as the power set of SE, i.e.</p> $T_{SE}$ <p>The actual argument <math>a</math> matches the expected argument specified by <a href="#">AnyValue</a> if</p> $a \in T_{SE}.$
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	Changed and renamed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2, « <a href="#">AnyValue</a> » was called « <a href="#">LiteralAny</a> » and extended LiteralSpecification.



### 8.6.2.2.2 overrides

Description	<p>Overrides is a relationship between at least two <b>InstanceSpecifications</b>, i.e., the modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> and the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b>. Modifying <b>InstanceSpecifications</b> constitute the client elements of the underlying dependency, and consequently, modified <b>InstanceSpecifications</b> constitute the supplier elements of the underlying dependency.</p> <p>A modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> reuses all slot values of the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b> in a way as if the slot values would have been copied into the modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> as its owned slots. Furthermore, the modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> is allowed to specify slots, which have not been declared by the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b> at all. This enables user to gradually complete <b>InstanceSpecifications</b> and to reuse already or maybe partially defined <b>InstanceSpecifications</b> in order to create large sets of <a href="#">data</a> by avoiding redundancy.</p> <p>Additionally, a modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> is able to overwrite slots with new values. A slot is considered to be overwritten if a modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b> defines an owned slot that refers to the very same defining feature as the owned slot of the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b>, or to a feature that redefines, directly or transitively, the slot's defining feature. An overwriting slot's value list entirely replaces the value list of the slot that is overwritten.</p> <p>Modification requires type compatibility between the modifying and modified <b>InstanceSpecifications</b>. Type compatibility is given if a modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b>'s classifier list is compatible with the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b>'s classifier list. Two classifier lists are compatible if the modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b>'s classifier list is a proper subset of the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b>'s classifier list. A proper subset is considered to be given if each classifier of the modifying <b>InstanceSpecification</b>'s classifier list is type compatible with at least one classifier of the modified <b>InstanceSpecification</b> classifier list. Type compatibility between classifiers is defined in the UML specifications.</p> <p>Cyclic modifications are not allowed. A cyclic modification describes a situation in which a modifying <b>InstanceSpecifica-</b></p>
-------------	--

	<p><a href="#">tion</a> establishes a modification to a modified <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> and the latter one already modifies, directly or transitively, the modifying <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Constraints	<p>Restriction of client and supplier</p> <hr/> <p>/* As client and supplier of the underlying <a href="#">Dependency</a>, only <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> are allowed. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">overrides</a> inv:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">self.base_Dependency.client-&gt;forAll(c c.oclIsKindOf(uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>))      and self.base_Dependency.supplier-&gt;forAll(c c.oclIsKindOf(uml::<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>))</p> <hr/> <p>Cyclic modifications</p> <hr/> <p>/* Cyclic override are not allowed. A cyclic override means that an overridden <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> transitively overrides its overriding <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>. */</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">overrides</a> » was renamed by UTP 2. In UTP 1.2, it was named « <a href="#">modifies</a> ».

### 8.6.2.2.3 RegularExpression

Description	<p>The stereotype «<a href="#">RegularExpression</a>» extends <a href="#">Expression</a> and represents an implicit set of values for a given type described by a regular expression. The expected <a href="#">response</a> argument value matches with each actual <a href="#">response</a> argument value if the actual one belongs to the set of values defined by the regular expression.</p> <p>A <a href="#">RegularExpression</a> can be used for test <a href="#">data</a> generation or to compare whether an actual <a href="#">response</a> matches with expected <a href="#">response</a>.</p> <p>The attribute <i>symbol</i> of the underlying <a href="#">Expression</a> must contain the String that is evaluated as the regular expression. It might be omitted, in that case the <i>operands</i> of the underlying <a href="#">Expression</a> must be used as abstract syntax tree for the regular expression.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>

Change from UTP 1.2	«RegularExpression» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
---------------------	---

## 8.7 Test Evaluation

The concepts for test evaluation are necessary to decide about the outcome of the dynamic test process activities. They implement in the specification of (proprietary) [arbitration specifications](#) on [test set](#), [test case](#) and [procedural element](#) level, as well as in the ability to incorporate the [test logs](#) produced during the execution of a test-specific [procedure](#) and its [procedural element](#) in a platform-independent, but user-specific way.

### 8.7.1 Arbitration Specifications

In dynamic testing, the term *Arbitration* describes the application of a certain rule set on the outcome of a test execution activity, usually captured as [test log](#) for comprehensibility, in order to derive the final [verdict](#) of an execution [test set](#) or [test case](#). Thus the arbitration of an executed [test set](#) or [test case](#) is the most important activity of the test evaluation activities with respect to requirements, [test requirement](#) or [test objective](#) coverage. Arbitration can both happen immediately during test execution (ad-hoc arbitration) and after test execution based on the captured [test logs](#) (post-execution arbitration). Due to whatever reason (organizational, technical etc.), one might be preferred over the other.

UTP provides a dedicated framework for declaring, setting and overriding [arbitration specifications](#) for arbitratable elements (i.e., [test sets](#), [test cases](#), [procedural elements](#) and [test actions](#)). It is left open, if the arbitration activities are carried out automatically or by a human. In the first case, UTP does not prescribe any implementation details of an arbiter component as part of an test execution system, nor how or when information from [test sets](#), [test cases](#) and [procedural elements](#) are passed to an arbiter component. Even the degree of formalism of an [arbitration specification](#) is left open. An [arbitration specification](#) might be represented by something as simple as an identifier (referring to an implementation), by natural language describing the arbitration rules, by any kind of UML Behavior or by something formal as executable specifications or mathematical definitions.

UTP introduces three different kinds of [verdicts](#) that can be produced:

- [procedural element verdicts](#): Verdicts produced by a [procedural element arbitration specification](#);
- [test case verdicts](#): Verdicts produced by a [test case arbitration specification](#);
- [test set verdicts](#): Verdicts produced by a [test set arbitration specification](#).

The fundamental [verdict](#) calculation and provisioning schema is as follows:

- [test set arbitration specifications](#): they derive the [test set verdict](#) from the [test case verdicts](#) that have been executed as part of the [test set](#) (i.e., the [test case verdicts](#)

- are passed to the [arbitration specification](#) of the surrounding [test set](#));
- [test case arbitration specifications](#): they derive the [test case verdicts](#) from the [procedural element verdicts](#) (first and foremost the [test action verdicts](#)) that have been executed as part of the [test case](#) (i.e., the [procedural element verdicts](#) are assembled and passed on to the [test case arbitration specification](#));
  - [procedural element arbitration specifications](#): they derive [procedural element verdicts](#) from the information conveyed by the [procedural element](#), or in case of a [compound procedural element](#), the [procedural element verdicts](#) received from the [arbitration specifications](#) of the contained [procedural elements](#).

UTP claims to offer the highest degree of flexibility to the test engineers by reusing and overriding [arbitration specifications](#). The reuse of arbitratable elements with different [arbitration specifications](#) eases the reuse of those elements for different purposes. e.g., functional [test cases](#) could be reused for security testing by simply overriding their default [arbitration specifications](#). Therefore, UTP introduces the notion of the *effective* [arbitration specification](#) that determines the [arbitration specification](#) that will be eventually used for the [verdict](#) calculation. Since [arbitration specification](#) can be overridden and re-defined, it is important to understand the rules that apply for determining the eventual effective [arbitration specification](#). The respective effective [arbitration specification](#) for an arbitratable element (i.e., [test set](#), [test case](#) and [procedural element](#)) depends on the location of a potential binding between these two concepts:

- Default [arbitration specification](#) (implicit binding): UTP defines a default (i.e., implicitly set) [arbitration specification](#) for any arbitratable element by means of the UTP Arbitration Library. As long as the respective attributes for the [arbitration specification](#) are left empty (i.e., null set), the corresponding default [arbitration specification](#) is considered the effective [arbitration specification](#) of that element. Semantically, leaving the attribute for the corresponding [arbitration specification](#) empty is equivalent with setting it explicitly with the prescribed default [arbitration specification](#) contained in the UTP Arbitration Library.
- Static [arbitration specification](#) (static binding): If user-specific [arbitration specifications](#) are explicitly set for an arbitratable element, the default [arbitration specification](#) is considered as overridden. As a result, whenever the element is executed, the static [arbitration specification](#) assumes the role of the *effective* [arbitration specification](#) for any further executions of that element.
- Dynamic [arbitration specification](#) (dynamic binding): By means of [procedure invocation](#), represented by the stereotype «[ProcedureInvocation](#)», it is possible to override the explicitly set static [arbitration specification](#) for the current execution. Dynamically set [arbitration specifications](#) override both the default and static [arbitration specifications](#) within the context of the current execution scope. Therefore, the stereotype «[ProcedureInvocation](#)» defines the attribute *dynamicArbitrationSpecification*.

The precedence rules for [arbitration specification](#) in conflicting situations are: dynamic

binding > static binding > implicit binding.

### 8.7.1.1 Test Procedure Arbitration Specifications

The most important arbitratable element of UTP is of course the [test case](#). Therefore, UTP offers a dedicated [arbitration specification](#) stereotype (i.e., «[TestCaseArbitrationSpecification](#)») to define proprietary [test case arbitration specifications](#) for static and dynamic binding. Arbitration specifications for [test sets](#) can be set either as part of the [test set](#) itself (i.e., set via the attribute *testSetAS* of the stereotype «[TestSet](#)») or as part of a corresponding [test execution schedule](#) (i.e., set via the attribute *testSetAS* of the stereotype «[TestExecutionSchedule](#)»).

The calculation of the effective [test set arbitration specification](#) can lead to conflicting situations, because both a [test set](#) and a corresponding [test execution schedule](#) of that [test set](#) may declare a static [arbitration specification](#). In that case, the effective [arbitration specification](#) is determined in a cascading style (i.e., more inner [arbitration specification overrides](#) the more outer [arbitration specification](#)). That means that the static [arbitration specification](#) of a [test execution schedule](#) always has precedence over the static [arbitration specification](#) of the surrounding [test set](#). However, since [test execution schedule](#) can be invoked by means of [procedure invocation](#) (represented by the stereotype «[ProcedureInvocation](#)») it is nonetheless possible to re-override the static [arbitration specification](#) of a [test execution schedule](#) with a dynamic [arbitration specification](#) when invoking the [test execution schedule](#).

#### 8.7.1.1.1 Arbitration Specifications Overview

The following figure shows the fundamental capabilities of the [arbitration specification](#) facility of UTP. In general, any executable concept in UTP can be arbitrated and may provide its specific [verdict](#) to the calculation of other [verdicts](#). Further information of invocation schemes or the semantic of override is given by the semantics descriptions of the respective [arbitration specifications](#) and [procedure invocation](#).

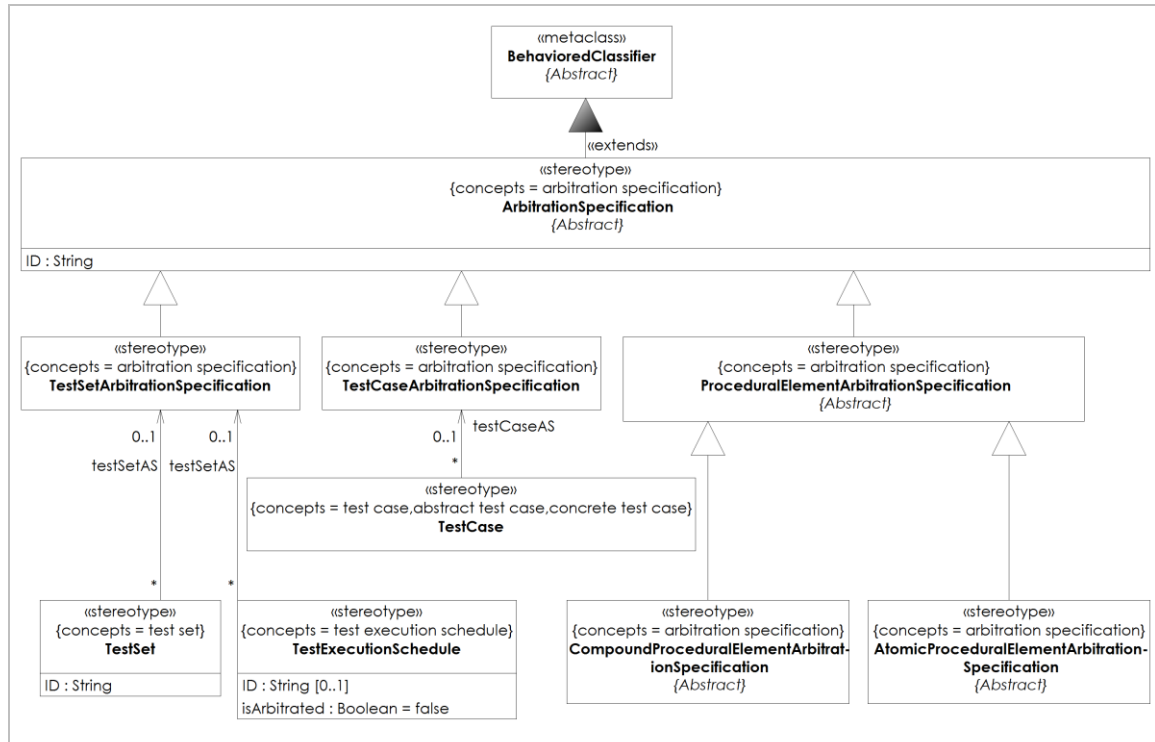



Figure 33 - Arbitration Specifications Overview

### 8.7.1.1.2 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.7.1.1.2.1 ArbitrationSpecification

<p>Description</p>	<p><a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>: A set of rules that calculates the eventual <a href="#">verdict</a> of an executed <a href="#">test case</a>, test set or procedural element.</p> <p>The stereotype «<a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>» extends BehavoredClassifier and is used to specify the decision process for <a href="#">verdicts</a>. It is an abstract stereotype that is specialized by stereotypes that deal with the <a href="#">verdicts</a> of <a href="#">test sets</a>, <a href="#">test cases</a>, and <a href="#">procedural elements</a> (i.e. <a href="#">test set verdicts</a>, <a href="#">test case verdicts</a>, and <a href="#">procedural element verdicts</a>).</p>
<p>Graphical syntax</p>	
<p>Detailed semantics</p>	<p>The concept of an <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> allows for specifying user-defined algorithms for the calculation of the <a href="#">verdict</a> based on the executed <a href="#">test cases</a> or the captured <a href="#">test case logs</a>.</p>

	<p>An <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> might be associated with a <a href="#">test case</a>, with a <a href="#">test set</a> or with a <a href="#">test context</a>. In case of the <a href="#">test case</a>, the respective <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is only applied to the mentioned <a href="#">test case</a>. In the latter two cases, the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is applied to all <a href="#">test cases</a> nested directly or indirectly in the <a href="#">test set</a> or <a href="#">test context</a>. In case of multiple <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a>, the one that is the closest to the respective <a href="#">test case</a> is used during execution.</p> <p>There is a default <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> defined in UTP 2. In case no other <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is given for one of the three above mentioned concepts, the default one is implicitly applied. Its calculation algorithm is specified as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When a <a href="#">test case</a> is not executed yet or just invoked, its <a href="#">verdict</a> is 'None'. 'None' indicates that no communication between <a href="#">test components</a> and the <a href="#">test item</a> has been carried out yet. 'None' is the weakest <a href="#">verdict</a>. It is supposed to be never set by the tester directly.</li> <li>• A 'Pass' indicates that the <a href="#">test case</a> was successful and that the <a href="#">test item</a> behaved according to expectations.</li> <li>• A 'Fail' indicates that the <a href="#">test item</a> is not behaving according to what was expected.</li> <li>• An 'Inconclusive' means that it cannot be determined whether the <a href="#">test item</a> performs according to what was expected or not.</li> <li>• The precedence rules for the predefined <a href="#">verdicts</a> are: <a href="#">None</a> &lt; <a href="#">Pass</a> &lt; <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> &lt; <a href="#">Fail</a>. This means <a href="#">verdict</a> 'Fail' was calculated by the <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>; the <a href="#">test case</a>'s <a href="#">verdict</a> could not result in a <a href="#">Pass</a> or <a href="#">Inconclusive</a>.</li> </ul> <p>An <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> is usually implemented by test execution tool by means of an Arbiter.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">TestCaseArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">TestSetArbitrationSpecification</a>

Attributes	ID : String [1] A unique identifier that unambiguously identifies the given <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> .
Associations	/referencedBy : TestContext [*] : CompoundProceduralElement
Constraints	Verdict of ArbitrationSpecification /* <a href="#">DRAS01</a> : It is necessary that an <a href="#">arbitration specification</a> determines exactly one <a href="#">verdict</a> . */
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a> » has been newly introduced into UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.1.2.2 TestCaseArbitrationSpecification

Description	<a href="#">TestCaseArbitrationSpecification</a> : A set of rules that calculates the eventual <a href="#">verdict</a> of an executed <a href="#">test case</a> , test set or procedural element.  A « <a href="#">TestCaseArbitrationSpecification</a> » specifies the rules for the eventual calculation of a <a href="#">test case verdict</a> based on the <a href="#">procedural element verdicts</a> that have been executed in the context of the corresponding <a href="#">test case</a> . If explicitly set, the implicit default « <a href="#">TestCaseArbitrationSpecification</a> » is overridden for a certain execution or all executions of the given <a href="#">test case</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: TestCase [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.1.2.3 TestSetArbitrationSpecification



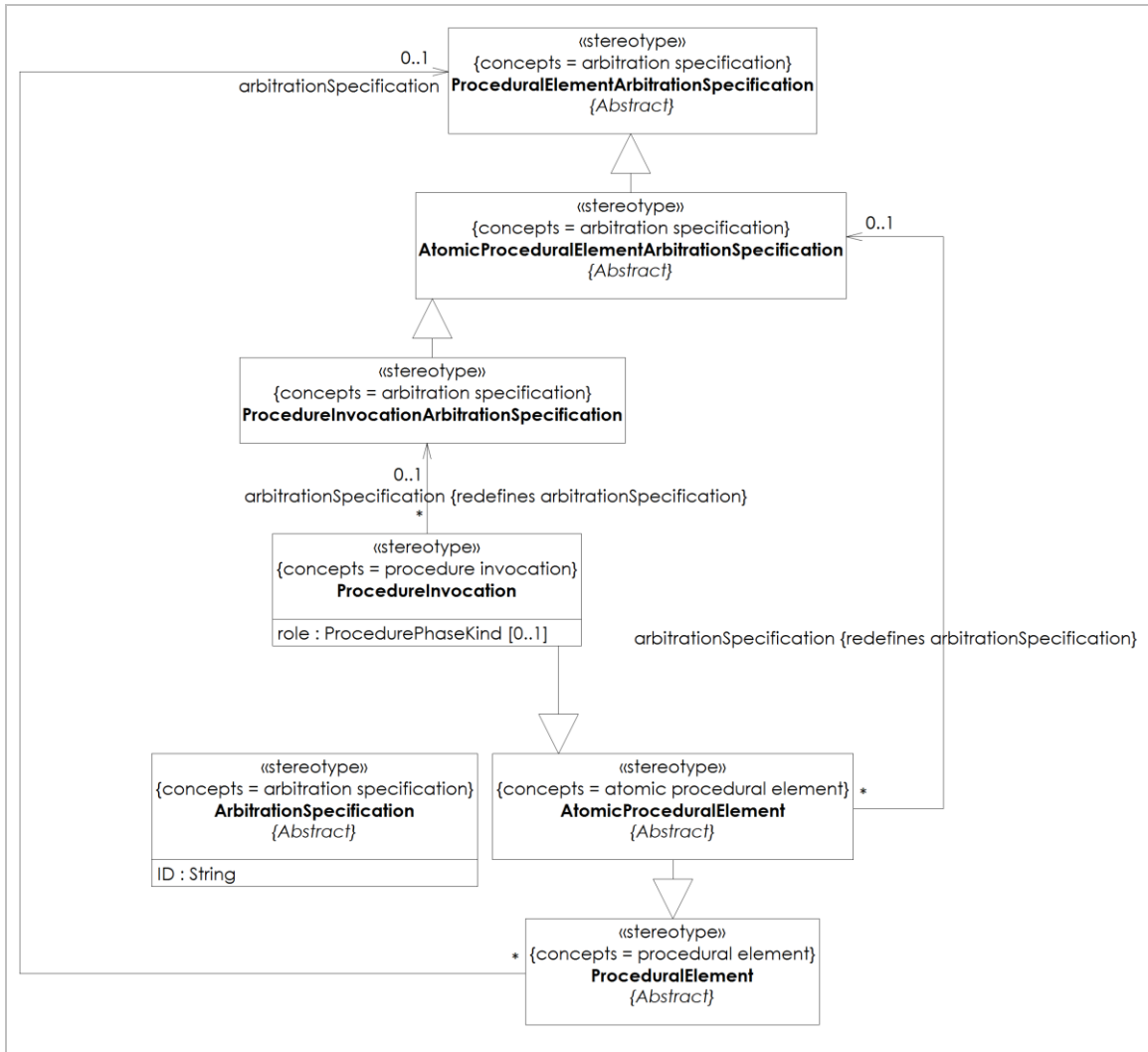
Description	<p><a href="#">TestSetArbitrationSpecification</a>: A set of rules that calculates the eventual <a href="#">verdict</a> of an executed <a href="#">test case</a>, test set or procedural element.</p> <p>A «<a href="#">TestSetArbitrationSpecification</a>» specifies the rules of how a <a href="#">test set verdict</a> will be calculated based on the <a href="#">verdicts</a> of the <a href="#">test sets</a> that have been executed in the context of the corresponding <a href="#">test set</a>. Since a <a href="#">test set</a> is not required to be executed using a <a href="#">test execution schedule</a>. In that case, the execution order of the <a href="#">test set's test cases</a> is simply undefined and up to the <a href="#">executing entity</a>. A <a href="#">test set arbitration specification</a> is used by both «<a href="#">TestSet</a>» and «<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>».</p>
Extension	<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	<p>: <a href="#">TestSet</a> [*]</p> <p>: <a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a> [*]</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.7.1.2 Procedural Element Arbitration Specifications

The [procedural element arbitration specification](#) sections summarize the different type of [arbitration specifications](#) that can be used to define proprietary [procedural element arbitration specifications](#).

#### 8.7.1.2.1 Arbitration of AtomicProceduralElements

The diagram below shows the abstract syntax of [arbitration specification](#) elements for [atomic procedural elements](#).



**Figure 34 - Arbitration of AtomicProceduralElements**

### 8.7.1.2.2 Arbitration of CompoundProceduralElements

The diagram below shows the abstract syntax of [arbitration specification](#) elements for [compound procedural elements](#).

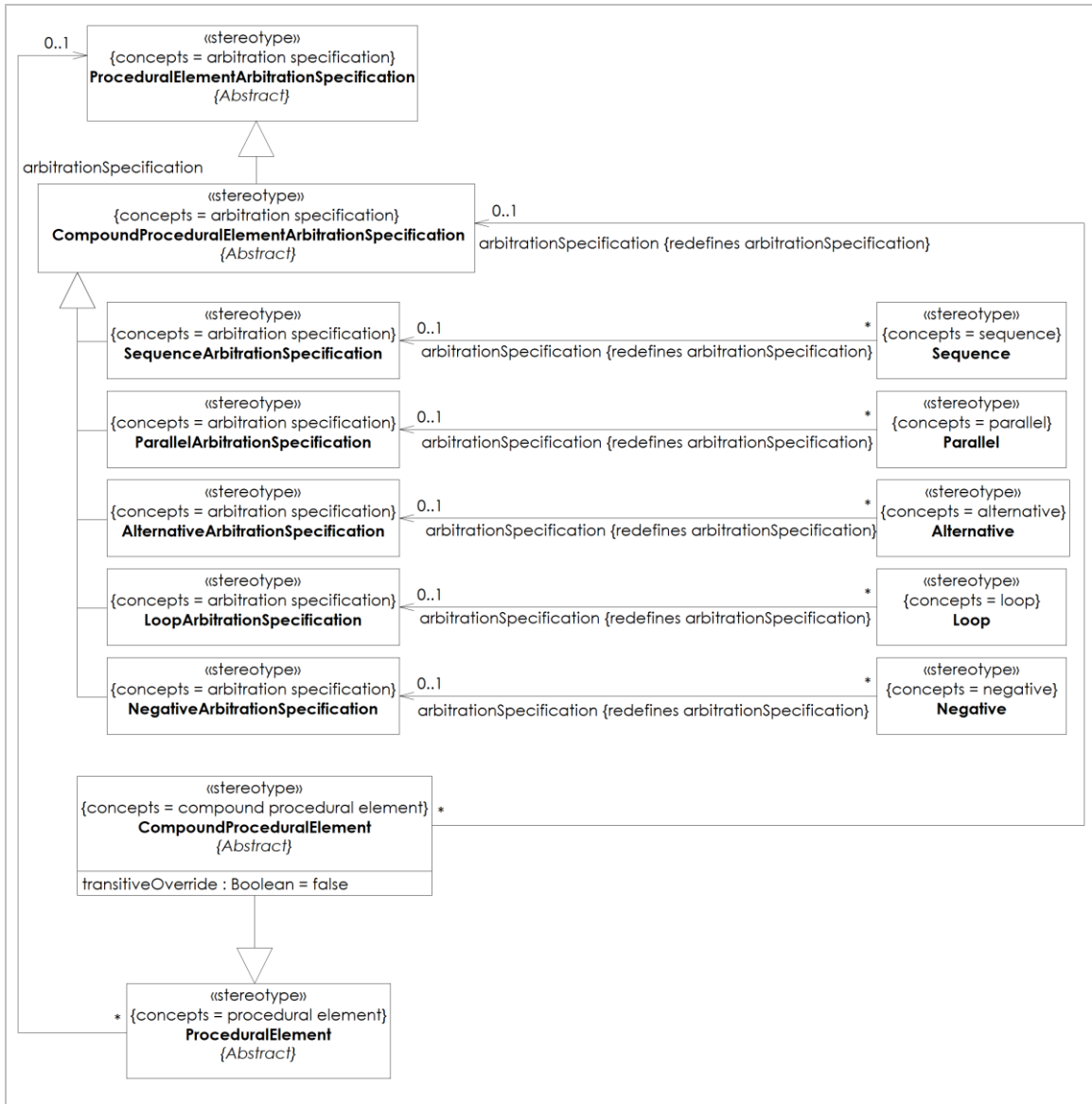


Figure 35 - Arbitration of CompoundProceduralElements

### 8.7.1.2.3 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.7.1.2.3.1 AlternativeArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AlternativeArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> that are executed in mutually exclusive branches.
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>

Associations	: Alternative [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.2 AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a single <a href="#">atomic procedural element</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: AtomicProceduralElement [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.3 CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> that are executed together. The <a href="#">verdict</a> is derived from all or parts of the <a href="#">verdicts</a> calculated of their respective <a href="#">arbitration specifications</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">AlternativeArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">LoopArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">NegativeArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">ParallelArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">SequenceArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: CompoundProceduralElement [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.4 LoopArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">LoopArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> that are sequentially executed in a <a href="#">loop</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: Loop [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.5 NegativeArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">NegativeArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> that are forbidden to be executed in this <a href="#">sequence</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: Negative [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.6 ParallelArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">ParallelArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> that were executed in <a href="#">parallel</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: Parallel [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.7 ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a single or a set of <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>

Sub Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> , <a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: ProceduralElement [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.8 ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for an executed <a href="#">procedure invocation</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: ProcedureInvocation [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.2.3.9 SequenceArbitrationSpecification

Description	A « <a href="#">SequenceArbitrationSpecification</a> » calculates a <a href="#">verdict</a> for a <a href="#">sequence</a> of executed <a href="#">procedural elements</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: Sequence [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.7.1.3 Test-specific Action Arbitration Specifications

The [test action arbitration specification](#) sections summarize the different types of [arbitration specifications](#) that can be used to define proprietary [arbitration specifications](#) for prescribing [test action](#).

#### 8.7.1.3.1 Arbitration of Test-specific Actions

The diagram below shows the abstract syntax of the [arbitration specifications](#) for dedicated [test actions](#).

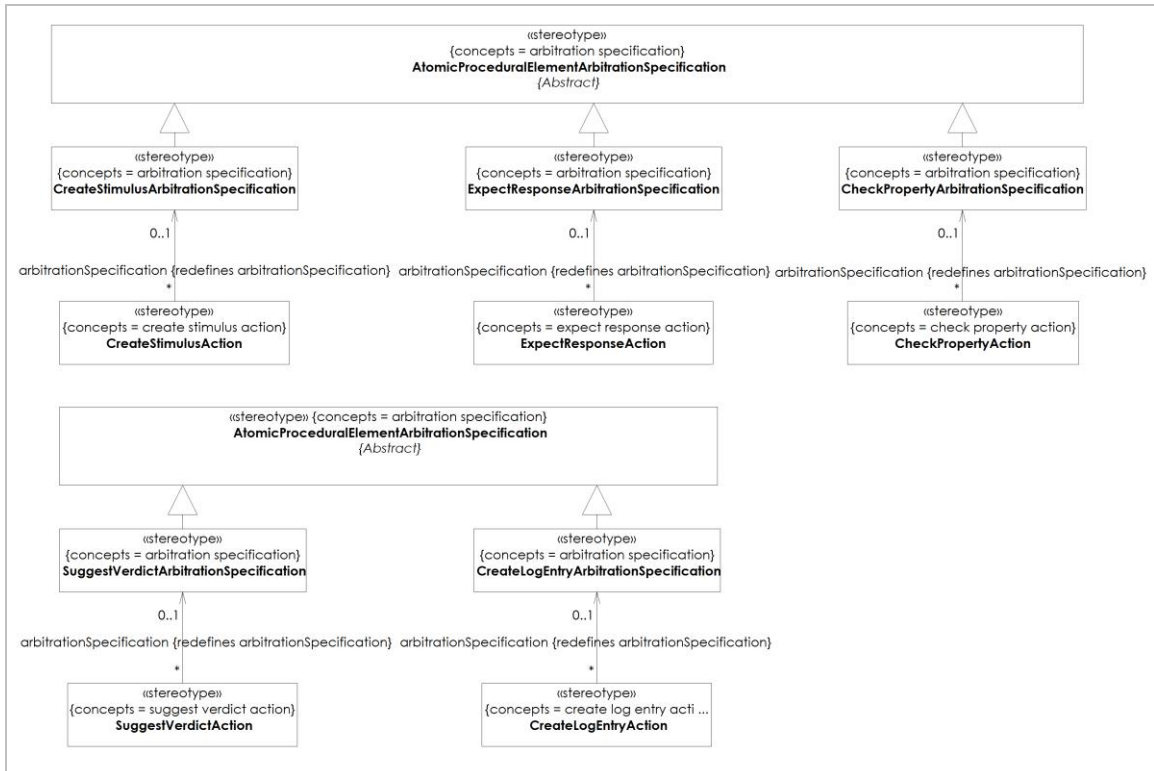


Figure 36 - Arbitration of Test-specific Actions

### 8.7.1.3.2 Stereotype Specifications

#### 8.7.1.3.2.1 CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » that specifies the <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation rule for a <a href="#">create stimulus action</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: CreateStimulusAction [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.3.2.2 ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » that specifies the <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation rule for an <a href="#">expect response action</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>

Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: ExpectResponseAction [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.3.2.3 CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » that specifies the <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation rule for a <a href="#">check property action</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: CheckPropertyAction [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.3.2.4 SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » that specifies the <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation rule for a <a href="#">suggest verdict action</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: SuggestVerdictAction [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

#### 8.7.1.3.2.5 CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification

Description	An « <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a> » specification that specifies the <a href="#">verdict</a> calculation rule for a <a href="#">create log entry action</a> .
Extension	<a href="#">BehavoredClassifier</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>
Associations	: CreateLogEntryAction [*]
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.



## 8.7.2 Test Logging

The test logging facility allows incorporating details about the execution of test-specific [procedures](#), such as [test execution schedules](#) and [test cases](#), but also of [procedural elements](#). UTP prescribes certain information that are essential for any kind of [test log](#), but ensures the required degree of flexibility in order to cope with the variety of existing (including proprietary) [test log](#) formats and contents of arbitrary test execution systems.

The test logging facility comprises the following concepts and their manifestations.

- [test log](#), implemented as the abstract stereotype «[TestLog](#)»;
- [test set log](#), implemented as stereotype «[TestSetLog](#)» that specializes «[TestLog](#)»
- [test case log](#), implemented as stereotype «[TestCaseLog](#)» that specializes «[TestLog](#)»
- [test log structure](#), implemented as stereotype «[TestLogStructure](#)»;
- [test log structure](#) binding, implemented as stereotype «[TestLogStructureBinding](#)».

### 8.7.2.1 Test Logging Overview

The following diagram shows the abstract syntax of the test logging facility.

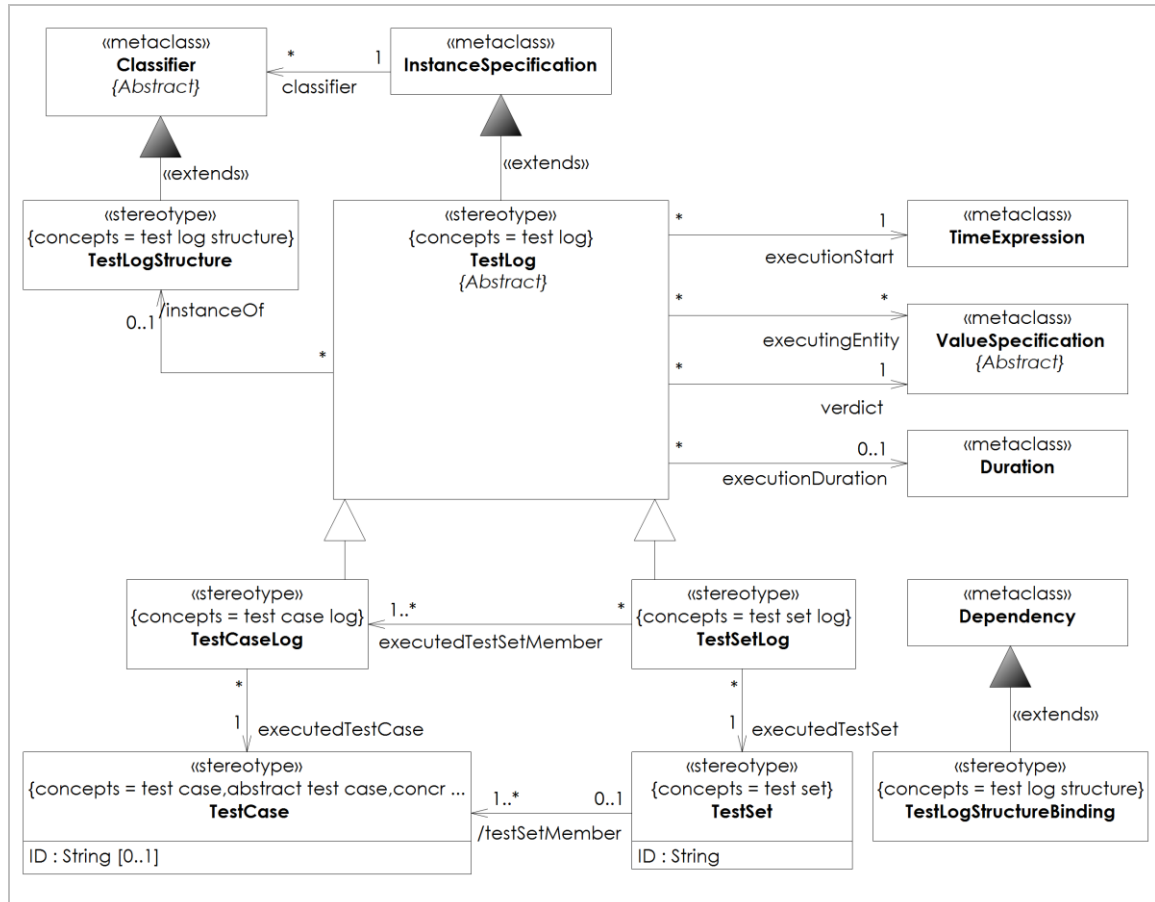


Figure 37 - Test Logging Overview

## 8.7.2.2 Stereotype Specifications

### 8.7.2.2.1 TestCaseLog

Description	<p><a href="#">TestCaseLog</a>: A <a href="#">test log</a> that captures relevant information on the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test case log</a> captures the least relevant information on the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>. The at least required information is defined by the corresponding and potentially implicit <a href="#">test log structure</a> of the <a href="#">test case log</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestLog</a>
Associations	<p>: <a href="#">TestSetLog</a> [*]</p> <p>executedTestCase : <a href="#">TestCase</a></p>

	Refers to the TestCase whose execution was captured by means of the given TestCaseLog.
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.7.2.2.2 TestLog

Description	<p><b>TestLog:</b> A <a href="#">test log</a> is the <a href="#">instance</a> of a <a href="#">test log structure</a> that captures relevant information from the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a>. The least required information to be logged is defined by the <a href="#">test log structure</a> of the <a href="#">test log</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test log</a> captures information on the execution of a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> that actually happened according to the specification required by its <a href="#">test log structure</a>. Each <a href="#">test log</a> is, at least, an instance of the implicitly defined default <a href="#">test log structure</a>. This is reflected by its tag definitions that comprise the required log information. If further information is not required for capturing by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>, a <a href="#">test log</a> may not refer to an explicit <a href="#">test log structure</a> (i.e., the <a href="#">Classifier</a> of the underlying <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> remains empty).</p> <p>In addition to the information given by the implicit default <a href="#">test log structure</a>, users may set an explicitly defined a <a href="#">test log structure</a> of arbitrary complex internal structures. In that case, the underlying <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> may capture the additional information by relying on the native UML <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> mechanism, namely Slots.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">TestCaseLog</a> , <a href="#">TestSetLog</a>
Associations	<p>executionStart : TimeExpression</p> <hr/> <p>Denotes the point in time when the execution of the test case or test set began.</p> <p>executionDuration : Duration [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Denotes how long the execution of the test case or test set lasted.</p> <p>executingEntity : ValueSpecification [*]</p> <hr/> <p>Lists all the entities (human tester or test execution tool) that</p>

	<p>carried out the execution of a test case or test set.</p> <hr/> <p>verdict : ValueSpecification</p> <hr/> <p>Captures the Verdict of the test case or test set as it was calculated by the respective arbitration specifications. The type of the ValueSpecification for verdict must be set to the predefined UTP verdict.</p> <hr/> <p>/instanceOf : TestLogStructure [0..1]</p> <hr/> <p>Refers to TestLogStructure that was instantiated by this TestLog. It is derived from the Classifier of the underlying InstanceSpecification, if present.</p> <hr/> <p>/referencedBy : TestContext [*]</p>
Constraints	<p>Number of Classifier for InstanceSpecification</p> <hr/> <p>/* An <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a> with “<a href="#">TestLog</a>” applied must have at most one <a href="#">Classifier</a> with “<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>” applied. */</p> <pre>context TestLog inv:     self.base_InstanceSpecification.classifier.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestLogStructure')-&gt;size() =0 xor     self.base_InstanceSpecification.classifier.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestLogStructure')-&gt;size() =1</pre> <hr/> <p>Allowed metaclass for extension</p> <hr/> <p>/* <a href="#">TestLog</a> must only be applied to <a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>, but not to EnumerationLiterals. */</p> <pre>context TestLog inv:     self.base_InstanceSpecification.oclIsTypeOf(InstanceSpecification)</pre> <hr/> <p>Type of verdict ValueSpecification</p> <hr/> <p>/* The type of the <a href="#">ValueSpecification</a> referenced by the attribute <a href="#">verdict</a> must be of type UTP verdict as defined in the UTP 2 Predefined Types library. */</p> <pre>context TestLog inv:     self.verdict.type = UTPLibrar-</pre>

	ies::UTPAuxiliaryLibrary::TypesLibrary::Verdict
Change from UTP 1.2	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 «TestLog» was used to capture the execution of a test case or a test set (called test content in UTP 1.2). In UTP 2, two dedicated concepts have been newly introduced therefore (i.e., «TestCaseLog» and «TestSetLog»).

### 8.7.2.2.3 TestLogStructure

Description	<p>A <a href="#">test log structure</a> enables the specification of user-defined structures that must be logged by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>, such as human tester or a test execution tool, during the execution of test suites, <a href="#">test cases</a> or <a href="#">test execution schedules</a>. This information is also called the least required log information, because executing entities are not restricted to capturing only information mentioned in the <a href="#">test log structure</a>. A <a href="#">test log structure</a> may describe both the required information for the header part as well as the body part of a <a href="#">test log</a>.</p> <p>There is an implicit default (undefined) <a href="#">test log structure</a> available in UTP that every user-defined <a href="#">test log structure</a> complies with. The default <a href="#">test log structure</a> represents the least required log information for the header part. This information comprises</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one or more of an <a href="#">executing entity</a>;</li> <li>• a point in time where the execution of the <a href="#">test case</a>, test suite or <a href="#">test execution schedule</a> began;</li> <li>• the <a href="#">duration</a> the execution of the <a href="#">test case</a>, test suite or test schedule lasted; and</li> <li>• the final <a href="#">verdict</a> that was calculated by the corresponding <a href="#">arbitration specification</a>.</li> </ul> <p>Those pieces of information of the default (implicit) <a href="#">test log structure</a> are represented as tag definitions of the stereotype <a href="#">test log</a> solely because they are eventually instantiated when a <a href="#">test log</a> is created.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Classifier</a>
Associations	: TestLog [*]

Constraints	<p>Allowed metaclasses for extension</p> <hr/> <pre>/* Only <a href="#">DataType</a> and <a href="#">Class</a> are allowed as base metaclass for the extension. */</pre> <pre>context TestLogStructure inv:     self.base_Classifier.oclIsTypeOf(DataType) or self.base_Classifier.oclIsTypeOf(Class)</pre> <p>Specialization of TestLogStructure Classifier</p> <hr/> <pre>/* Classifiers with &lt;&lt;<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>&gt;&gt; applied must only extend <a href="#">Classifier</a> with &lt;&lt;<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>&gt;&gt; applied */</pre> <pre>context TestLogStructure inv:     self.base_Classifier.allParents()- &gt;forAll(c:Classifier c.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestLogStructure') &lt;&gt; null)</pre> <p>Internal structure of TestLogStructure Classifier</p> <hr/> <pre>/* Classifiers with «<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>» applied must only own Properties. */</pre> <pre>context TestLogStructure inv:     self.base_Classifier.ownedMember- &gt;forAll(member : NamedElement  member.oclIsTypeOf(Property) or (member.oclIsTypeOf(Classifier) and not member.oclIsTypeOf(UseCase))</pre> <p>CollaborationUse not allowed</p> <hr/> <pre>/* A «<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>» <a href="#">Classifier</a> must not participate in Collaborations. */</pre> <pre>context TestLogStructure inv:     self.base_Classifier.oclIsTypeOf(Class) implies self.base_Classifier.oclAsType(Class).collaborationUse-&gt;isEmpty()</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.7.2.2.4 TestLogStructureBinding

Description	<p>A <a href="#">test log structure</a> binding is responsible to explicitly bind <a href="#">test log structures</a> to <a href="#">test cases</a> or <a href="#">test sets</a>.</p> <p>It is possible to reuse the very same <a href="#">test log structure</a> at different locations. Since there are different possibilities how to model this, UTP suggests three methods to achieve multiple binding of <a href="#">test log structures</a>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single <a href="#">Dependency</a>/many suppliers method: This method binds many <a href="#">test cases</a> or <a href="#">test sets</a> as suppliers of the <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding» Dependency</a> to a single <a href="#">«TestLogStructure» Classifier</a> client.</li> <li>• Multiple Dependencies/single suppliers method: This method binds a single <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> as supplier of the <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding» Dependency</a> to a single <a href="#">«TestCase» BehavioredClassifier</a> client.</li> <li>• Combined method: This method combines the first two methods.</li> </ul> <p>The sum of all bound test log structures for a <a href="#">test case</a> or <a href="#">test set</a> is calculated by merging all suppliers of all visible <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding» Dependencies</a> in a certain logical or technical scope. Visibility of <a href="#">test log structure</a> binding is not defined by this specification. Moreover, this specification neither prescribes how <a href="#">test log structure</a> bindings are finally put into effect by an <a href="#">executing entity</a> nor how to select them for later use by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>. Since <a href="#">Dependency</a> is a <a href="#">PackageableElement</a>, a possible method could be to use the UML deployment capabilities in order to implement the desired <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding» Dependency</a> to putting it into effect in the test execution system.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Dependency</a>
Constraints	<p>Specification of Dependency client</p> <hr/> <pre> /* A <a href="#">Dependency</a> with <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding»</a> must have exactly one client containing a <a href="#">Classifier</a> with <a href="#">«TestLogStructure»</a> applied. */  context TestLogStructureBinding inv:     self.base_Dependency.client-&gt;size() = 1 and self.base_Dependency.client.oclAsType (uml::Classifier)-&gt;size() =1 and </pre>

	<pre>self.base_Dependency.client.oclAsType(uml::Classifier).getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestLogStructure')-&gt;size() =1</pre> <p>Specification of Dependency supplier</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">Dependency</a> with <a href="#">«TestLogStructureBinding»</a> must have at least one but an unlimited number of suppliers containing a <a href="#">BehavioredClassifier</a> with <a href="#">«TestCase»</a> applied. */</p> <pre>context TestLogStructureBinding inv:     self.base_Dependency.supplier-&gt;size() &gt;= 1 and     self.base_Dependency.supplier-&gt;forAll(n:NamedElement   n.oclIsKindOf(BehavioredClassifier) and not n.getAppliedStereotype('UTP::TestCase').oclIsUndefined())</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 8.7.2.2.5 TestSetLog

Description	<p>A <a href="#">test set log</a> captures the least required information on the execution of a <a href="#">test set</a> by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>. The least required information is defined by the corresponding (potentially implicit) <a href="#">test log structure</a> of the <a href="#">test set log</a>.</p> <p>A <a href="#">test set log</a> consists mainly of the logs of the executed <a href="#">test cases</a> that are members of the <a href="#">test set</a>. Since not all <a href="#">test cases</a> of a <a href="#">test set</a> must necessarily be executed by an <a href="#">executing entity</a>, a <a href="#">test set log</a> may only refer to the <a href="#">test case logs</a> of a subset of the test set's <a href="#">test cases</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">InstanceSpecification</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">TestLog</a>
Associations	<pre>executedTestSetMember : TestCaseLog [1..*]</pre> <hr/> <p>Refers to the test cases that are the members of the test set log's corresponding test set and whose execution were captured as a result of the execution of the test set.</p> <pre>executedTestSet : TestSet</pre>



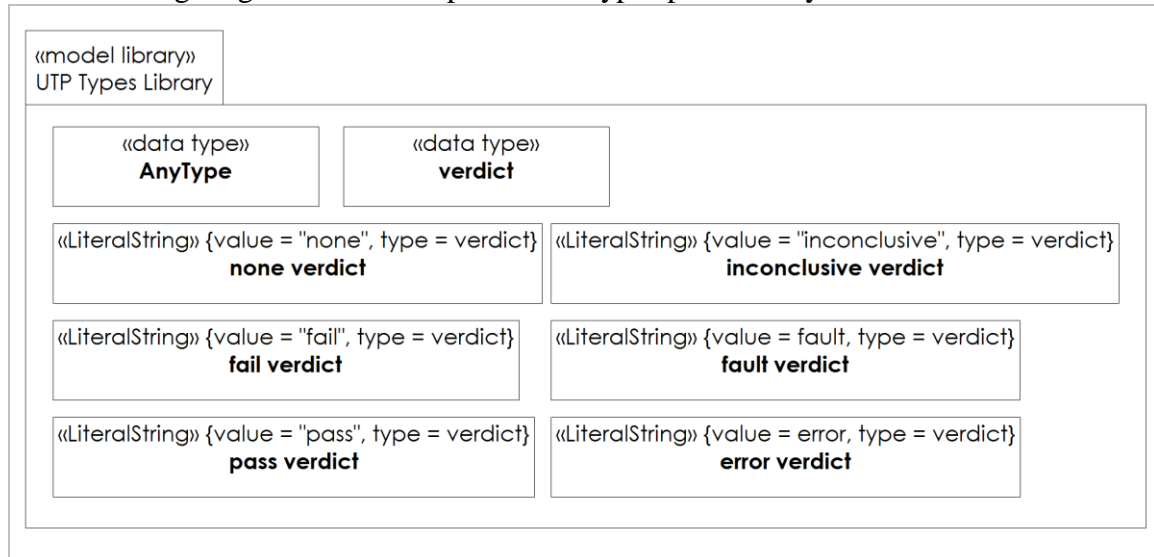
	<p>Refers to the test set whose execution was captured by means of the given test case log.</p>
Constraints	<p>Executed test cases and definition of test set members must be consistent</p> <p>A <a href="#">TestSetLog</a> must only refer to <a href="#">TestCaseLogs</a> of <a href="#">TestCases</a> that are members of the executed <a href="#">TestSet</a>. */</p> <pre>context <a href="#">TestSetLog</a> inv:     self.executedTestSet- &gt;in- cludes (self.executedTestSetMember.executedTestCase )</pre>
Change from UTP 1.2	Newly introduced by UTP 2.

## 9 Model Libraries

This section describes a set of type libraries relevant to UTP.

### 9.1 UTP Types Library

The following diagram shows the predefined types provided by UTP 2.



**Figure 38 - Predefined Types Library**

Name	Description
AnyType	The pre-defined type <a href="#">AnyType</a> is the least common ancestor of any type known in the context of a certain type system. As a result, StructuralFeatures typed with <a href="#">AnyType</a> can be assigned any value, regardless whether primitive or complex.
error verdict	The pre-defined error <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
fail verdict	The pre-defined fail <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
fault verdict	The pre-defined fault <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
inconclusive verdict	The pre-defined inconclusive <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
none verdict	The pre-defined none <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
pass verdict	The pre-defined pass <a href="#">verdict</a> instance.
verdict	The pre-defined type <a href="#">verdict</a> represents the basis for any <a href="#">verdict</a> -related mechanisms. Tester may subclass the <a href="#">verdict</a> type in order build specialized <a href="#">verdict</a> types.

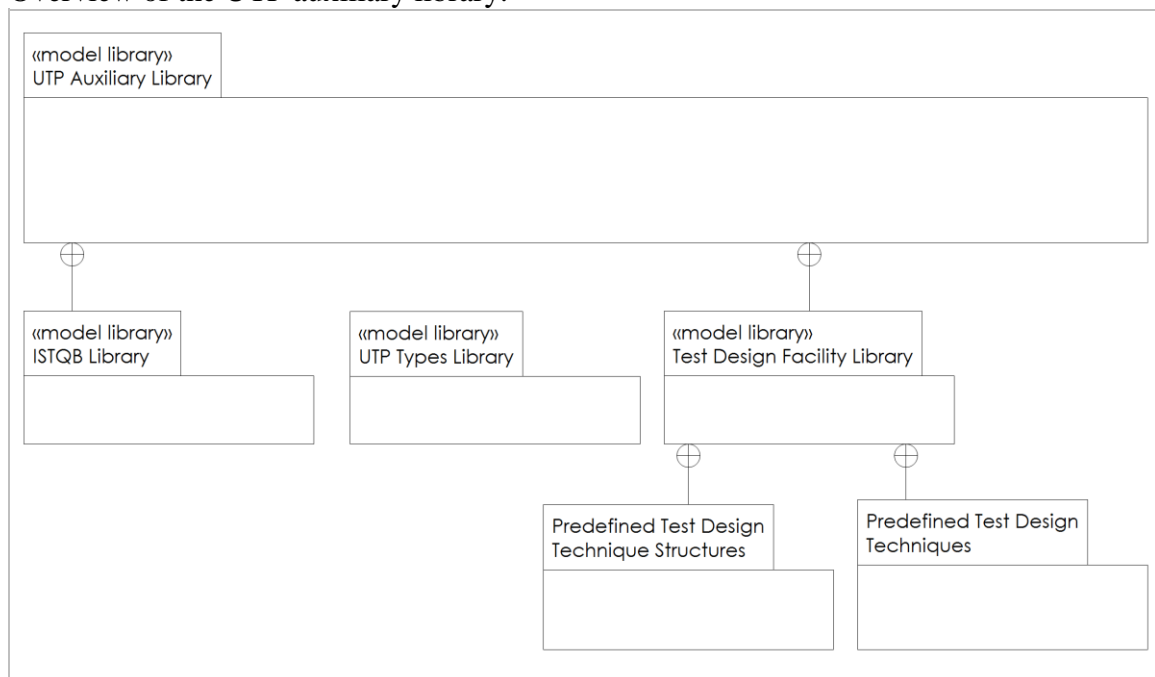
## 9.2 UTP Auxiliary Library

### 9.2.1 UTP Auxiliary Library

The UTP auxiliary library collects well-established and commonly accepted information whose use is optional. The purpose of the auxiliary library is to provide users with a set of useful and predefined types and values to foster reusability across modeling tools and approaches. For example, the ISO 25010 quality model is supposed to be used by multiple organizational units within the test process. Instead of building proprietary and potentially technically conflicting representations of the very same quality model, users may reuse the ISO 25010 [\[ISO25010\]](#) quality model that comes along with UTP itself. Of course, such types and values are often tailored to specific needs (e.g., Robustness testing is a frequently used testing type which is actually given in ISO 9216 or ISO 25010), but still needs to be specified. However, the existence of the UTP auxiliary model does not prevent such an approach.

#### 9.2.1.1 The UTP auxiliary library

Overview of the UTP auxiliary library.



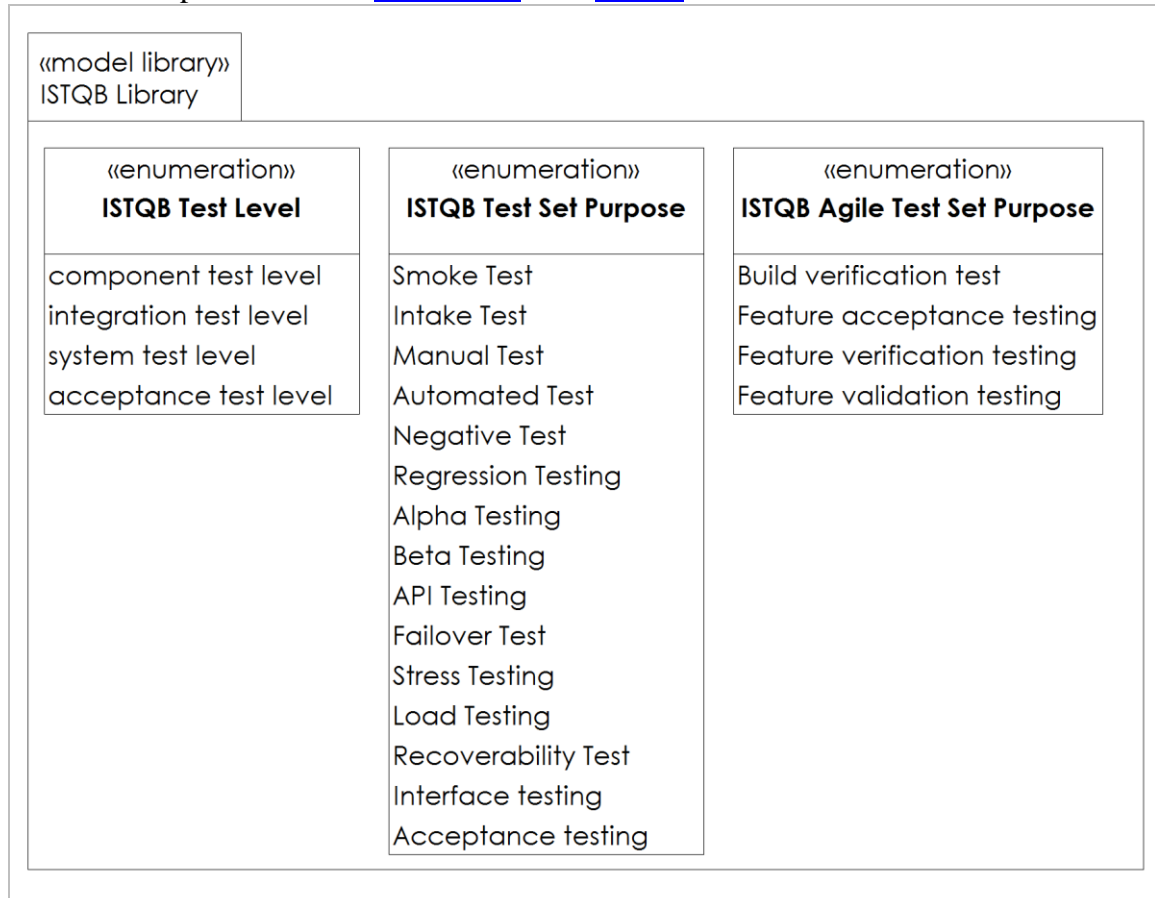
**Figure 39 - The UTP auxiliary library**

### 9.2.1.2 ISTQB Library

The ISTQB library offers concepts that can be used to organize some aspects of the test process, if required. In particular, the ISTQB library offers a commonly used set of [test levels](#) and [test set purposes](#).

#### 9.2.1.2.1 Overview of the ISTQB library

The following diagram shows the predefined test process library provided by UTP to be used for the specification of [test contexts](#) and [test sets](#).



**Figure 40 - Overview of the ISTQB library**

Name	Description	Enumeration literals
ISTQB Agile Test Set Purpose		<p>Build verification test</p> <hr/> <p>"A set of automated tests which validates the integrity of each new build and verifies its key/core functionality, stability and testability. It is an industry practice when a high frequency of build releases occurs (e.g., Agile projects) and it is run on every new build before the build is released for further testing." [ISTQB]</p> <hr/> <p>Feature acceptance testing</p> <hr/> <p>Acceptance testing of a feature, often broken down into <a href="#">Feature verification testing</a> and <a href="#">Feature validation testing</a>.</p> <hr/> <p>Feature verification testing</p> <hr/> <p>Usually carried out automatically may be done by developers or testers, and involves testing against the user story's acceptance criteria.</p> <hr/> <p>Feature validation testing</p> <hr/> <p>Usually carried out manually and can involve developers, testers, and business stakeholders working collaboratively to determine whether the feature is fit for use, to improve visibility of the progress made, and to receive real feedback from the business stakeholders.</p>
ISTQB Test Level	A common set of test levels. A test level is considered as a set of testing activities related to the outermost boundaries of the test items.	<p>component test level</p> <hr/> <p>A test designed to provide information about the quality of the component.</p> <hr/> <p>integration test level</p> <hr/> <p>A test designed to provide information about the direct interface between two integrated components for example in the form of a parameter list.</p>

Name	Description	Enumeration literals
		<p>system test level</p> <hr/> <p>A test designed to assess the quality of the complete system after integration.</p> <p>acceptance test level</p> <hr/> <p>A test designed to demonstrate to the customer the acceptability of the final system in terms of their specified requirements.</p>
<p>ISTQB Test Set Purpose</p>	<p>A set of reasons why <a href="#">test sets</a> might have been assembled.</p>	<p>Smoke Test</p> <hr/> <p>"A subset of all defined/planned test cases that cover the main functionality of a component or system, to ascertaining that the most crucial functions of a program work, but not bothering with finer details." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Intake Test</p> <hr/> <p>"A special instance of a smoke test to decide if the component or system is ready for detailed and further testing. An intake test is typically carried out at the start of the test execution phase." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Manual Test</p> <hr/> <p>A test set whose test cases will be executed manually.</p> <p>Automated Test</p> <hr/> <p>A test set whose test cases will be executed automatically.</p> <p>Negative Test</p> <hr/> <p>"Tests aimed at showing that a component or system does not work." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p>

Name	Description	Enumeration literals
		<p>Regression Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"Testing of a previously tested program following modification to ensure that defects have not been introduced or uncovered in unchanged areas of the software, as a result of the changes made." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Alpha Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"Simulated or actual operational testing by potential customers/users or an independent test team at the software developers' site, but outside the development organization. Alpha testing is employed for off-the-shelf software as a form of internal acceptance testing." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Beta Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"Operational testing by potential and/or existing customers/users at an external site not otherwise involved with the developers, to determine whether or not a component of system satisfies the user needs and fits within the business processes. Note: Beta testing is often employed as a form of external acceptance testing in order to acquire feedback from the market." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>API Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"Testing the code which enables communication between different processes, programs and/or systems. API testing often involves negative testing, e.g., to validate the robustness of error handling." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p>

Name	Description	Enumeration literals
		<p>Failover Test</p> <hr/> <p>"Testing by simulating failure modes or actually causing failures in a controlled environment. Following a failure, the fail-over mechanism is tested to ensure that data is not lost or corrupted and that any agreed service levels are maintained (e.g., function availability or response times)." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Stress Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"A type of performance testing conducted to evaluate a system or component at or beyond the limits of its anticipated or specified workloads, or with reduced availability of resources such as access to memory or servers. [After IEEE 610]" <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Load Testing</p> <hr/> <p>"A type of performance testing conducted to evaluate the behavior of a component or system with increasing load, e.g. number of parallel users and/or numbers of transactions to determine what load can be handled by the component or system." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Recoverability Test</p> <hr/> <p>"The process of testing to determine the recoverability of a software product." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Interface testing</p> <hr/> <p>"An integration test type that is concerned with testing the interfaces between components or systems." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a></p> <p>Acceptance testing</p> <hr/> <p>"Formal testing with respect to user needs,</p>



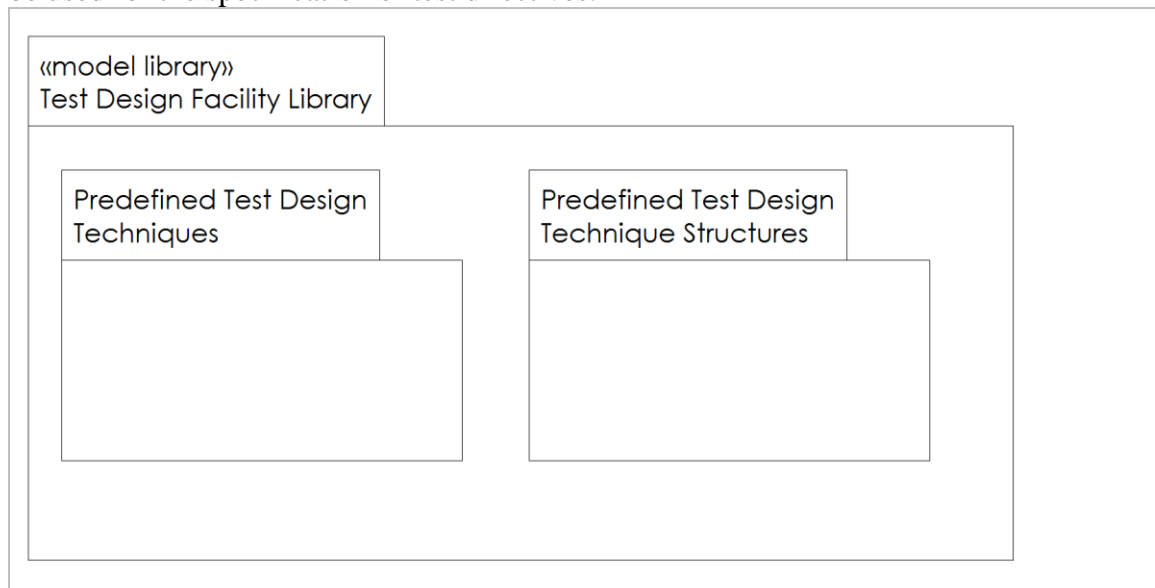
Name	Description	Enumeration literals
		requirements, and business processes conducted to determine whether or not a system satisfies the acceptance criteria and to enable the user, customers or other authorized entity to determine whether or not to accept the system." <a href="#">[ISTQB]</a>

### 9.2.1.3 Test Design Facility Library

The test design facility library provides a set of [test design techniques](#) as well as some default test design technique structures that can be used out of the box for the specification of the test design activities. Since these [test design techniques](#) are by definition not dependent upon the [test design input](#) element, they are called context-free [test design techniques](#).

#### 9.2.1.3.1 The UTP test design facility library

The following diagram shows the predefined [test design techniques](#) provided by UTP 2 to be used for the specification of test directives.



**Figure 41 - The UTP test design facility library**

#### 9.2.1.3.2 Predefined Test Design Techniques

UTP offers a set of context-free [test design techniques](#), meaning that these [test design techniques](#) do not require any further information from the [test design input](#) of the assembling [test design directive](#). They can be immediately used by the generic [test design di-](#)

[rective](#) or any other predefined or specialized [test design technique](#) or test design directive.

### 9.2.1.3.2.1 Predefined context-free test design techniques

The following diagram depicts the predefined and ready-to-use [test design technique](#) provided by UTP 2.



**Figure 42 - Predefined context-free test design techniques**

Name	Description
AllCombinations	A predefined instance of the CombinatorialTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives. The semantics is that all possible

Name	Description
	combinations of input parameters must be covered by the resulting test cases.
AllRepresentatives	A predefined instance of the <a href="#">EquivalenceClassPartitioning TestDesignTechnique</a> ready for being assembled by <a href="#">TestDesignDirectives</a> . All representatives of the equivalence classes must be selected.
AllStates	The predefined instance of the StateCoverage TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives. The default semantics is that all States of the corresponding State Machine(s) must be covered by the resulting test cases.
AllTransitions	The predefined instance of the TransitionCoverage TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives. The default semantics is that all Transitions of the corresponding State Machine(s) must be covered by the resulting test cases.
DefaultCBT	The predefined instance of the ChecklistBasedTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultCET	The predefined instance of the CauseEffectAnalysis <a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a> ready for being assembled by <a href="#">TestDesignDirectives</a> .
DefaultCTM	The predefined instance of the ClassificationTreeMethod TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultDTT	The predefined instance of the DecisionTableTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultEG	The predefined instance of the ErrorGuessing TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultET	The predefined instance of the ExploratoryTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultPT	The predefined instance of the PairwiseTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives.
DefaultTPT	The predefined instance of the TransitionPairTesting TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives. The default semantics is that at least all pairs of subsequent Transitions must be covered by the

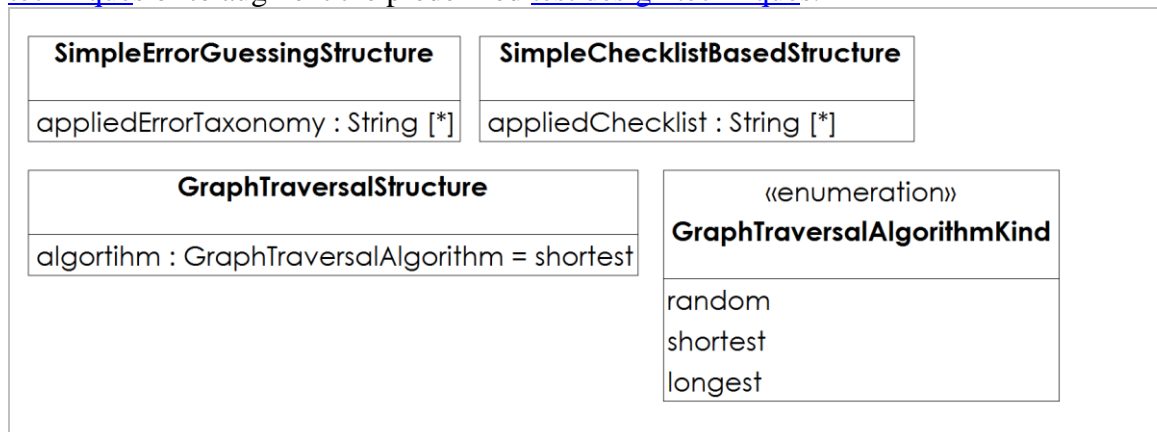
Name	Description
	resulting test cases.
OneBoundaryValue	The predefined instance of the <a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis TestDesignTechnique</a> ready for being assembled by <a href="#">TestDesignDirectives</a> . The default semantics is that a single value at the boundaries of the equivalence class must be selected.
OneRepresentative	A predefined instance of the EquivalenceClassPartitioning TestDesignTechnique ready for being assembled by TestDesignDirectives. Exactly one representative of each equivalence class must be selected.

### 9.2.1.3.3 Predefined Test Design Technique Structures

The predefined test design technique structures offer some structural information to enrich test design techniques, if required.

#### 9.2.1.3.3.1 Overview of the predefined test design technique structures

The following diagram depicts the predefined and ready-to-use [test design technique](#) structures provided by UTP. They can be used to build proprietary generic [test design techniques](#) or to augment the predefined [test design techniques](#).



**Figure 43 - Overview of the predefined test design technique structures**

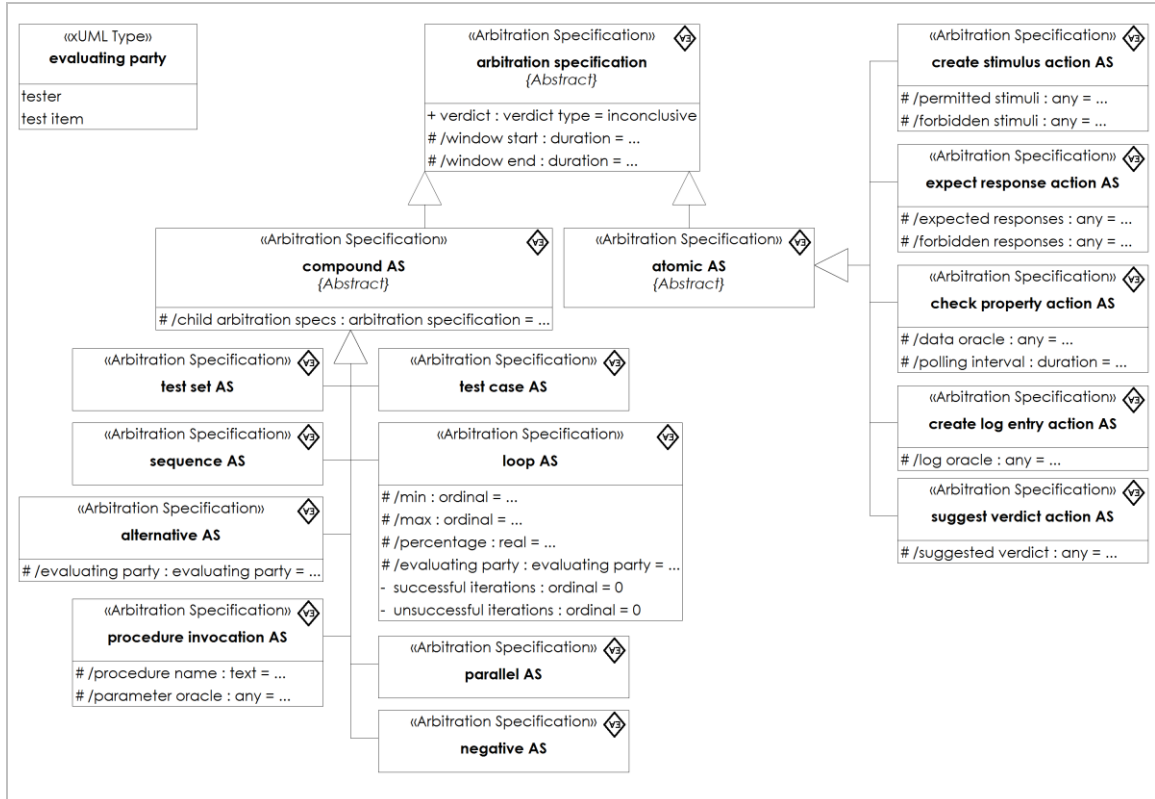
Name	Description
GraphTraversalStructure	A <a href="#">test design technique</a> structure that enables testers to specify the traversal algorithm a test designing entity must apply.
SimpleChecklist-	A checklist-based test design technique that enables test

Name	Description
BasedStructure	engineers to refer to some checklists that should be used for test design.
SimpleErrorGuessing-Structure	An error guessing <a href="#">test design technique</a> that enables test engineers to refer to some error taxonomies that should be used for test design.

Name	Description	Enumeration literals
Graph-TraversalAlgorithmKind	A set of graph traversal strategies.	random ----- A test designing entity must take a random walk through the graph in order to achieve a certain coverage criterion of the test design input element.
		shortest ----- A test designing entity must take the shortest path possible in order to achieve a certain coverage criterion of the test design input element.
		longest ----- A test designing entity must take the longest path possible to achieve a certain coverage criterion of the test design input element.

### 9.3 UTP Arbitration Library

This section defines the predefined [arbitration specifications](#) provided by the UML Testing Profile (UTP). The role of an [arbitration specification](#) is to determine the [verdict](#) of the corresponding [test set](#), [test case](#), or [procedural element](#). These [verdicts](#) have the following priorities (the former overrides the latter): [Error](#) > [Fault](#) > [Fail](#) > [Pass](#) > [Inconclusive](#) > [None](#).



**Figure 44 - Default Arbitration Specifications**

The class diagram above shows the generalization/specialization hierarchy that reflects the hierarchy of standardized actions to specify test behavior as defined in section [Test Behavior](#). By default, each [arbitration specification](#) acts as a private arbiter behind the corresponding action that decides on the [verdict](#) (represented as the public attribute [verdict](#)) of the corresponding action. Each [arbitration specification](#) operates on a number of properties (represented as protected derived attributes in this diagram) that are derived from the corresponding actions. An "oracle" in this context is a boolean function that may decide on the correctness of supplied [data](#). In contrast to atomic AS, compound AS decide their [verdict](#) based on the [verdict](#) decided by the [arbitration specification](#) of one or more child actions that are enclosed by this action. This is reflected by the derived attribute [/child arbitration specs](#). Some [arbitration specifications](#) rely their decision on the fact of who (i.e., the tester or the [test item](#)) is deciding on a condition evaluated within a child action (e.g., the condition that decides to continue a [loop](#) or to decide on one of a set of [alternatives](#)). This is reflected by derived attributes of the enum type evaluating party.

## Arbitration Specification "alternative AS"

Arbitration Specification alternative AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, perform exactly one of the child <a href="#">actions</a>.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if <a href="#">/evaluating party</a> is <a href="#">tester</a> and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• more than one <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> performed or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> completed before time window or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> completed after time window or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reports <a href="#">Fault</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if <a href="#">/evaluating party</a> is <a href="#">test item</a> and <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• more than one <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> performed or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> completed before time window or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> completed after time window or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reports <a href="#">Fail</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if exactly one <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> performed and returned <a href="#">Pass</a></li> </ul>
Attributes	<p><a href="#">/evaluating party</a> : evaluating party [1] = <a href="#">action.evaluating party</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines which side (<a href="#">tester</a> or <a href="#">test item</a>) is deciding on the selection of an alternative.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "check property action AS"

Arbitration Specification check property action AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> measure/monitor value of a <a href="#">property</a> of the <a href="#">test item</a> within the time window with minimal <a href="#">polling interval</a>.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• not polled at least once or</li> <li>• <a href="#">polling interval</a> exceeded</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if any value of <a href="#">property</a> within the time window outside value limits</li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if all values of <a href="#">property</a> within the time window inside value limits</li> </ul>
Attributes	<p>/data oracle : any [1] = <a href="#">action.oracle</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines a boolean function that, when supplied with the actual value to be checked, determines whether it matches the expectations.</p> <p>/polling interval : duration [1] = <a href="#">action.polling interval</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the minimum polling interval that is required to measure the property during the time window.</p>



## Arbitration Specification "create log entry action AS"

Arbitration Specification create log entry action AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, write the specified information to the current <a href="#">test log</a>.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical <a href="#">error</a> occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no wrong log entry created within the time window or</li> <li>• wrong log entry created within the time window</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> never</li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if correct log entry created within the time window</li> </ul>
Attributes	<p>/log oracle : any [1] = <a href="#">action.oracle</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines a boolean function that, when supplied with the actual log entry to be checked, determines whether it matches the expectations.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "create stimulus action AS"

Arbitration Specification create stimulus action AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> Within the time window, send exactly one of a set of permitted stimuli with specified payload, but none of a set of forbidden stimuli to the test item.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• stimulus outside the time window or</li> <li>• stimulus not occurred at all or</li> <li>• stimulus carried wrong payload</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> never</li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if action completed</li> </ul>
Attributes	<p>/permitted stimuli : any [1] = <a href="#">action.expected messages</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the set of stimuli that are permitted within the time window of this action.</p> <p>/forbidden stimuli : any [1] = <a href="#">action.forbidden messages</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the set of stimuli that are forbidden within the time window of this action.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "expect response action AS"

Arbitration Specification expect response action AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, receive one of a set of permitted <a href="#">responses</a> with specified payload, but none of a set of forbidden <a href="#">responses</a> from the <a href="#">test item</a>.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> never</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">response</a> outside the time window or</li> <li>• <a href="#">response</a> not occurred at all or</li> <li>• <a href="#">response</a> carried wrong payload</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• one of the permitted <a href="#">responses</a> occurred within the time window and</li> <li>• <a href="#">response</a> carried correct payload and</li> <li>• none of the forbidden <a href="#">responses</a> occurred within the time window</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Attributes	<p>/expected responses : any [1] = <a href="#">action.expected messages</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the set of responses that are permitted within the time window of this action.</p> <p>/forbidden responses : any [1] = <a href="#">action.forbidden messages</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the set of responses that are forbidden within the time window of this action.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "loop AS"

Arbitration Specification loop AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, perform the child <a href="#">action</a> between <a href="#">min</a> and <a href="#">max</a> times (<a href="#">min</a>=0 and <a href="#">max</a>=1 represents an optional child <a href="#">action</a>).</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• technical error occurred or</li> <li>• the <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reports <a href="#">Error</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if <a href="#">/evaluating party</a> is <a href="#">tester</a> and                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> iterations after the time window is not within <a href="#">/min</a> .. <a href="#">/max</a> or</li> <li>• any of the <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reports <a href="#">Fault</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if <a href="#">/evaluating party</a> is <a href="#">test item</a> and                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the number of <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> iterations after the time window is not within <a href="#">/min</a> .. <a href="#">/max</a> or</li> <li>• more than <a href="#">/percentage</a> of the <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> iterations report <a href="#">Fail</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if the number of the <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> iterations that reported <a href="#">Pass</a> after the time window is within <a href="#">/min</a> .. <a href="#">/max</a></li> </ul>
Attributes	<p><a href="#">/min</a> : ordinal [1] = <a href="#">action.min</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the minimum number of iterations that must be executed within this loop.</p> <p><a href="#">/max</a> : ordinal [1] = <a href="#">action.max</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the maximum number of iterations that must be executed within this loop.</p> <p><a href="#">/percentage</a> : real [1] = <a href="#">action.percentage</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the percentage of the minimum number of iterations</p>

	<p>that must be successfully executed within this loop in order to get a "pass" verdict for this action.</p>
	<p>/evaluating party : evaluating party [1] = <a href="#">action.evaluating party</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines which side (<a href="#">tester</a> or <a href="#">test item</a>) is deciding on the continuation of a loop.</p>
	<p>successful iterations : ordinal [1] = 0</p> <hr/> <p>Contains the actual number of successful iterations executed so far within this loop.</p>
	<p>unsuccessful iterations : ordinal [1] = 0</p> <hr/> <p>Contains the actual number of unsuccessful iterations executed so far within this loop.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "negative AS"

Arbitration Specification negative AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, the child action may not be performed.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li><li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li><li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li><li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if /child arbitration specs reports <a href="#">Fault</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if action completed and /child arbitration specs reported <a href="#">Pass</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if action completed and /child arbitration specs reported <a href="#">Fail</a></li></ul>

**Arbitration Specification "parallel AS"**

<b>Arbitration Specification parallel AS</b>	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, perform all child actions concurrently (i.e., in any order including interleaving).</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li><li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li><li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li><li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> any of the completed reports <a href="#">Fault</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> any of the completed reports <a href="#">Fail</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> all completed reported <a href="#">Pass</a></li></ul>

## Arbitration Specification "procedure invocation AS"

Arbitration Specification procedure invocation AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, invoke the specified <a href="#">procedure</a> with the specified parameters and wait for its completion within the timeout period.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• technical error occurred or</li> <li>• <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> not completed before timeout</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if not invoked within time window</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if <a href="#">action</a> completed and <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reported <a href="#">Fail</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if <a href="#">action</a> completed and <a href="#">/child arbitration specs</a> reported <a href="#">Pass</a></li> </ul>
Attributes	<p><a href="#">/procedure name</a> : text [1] = <a href="#">action.procedure name</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the name of the procedure to be invoked by this action.</p> <p><a href="#">/parameter oracle</a> : any [1] = <a href="#">action.oracle</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines a boolean function that, when supplied with the actual procedure parameters to be checked, determines whether they match expectations.</p>



## Arbitration Specification "sequence AS"

Arbitration Specification sequence AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, perform all child actions in specified sequence.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• technical error occurred or</li> <li>• the <code>/child arbitration specs</code> reports <a href="#">Error</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if any child action reports <a href="#">Fault</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no <code>/child arbitration specs</code> reported <a href="#">Fault</a> and</li> <li>• any of the <code>/child arbitration specs</code> reported <a href="#">Fail</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if action completed and all <code>/child arbitration specs</code> reported <a href="#">Pass</a></li> </ul>

**Arbitration Specification "suggest verdict action AS"**

Arbitration Specification suggest verdict action AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> within the time window, suggest the specified <a href="#">verdict</a> to the current Arbitration specification.</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• technical error occurred or</li> <li>• suggested <a href="#">verdict</a> was error</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no <a href="#">verdict</a> suggested within the time window or</li> <li>• suggested <a href="#">verdict</a> was <a href="#">Fault</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> suggested <a href="#">verdict</a> was <a href="#">Fail</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">&lt;suggested verdict&gt;</a> if correct <a href="#">verdict</a> specified within the time window</li> </ul>
Attributes	<p>/suggested verdict : any [1] = <a href="#">action.oracle</a></p> <hr/> <p>Defines the verdict that is suggested by this action to its the parent action.</p>

## Arbitration Specification "test case AS"

Arbitration Specification test case AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> perform the setup <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined) then, the main <a href="#">procedure</a>, and finally the teardown <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined).</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li> <li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li> <li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li> <li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if           <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the setup <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined) has not been invoked or</li> <li>• the setup <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined) returned <a href="#">Fault</a> or</li> <li>• the main <a href="#">procedure</a> has not been <a href="#">Fault</a> or</li> <li>• the main <a href="#">procedure</a> returned <a href="#">Fault</a> or</li> <li>• the teardown <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined) has not been invoked or</li> <li>• the teardown <a href="#">procedure</a> (if defined) returned <a href="#">Fault</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if the main <a href="#">procedure</a> returned <a href="#">Fail</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if the main <a href="#">procedure</a> returned <a href="#">Pass</a></li> </ul>

## Arbitration Specification "test set AS"

Arbitration Specification test set AS	
Description	<p><b>Tester instructions:</b> perform all test cases within the test set in the sequence specified by the test execution schedule (if defined).</p> <p><b>Arbitration specification:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">None</a> if not yet started</li><li>• <a href="#">Inconclusive</a> while running</li><li>• <a href="#">Error</a> if technical error occurred</li><li>• <a href="#">Fault</a> if any of the /child arbitration specs returned <a href="#">Fault</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Fail</a> if any of the /child arbitration specs returned <a href="#">Fail</a></li><li>• <a href="#">Pass</a> if all of the /child arbitration specs returned <a href="#">Pass</a></li></ul>

## 10 Annex A (Informative): Examples

This section illustrates some concepts of the UML Testing Profile by means of different examples. These examples were provided by different companies reflecting different approaches to MBT, different interpretations of MBT with UTP and finally different methodologies for applying UTP. It underlines the flexibility and open-endedness of UTP.

### 10.1 Croissants Example

#### 10.1.1 The Test Item

This example illustrates some of the major concepts of UTP 2 on the "not so serious" [test item](#) (French) "Croissants". This is a particularly interesting example since the [test item](#) is not a software system (at least not in the classical sense ;-), but a rather common physical system (i.e., croissants).



**Figure 45 - The Croissants Example**

### 10.1.1.1 Given Requirements on the Test Item

Id	Type	Description	Req. on
RQ-0001	functional	Each croissant shall have a chocolate core	Croissant
RQ-0002	functional	Each croissant shall have a consistency of greater than 3	Croissant
RQ-0003	functional	Each croissant shall be considered as "good tasting" by more than 80% of ordinary people	Croissant

### 10.1.2 Test Requirements

The following diagram shows the hierarchy of test objectives as well as the constraints on this test series expressed as test requirements.

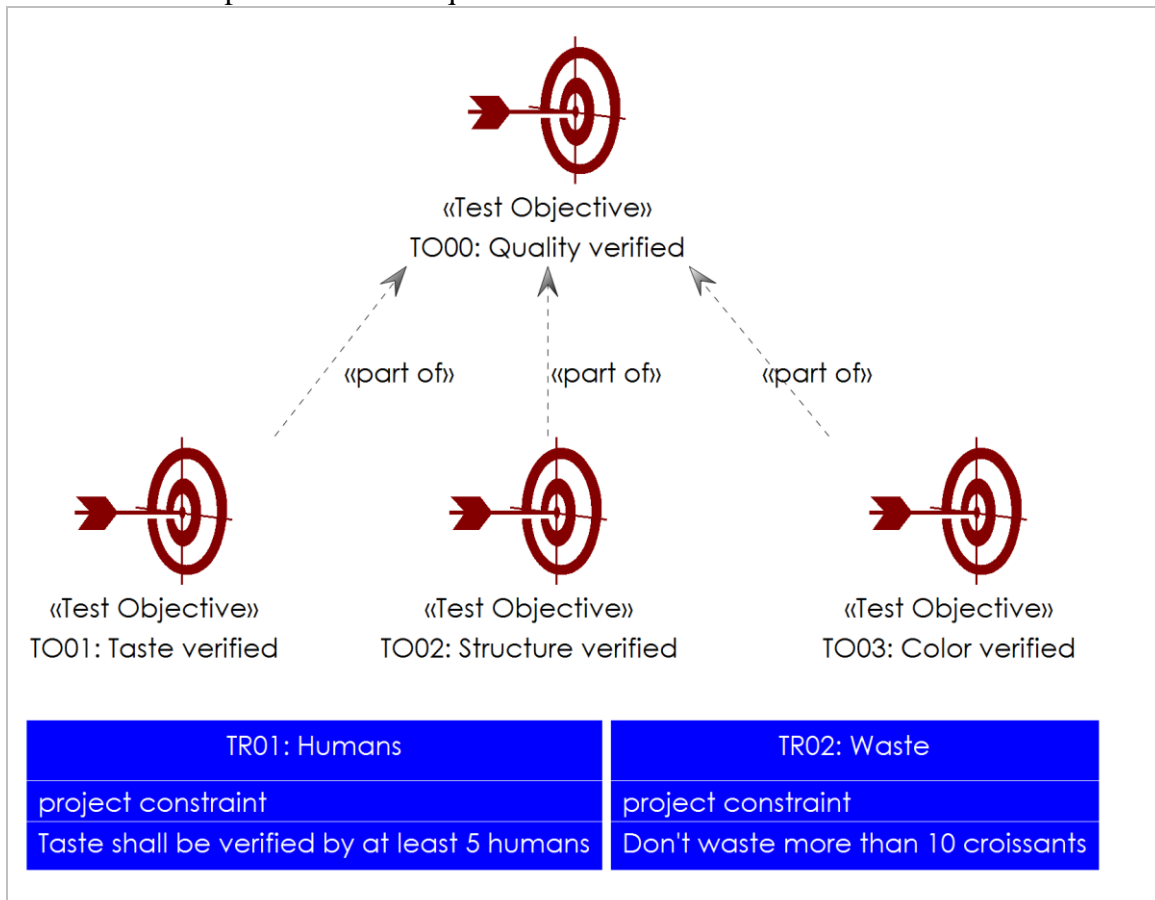


Figure 46 - Test Objectives

### 10.1.2.1 Given Test Objectives

Name	Description	Priority
TO00: Quality verified	The high quality of the croissants we enjoy during our working meetings is ensured.	n/a
TO01: Taste verified	The quality of the flavor of the croissants we enjoy during our working meetings is ensured.	high
TO02: Structure verified	The physical composition of the croissants we enjoy during our working meetings is ensured.	medium
TO03: Color verified	The tasteful look of the croissants we enjoy during our working meetings is ensured.	high

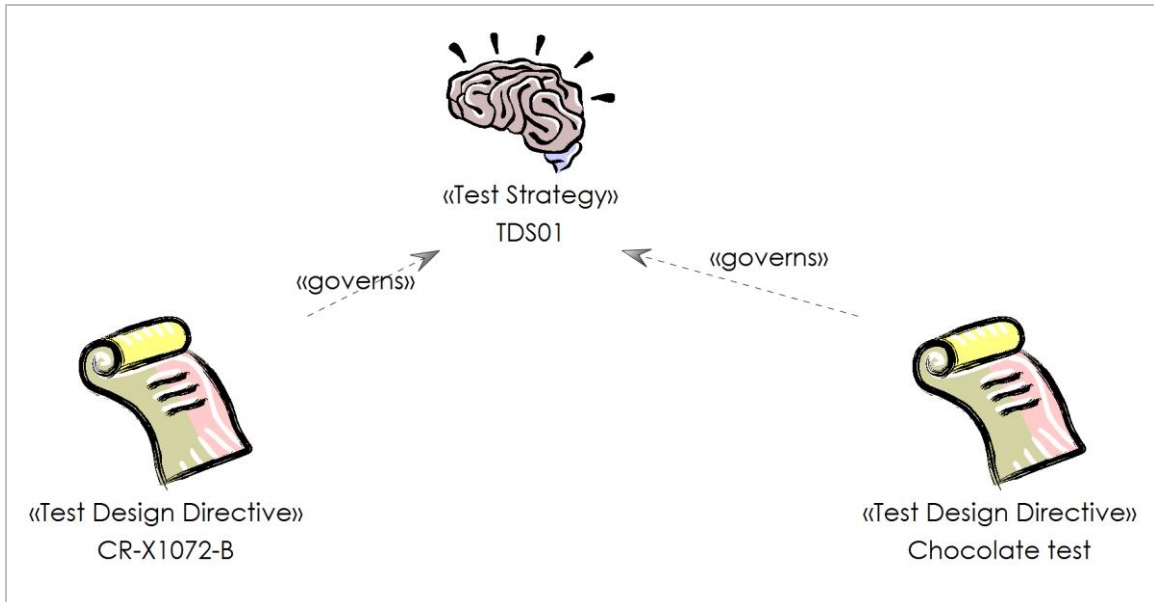
### 10.1.2.2 Given Requirements

TR01: Humans	
Description	Taste shall be verified by at least 5 humans
Requirement type	project constraint
Requirement kind	Quality

TR02: Waste	
Description	Don't waste more than 10 croissants
Requirement type	project constraint
Requirement kind	Resource Consumption

### 10.1.3 Test Design

The following diagram shows the applied test design strategy as well as the test directives derived from that test design strategy.



**Figure 47 - Test Strategy**

**10.1.3.1 Test Design Strategies shown on "Test Strategy"**

<b>TDS01</b>	
Description	At least 5 members of the <a href="#">UTP 2 WG</a> will take a bite of a croissant.

**10.1.3.2 Test Directives shown on "Test Strategy"**

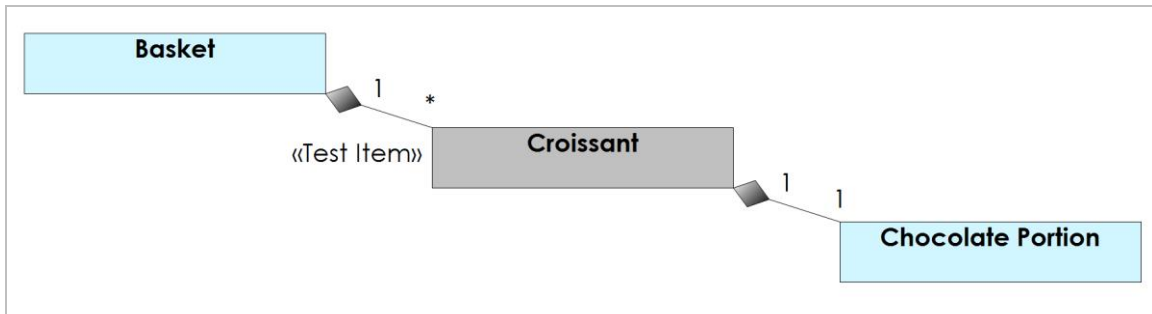
<b>Chocolate test</b>	
Description	Keep every piece of chocolate at least 10 seconds on your tongue.
Applies to	<a href="#">Chocolate Portion</a>
Requires capability	<a href="#">Gustaoceptionary Proficiency</a>

<b>CR-X1072-B</b>	
Description	Apply Croissant-Standard CR-X1072-B to test them.
Applies to	<a href="#">Croissant</a>
Requires capability	<a href="#">Knowledge of CR-X1072-B</a>



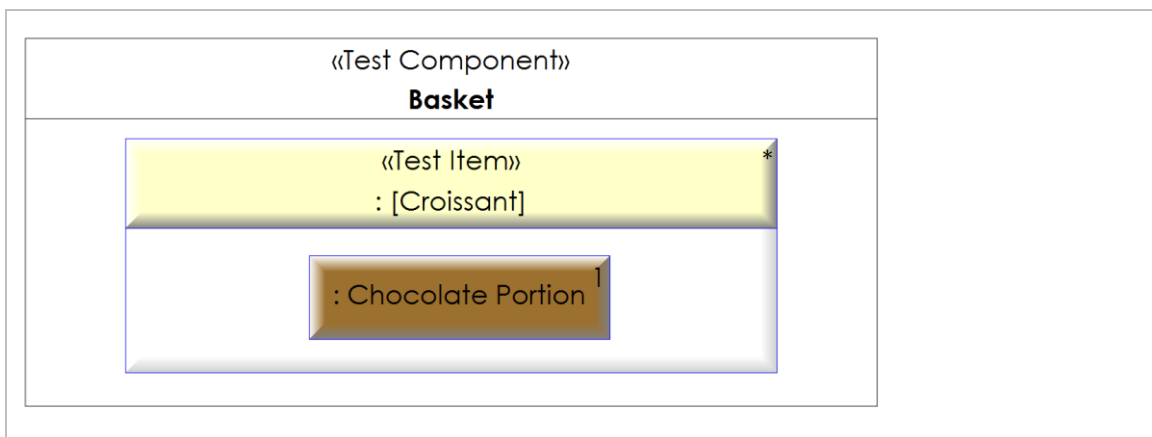
### 10.1.4 Test Configuration

The figure below shows the [Test Configuration](#) of the [Croissants](#) abstracted as a UML class diagram.



**Figure 48 - Objects**

Based on this description, the following figure shows the [concrete test configuration](#) instantiated as a composite structure diagram.



**Figure 49 - Test Configuration**

### 10.1.5 Test Cases

The [test cases](#) (particularly the [test procedures](#)) in this [test set](#) are not specified fully and formally but rather in a structured informal way. This is to show that [test cases](#) in UTPs don't always have to be fully formalized.

#### 10.1.5.1 Test Set "Manual croissants test"

The following diagram shows the [Test Set "Manual croissants test"](#) containing the relevant test cases and how they relate to the stated test objectives. Further, the test require-

ments constraining this test set also are shown.

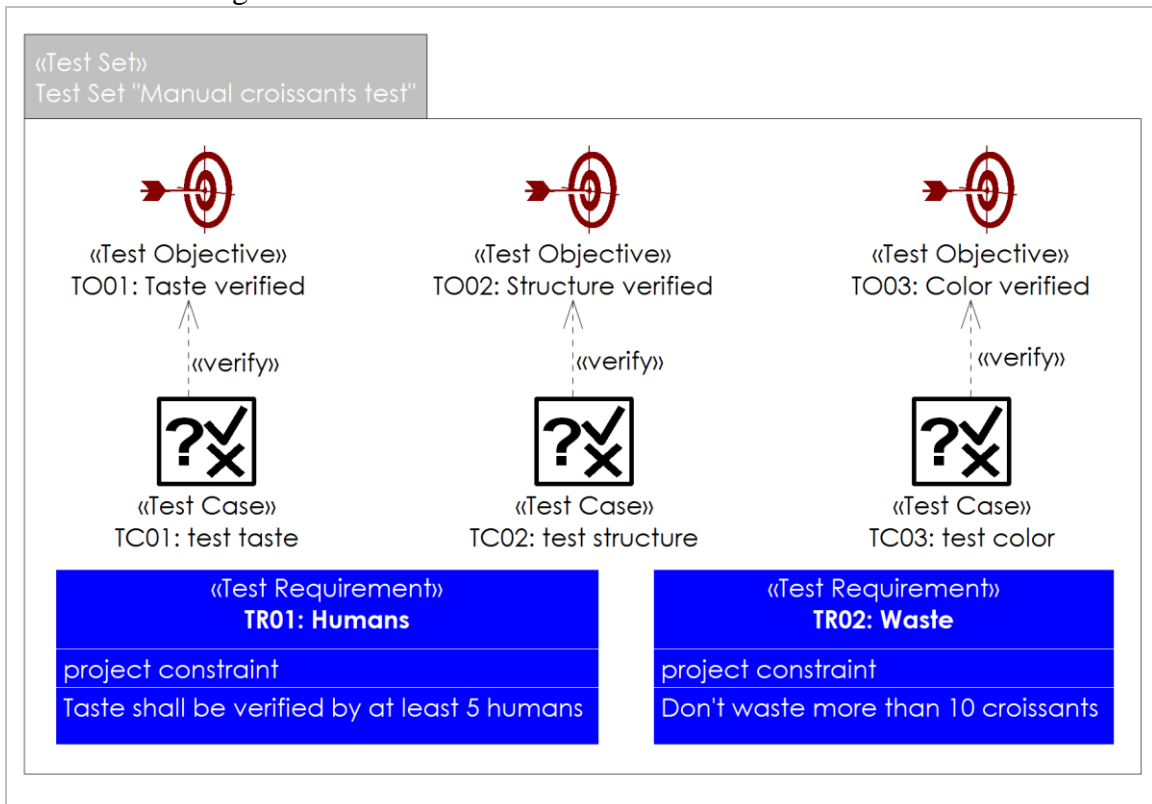


Figure 50 - Test Map

Test Cases shown on "Test Map"

TC01: test taste	
Test objectives	<a href="#">TO01: Taste verified</a>
Priority	high
Precondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>There must be a <b>Croissant</b> available</li> </ul>
Test procedure	Apply the following steps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Break the <b>Croissant</b> in its middle</li> <li>Check whether there is chocolate in it</li> <li>Bite into the <b>Croissant</b></li> <li>Evaluate its taste</li> <li>Eat the remains or throw them into the waste basket</li> </ul>
Postcondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The <b>Croissant</b> is eaten</li> </ul>
Verifies	<a href="#">TO01: Taste verified</a>

Estimated effort	10 seconds
Is abstract	FALSE

<b>TC02: test structure</b>	
Test objectives	<a href="#">TO02: Structure verified</a>
Priority	low
Precondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There must be a <b>Croissant</b> available</li> <li>• The <b>Croissant</b> must not be broken</li> </ul>
Test procedure	<p>Apply the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the <b>Croissant</b> with two fingers</li> <li>• Check the elasticity of the <b>Croissant</b></li> <li>• Bend the <b>Croissant</b> until it breaks</li> <li>• Check the breaking angle</li> <li>• Eat the remains or throw them into the waste basket</li> </ul>
Postcondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Croissant</b> is broken</li> </ul>
Verifies	<a href="#">TO02: Structure verified</a>
Estimated effort	20 seconds
Is abstract	FALSE

<b>TC03: test color</b>	
Test objectives	<a href="#">TO03: Color verified</a>
Priority	medium
Precondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There must be a <b>Croissant</b> available</li> </ul>
Test procedure	<p>Apply the following steps:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Look at the <b>Croissant</b></li> <li>• Evaluate its color</li> </ul>
Postcondition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is still a <b>Croissant</b> available</li> </ul>
Verifies	<a href="#">TO03: Color verified</a>
Estimated effort	5 seconds
Is abstract	FALSE

## 10.2 LoginServer Example

The LoginServer example represents a simplified version of a real case study taken from the EU FP7 research project REMICS. It was optimized for the initial submission section to demonstrate the core concepts of UTP 2 that are stable enough and unlikely to be substantially changed in the revised submissions. The LoginServer offers functionality to log into a system (in the mentioned REMICS project, the login functionality was integrated into a Cloud-based system for managing travel excursions). In this example section, the following capabilities of UTP 2 are demonstrated:

- Defining the structure of a test plan using [test contexts](#) as well as [test level](#) and [test types](#)
- Specification of [test requirements](#) as a result of the test analysis activities
- Modeling of the logical interfaces of the [test item](#) (also known as [test item](#) - [test item](#)) optimized for deriving logical [test cases](#)
- Modeling of the [test type](#) system and [data specifications](#) required for deriving appropriate [data](#)
- Specification of structural aspects of the test environment, in particular the required [test components](#), [test configuration](#) and connection between the test environment and the [test item](#)
- Modeling of logical [test cases](#) using sequence diagrams (i.e., Interactions)
- Informal and rough description of a mapping from UTP 2 [test cases](#) expressed as sequence diagrams (i.e. Interactions) to semantically equivalent TTCN-3 test scripts

This example demonstrates the Test Model-only approach to model-based testing. There are no further (e.g., design or requirements) models available for reuse. In addition, the methodology follows the so called [test requirement/requirements analysis](#), since the test design activities are guided by [test requirements](#) which, in turn, are derived from the test basis. Both the applied MBT approach and the test approach (which is called test practice in ISO 29119) of the LoginServer example are just a single interpretation how UTP 2 could be used and embedded into a methodology. The described test process and its distinct phases (e.g., test planning, test analysis, etc.) are inspired by the ISTQB fundamental test process.

### 10.2.1 Requirements Specification

The following table shows a simplified excerpt of the requirements for the LoginServer example. These few requirements suffice to demonstrate most of the core concepts of UTP 2.

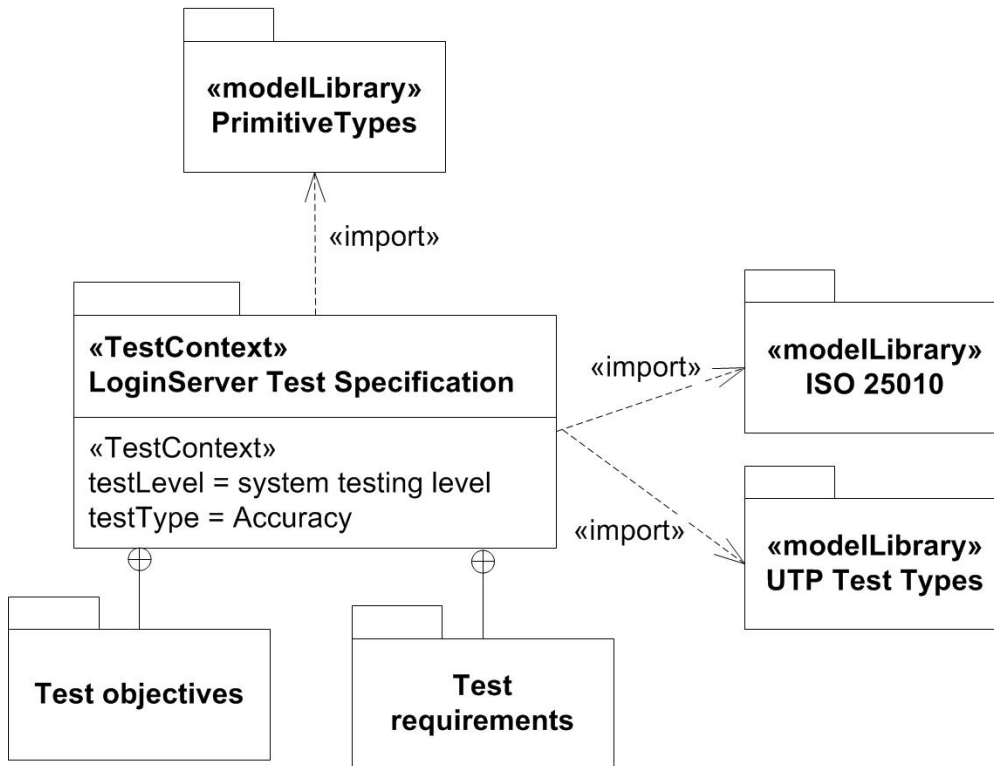
Id	Name	Description
F1	<a href="#">User login</a>	The user shall be able to log into the system using a valid ID/password combination.
F2	<a href="#">Failed user login</a>	The system shall reject the login request and answer with an appropriate error message, if the user tries to log into the system with a known ID but invalid password.
F3	<a href="#">Unknown user login</a>	The system shall reject the login request and answer with an appropriate error message, if an unknown user (i.e., a non-registered ID) requests a login.
F4	<a href="#">User banishing</a>	The system shall banish an ID and answer with an appropriate message, if a user tries to log into system three times in a row with an invalid ID/password combination.
F5	<a href="#">Mail address modification</a>	A user who is logged into the system shall be able to update his mail address. A valid mail address complies to the following regular expression: [a-zA-Z0-9._%+-]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.-]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,4}
F6	<a href="#">User logout</a>	A user who is logged in shall be able to log out from the system.
F7	<a href="#">Login response time</a>	The system shall respond to login request within 5 seconds.

**Table 11 - LoginServer Requirements**

### 10.2.2 Test Planning

In the test planning phase, the test manager usually starts specifying the test plan. This means that the resources for testing are estimated, requested and allocated. Furthermore, the test process is broken down into so called test sub-processes, each strives to fulfil the [test objective](#) of this test sub-process. These test sub-processes are called [test context](#) in UTP 2.

Based on the knowledge about the system to be tested (also known as [test item](#) or [test item](#)), the test manager decides on the number of test sub-processes, their objectives and the strategies used to fulfil those [test objectives](#). The diagram below shows the corresponding structure of the test specification for the LoginServer [test item](#).



**Figure 51 - The LoginServer Test Context**

Due to the simplicity of the LoginServer, the entire test plan only consists of a single [test context](#). In more sophisticated test processes, the test plan is usually sub-structured into multiple test (sub-)plans, so called master and level test plans. The [test context](#) copes with this need, since it allows for sub-structure [test contexts](#). The diagram above also demonstrate the use of two model libraries provided by the UTP Auxiliary library in order to specify the [test level](#) and [test type](#) that are addressed by the given [test context](#). In this example, the [test context](#) LoginServer Test Specification targets functional system testing. Each [test case](#) accessible to the [test context](#) is considered to be designed for the mentioned [test level](#) and [test type](#). This enables tester to apply the very same [test case](#) to different [test types](#) and [test levels](#) (if needed). For example, it is a good practice to reuse functional [test cases](#) with different [data](#) sets or a different, yet compatible [test configuration](#) for security or performance testing.

The LoginServer Test Specification contains two ordinary packages for storing the [test objective](#)s and [test requirement](#)s. Whereas the specification of [test objective](#)s is not shown in this example, the derivation of [test requirements](#) as one of the most important outcomes of the test analysis phase will be shown in the next section.

### 10.2.3 Test Analysis

The activities in the test analysis phase are, first and foremost, dedicated to analyze the

test basis in order to comprehend both the test item and what is expected from the test item. Test basis is an abstract concept that comprises any information that helps deriving test cases for a certain test item with respect to the test objectives of the given test sub-process (i.e., test context). The requirements specification usually represents an important part of the test basis for functional system testing.

### 10.2.3.1 Derivation and Modeling of Test Requirements

In UTP, [test requirements](#) specify which features of a requirement should be verified by corresponding [test cases](#). [test requirements](#) are an important means to establish traceability between [test cases](#) and the test basis, in particular the requirements. The degree of detail of [test requirements](#) varies between test processes and depends on different aspects like the applied test methodology, details of the test basis, sufficient time available to actually specify, review and validate those [test requirements](#) etc.

For the given example, only a subset of all possible [test requirements](#) is derived from the functional system requirements. For later submission, this specification will provide a more elaborated and complete example.

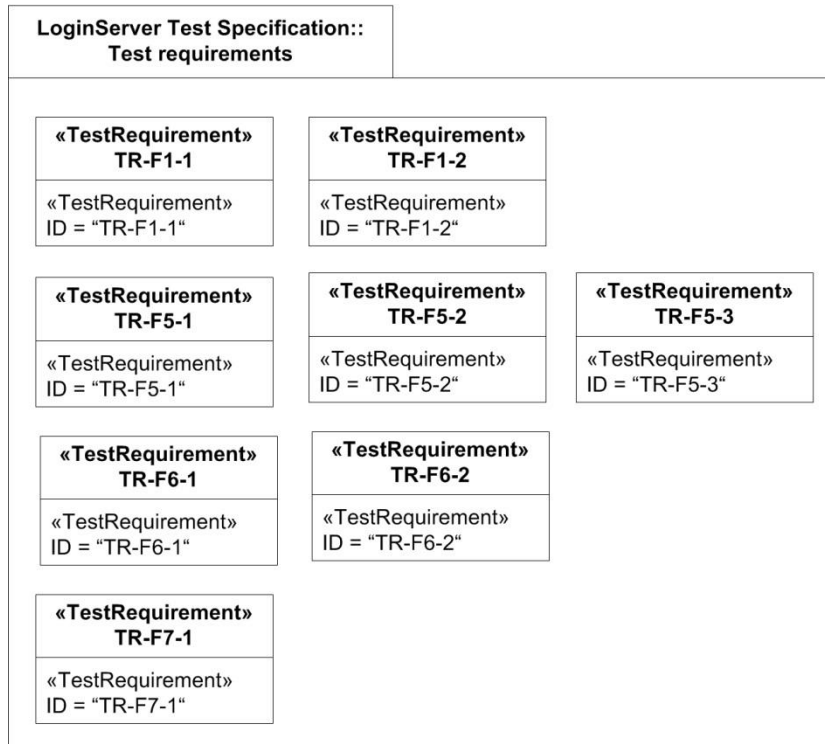
Id	Description	Covers	Comments
TR-F1-1	Ensure that a user successfully logs into the system, if the login request is performed using a valid ID and corresponding password.	<a href="#">User login</a>	No information about response of the definition of valid ID yet. Req. change request submitted (RCR-ID: 0015)
TR-F1-2	Ensure that the system responds with an error message “Invalid ID” if an invalid ID was provided with the login request.	<a href="#">User login</a>	Invalid ID behavior discussed with system architect. An according req. change request was submitted (RCR-ID: 0016)
TR-F5-1	Ensure that the system responds with a message “Mail address updated” if the modification request was successful. This requires a valid mail address.  Valid mail addresses shall comply with the following regular expression: [a-zA-Z0-9._%+~]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.-]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,4}	<a href="#">Mail address modification</a>	No information about response of the system available yet. Req. change request submitted (CR-ID: 0064). The current expected result is very likely to change in future.
TR-F5-2	Ensure that the system issues an error message “Invalid Format” if the mail address	<a href="#">Mail address mod-</a>	No information about response of the system available yet. Req. change request

	the user submitted for modification does not comply with the regular expression given in F5.	ification	submitted (CR-ID: 0065). The current expected result is very likely to change in future.
TR-F5-3	Ensure that the system rejects the modification request if the user is not logged into the system with the error message “Login required”.	Mail address modification	No information about response of the system available yet. Req. change request submitted (CR-ID: 0065). The current expected result is very likely to change in future.
TR-F6-1	Ensure that a user, who is currently logged into the system and requests a logout from the system, is actually logged out. The system shall respond with a message “User logged out”	User log-out	
TR-F6-2	Ensure that the system responds with an error message “Logout requires to be logged in” if a user who is not logged into the system sends a logout request.	User log-out	
TR-F7-1	Ensure that the system responds to login requests within 5 seconds.	Login response time	

**Table 12 - Test Requirements**

The diagram below depicts the content of the corresponding [test requirement](#) package. To keep the diagram clean, only unique identifier of the [test requirements](#) are shown. In this methodology, [test requirements](#) do not have a name, so the name is automatically (by virtue of a UTP 2 tool) kept in synch with the unique identifier. Unfortunately and deliberately for this example, the targeted requirements are not available as model [artifacts](#), but stored somewhere else (e.g., a dedicated requirements management tool like DOORS or even Excel). Traceability from [test requirements](#) to requirements (i.e., from the test specification to the test basis) by means of UTP 2 can at most be established informally.



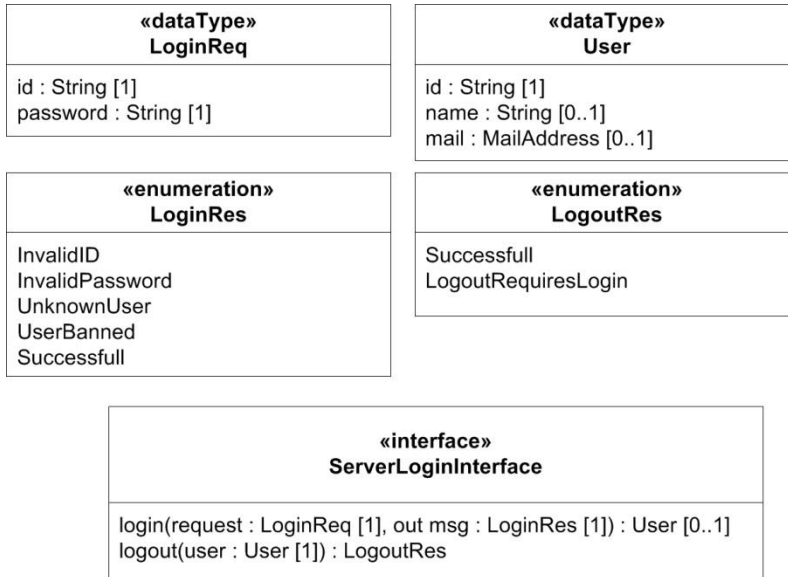


**Figure 52 - Test Requirements**

### 10.2.3.2 Modeling the Type System and Logical Interfaces

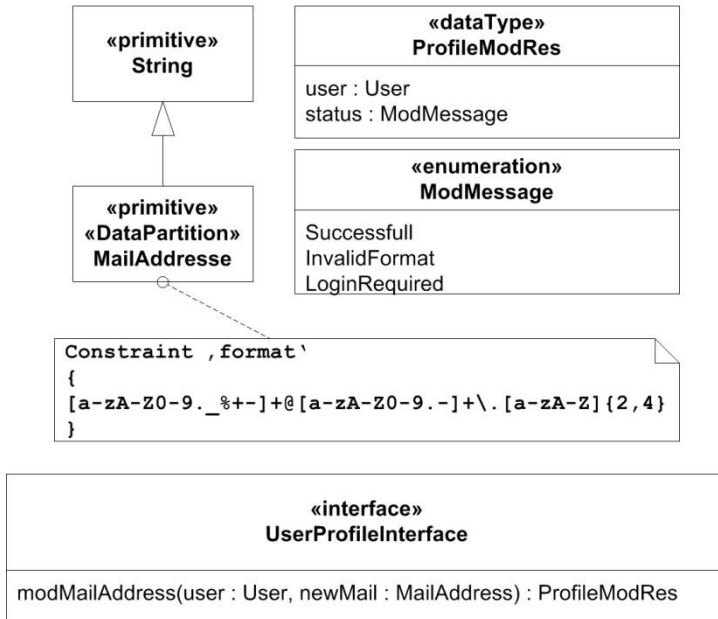
Since the test model is designed in a standalone manner, it is in the responsibilities of the test analysts to identify and specify the means for interacting with the [test item](#). [test requirements](#) usually provide further information for the design of the logical interfaces of the [test item](#) and the [test type](#) system used for information exchange. For example, the phrase “a user ... logs into the system if the login request is performed using a valid ID and corresponding [Password](#).” indicates that has to be an operation that allows providing an ID and a [Password](#) for a login request. Of course, the same holds true, of course, for the specification of constraints on data in order to build [data specifications](#). The [test requirements](#) TR-F1-1 and TR-F5-1 are examples in which constraints on data are specified. These data constraints could be exploited for data-based test design strategies like equivalence class partitioning or boundary value analysis. Whatever [test design technique](#) will be applied, UTP 2 offers the required capabilities to capture such data constraints and explicitly specify [data specifications](#) as means of equivalence classes or even classification trees.

The diagram below shows the logical interface operations and [test type](#) systems derived from the [test requirements](#) TR-F1-1, TR-F2-1, TR-F6-1 and TR-F6-2.



**Figure 53 - Logical Interface of LoginServer (1)**

The diagram below depicts the logical interface operations and [test type](#) systems derived from the [test requirements](#) TR-F5-1, TR-F52, and TR-F5-3.

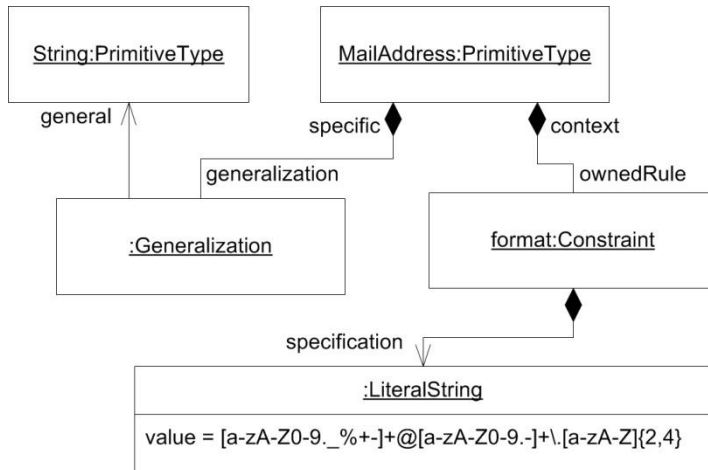


**Figure 54 - Logical Interface of LoginServer (2)**

### 10.2.3.3 Modeling Test Data

The [data specification](#) MailAddress specialized the primitive type String (provided by the UML PrimitiveTypes package imported by the surrounding [test context](#)) and restricts the

values for this type according to requirement F5 and [test requirements](#) TR-F5-1. The actual specification of the Constraint ‘format’ is represented by a LiteralString (this cannot be inferred by the means of the diagram). The diagram below shows the corresponding object diagram of the relevant parts of the diagram above.



**Figure 55 - Object Diagram specifying data**

Both names and representation of derived [artifacts](#) are just examples how UTP 2 could be applied to support test analysis and depend on the respective methodology.

## 10.2.4 Test Design

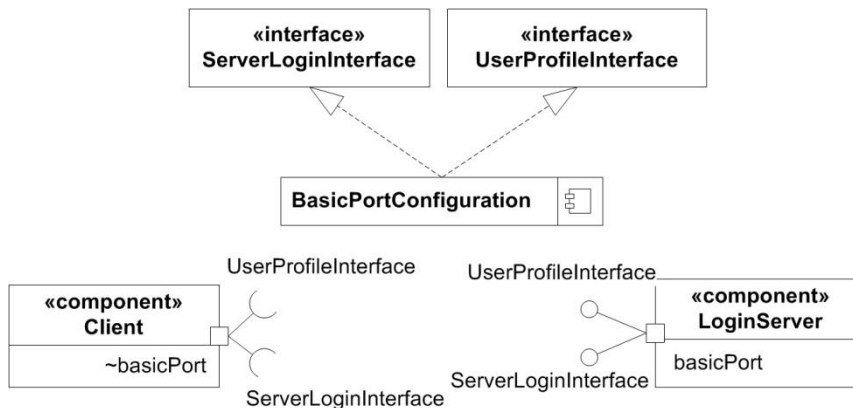
The main target of the test design activity is to derive test cases by following either systematic test design techniques or in an ad-hoc manner. However performed, the test design activity is responsible for

- Deriving according test data based on the test type system
- Deriving the test architecture and test configuration including the communication channels between the test components and the test item
- Designing test cases based on the findings of the test analysis activities
- Link test cases to test objectives and/or test requirements

### 10.2.4.1 Test Architecture and Test Configuration

The test architecture comprises of the [test item](#) and the corresponding [test components](#) required driving the execution of [test cases](#) against the [test item](#). The diagram below depicts the specification of two components within the LoginServer Test Specification. The decision made to go for two distinct interfaces for the LoginServer instead of a single interface results in a bigger modeling efforts, since an interface component (see BasicPortConfiguration) is required in order to offer multi-offering Ports. This diagram

does not make use of any UTP 2 stereotypes but relies completely on the class modeling capabilities of UML. The Port ~basicPort of type Client is a conjugated Port typed by BasicPortConfiguration.

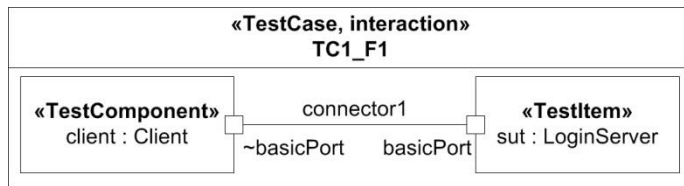


**Figure 56 - LoginServer Component Specification**

The role each of those components will play in the given [test context](#) is not prescribed. Binding of roles for types is accomplished by the [test configuration](#). The [test configuration](#) also describes the communication channels over which information exchange among the [test component](#)(s) and the [test item](#) will be established later. UTP 2 allows for at least two ways to specify the [test configuration](#):

- **Shared [test configuration](#):** The shared [test configuration](#) mechanism enables the test analyst to bind [test cases](#) to a previously defined [test configuration](#). By doing so, the [test configuration](#) might be reused by different [test cases](#). One means to shared [test configuration](#) is by utilizing Collaborations. This is not shown in this example.
- **Isolated [test configuration](#):** In contrast to shared [test configuration](#), the isolated [test configuration](#) builds the [test configuration](#) every time from scratch. This option is only possible, if «[TestCase](#)» is applied on (a subclass of) Behavior directly. Since Behavior is a StructuredClassifier it is possible to directly make use of the stereotypes «[TestItem](#)» and «[TestComponent](#)» within the composite structure of the respective Behavior. However, this prevents the advantages of reuse.

The diagram below denotes the very simple [test configuration](#) contained in the [test case](#) TC1\_F1. The [test case](#) could be seen as a [test case](#) declaration which can be created and fostered very early in the test process. The [test configuration](#) comprises two parts, one being stereotyped as «[TestComponent](#)» and the other stereotyped as «[TestItem](#)», whose compatible Ports are connected by Connector c1. The Connector is an important means for specifying over which communication channel the information exchange between [test component](#)(s) and [test items](#) are supposed to take place during the execution of the [test case](#).

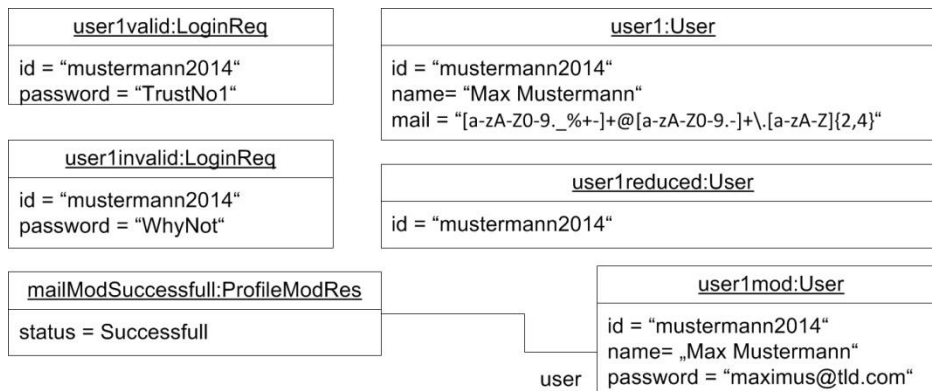


**Figure 57 - LoginServer Test Configuration**

UTP 2 does not prescribe nor emphasize which variant to be used. Often, this depends on the applied test modeling methodology, the applied tooling, and the acceptance of the test analysts. For example, if generative approaches to test design are applied, then it might not be important to reuse [test configurations](#) throughout several [test cases](#) for the [test configurations](#) would be automatically derived from the boundary descriptions of the [«TestItem»](#).

#### 10.2.4.2 Specification of Complex Test Data

The [test type](#) system specifies which data types are supposed to be exchanged within [test cases](#) among the [test components](#) and the [test item](#). For the actual specification of [test cases](#), values or instances for the [test type](#) systems need to be defined. This is in particular necessary for complex data types (e.g., DataType, Class, Signal etc.). The diagram below shows the InstanceSpecifications for the data types LoginReq and User required for the realization of [test cases](#).



**Figure 58 - Test Data Specification**

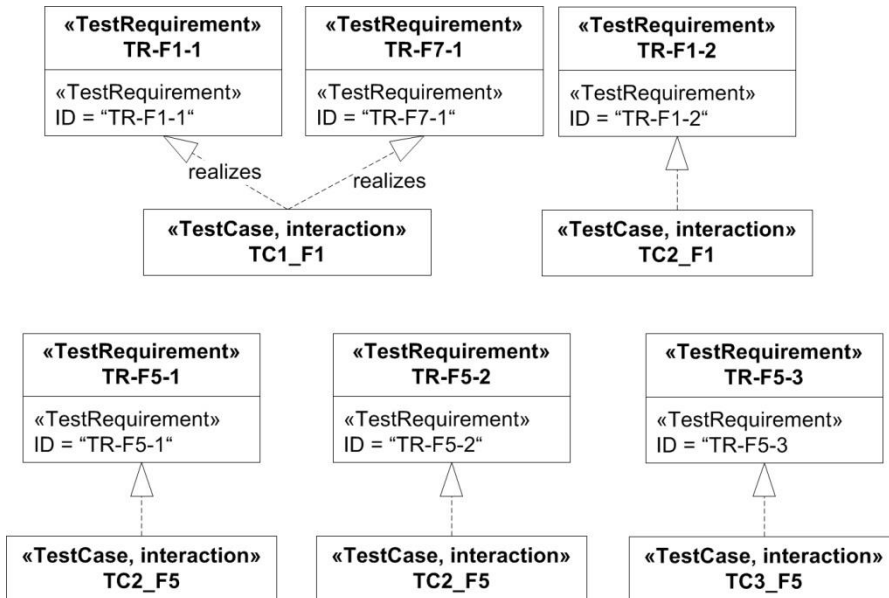
The interesting aspect in the [data](#) specification is the difference in dealing with the mail address attribute in the User-type InstanceSpecification. In the first case (user1), the Slot value is set to the regular expression, which was taken over from the type definition of MailAddress. It will later on be used to define expected results of the login operation. The semantics of such a concept is that as long as the actual response for a user's mail address complies with the stated regular expression, the actual response matches the [action](#) and

will not cause the [test case](#) to [Fail](#).

The InstanceSpecification userIreduced omits all slots that are not required for a user object. This will later on be used for the modification of a user’s mail address. In the last case (userImod) a concrete and very precise mail address was stated for the very same user. This InstanceSpecification is used as part of the profile modification response (i.e., data type ProfileModRes) after an update of the mail address was requested. This is necessary, since it is important to see that the modification of was actually successful. All other [data](#) values are defined directly within the [test cases](#) as ordinary ValueSpecifications.

### 10.2.4.3 Test Requirements Realization

The actual design of [test cases](#) is the most important part of the test design phase. According to the applied methodology for the given example, [test requirements](#) are supposed to be realized by [test cases](#), and thus, [test case](#) transitively verify or falsify the requirements that are covered by [test requirements](#). The assignment of [test requirements](#) to [test cases](#) is part of the test design phase and results in our case in the following (partially shown) assignments (see diagram below).



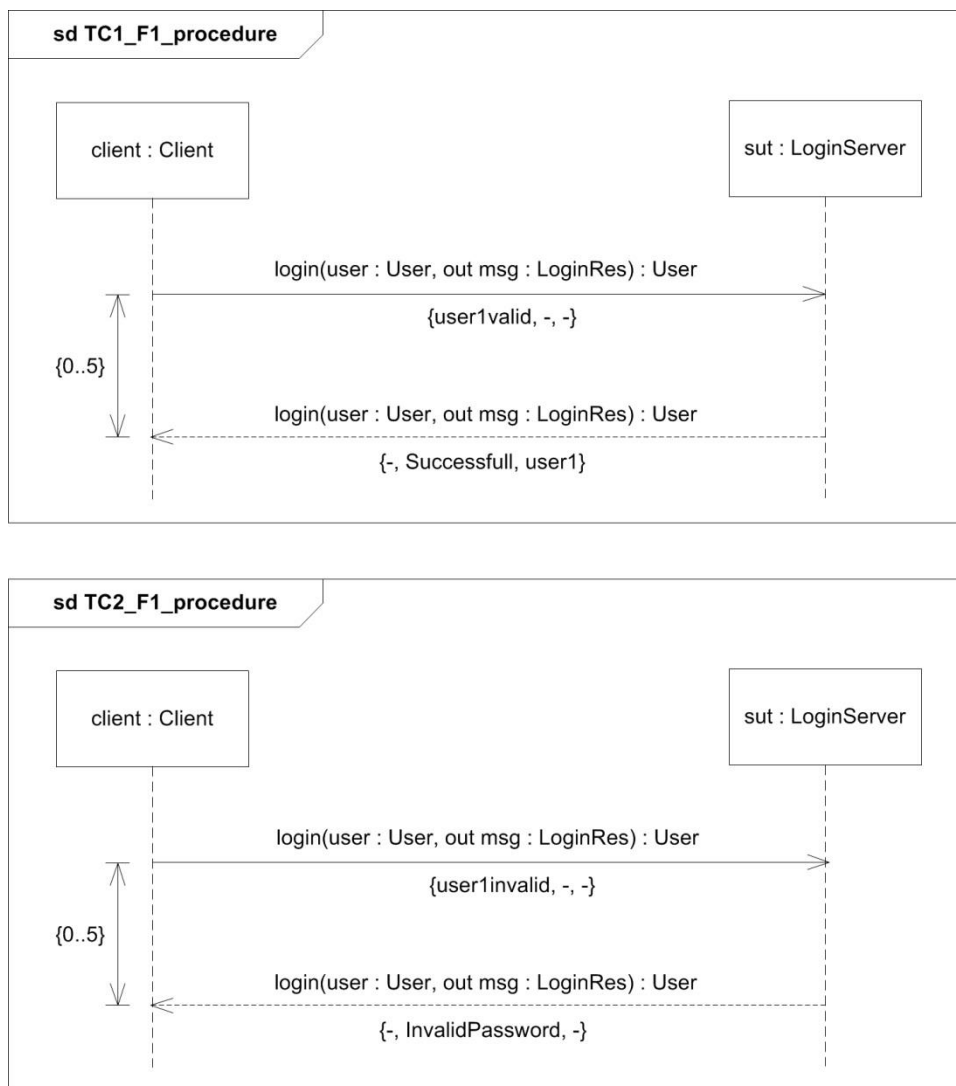
**Figure 59 - Realization of Test Requirements**

The respective [test configuration](#) for each [test case](#) is not shown in the diagram for the sake of comprehensibility, but is present nevertheless for each [test case](#) and identical to the [test configuration](#) shown above.

#### 10.2.4.4 Design of Test Case Procedures

Based on both the specification of the [test requirements](#) what to test and the precise specification of the [test configuration](#) in order to realize how to test what has to be tested, the [test case procedures](#) can be derived. As already shown, in this example sequence diagrams (i.e., Interactions) are going to be used as a [test procedure](#). The semantics of these [test case](#) interactions is that any deviation from the described interactions and message arguments will cause the [test case](#) to [Fail](#). However, if the actual response matches the expected ones during test execution, the [test case](#) will [Pass](#).

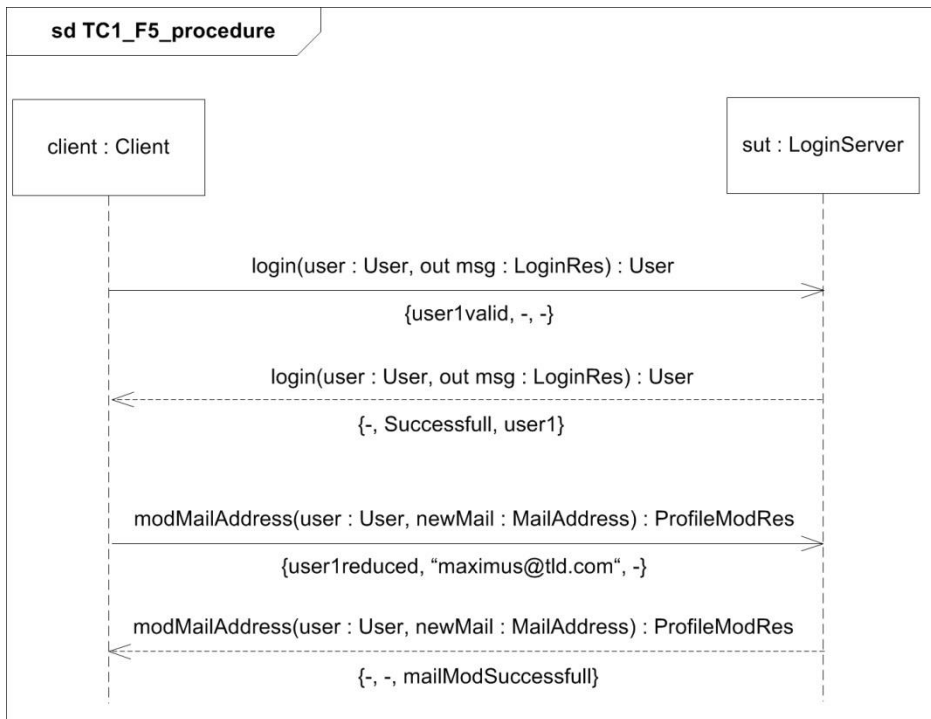
The two diagrams below show the [test procedures](#) of two [test cases](#) for the [test requirements](#) TR-F1-1, TR-F1-2 and TR-F7-1. This specification deliberately neglected the parameterization of [test case](#) due to an unresolved issue filed against UML Interactions.



**Figure 60 - Two Test Procedures**

The DurationConstraints ensure that any response to the login request that is recognized later than 5 time units (in this case seconds) after the actual request will violate the DurationConstraint, and thus, cause the [test case](#) to [Fail](#). The message arguments used in these [test cases](#) are represented by InstanceValues that have the same name as the InstanceSpecifications they refer to. Successful and InvalidPassword are EnumerationLiterals of the Enumeration LoginRes. The messages are sent via the Connector connector1 of the corresponding [test configuration](#). This enables a precise definition of the Ports that should be used for sending stimuli and receiving [expect response actions](#).

The diagram below depicts a [test case](#) for the successful modification of a logged in user's mail address. It reuses (actually reimplements for no explicit reuse - by means of InteractionUse of the [test procedure](#) of [test case](#) TC1\_F1) the behavioral description for a successful user login request. The is usually called the preamble of the [test case](#) (although the current version of UTP 2 has no means to explicitly denote parts of the behavioral description as preamble or postamble; this is intended for revised submission).



**Figure 61 - Successful Test Case**

The only technical deviation from the previously shown [test cases](#) is that the mailModAddress request message uses a LiteralString with value “maximus@tld.com” as message argument. Otherwise, no further peculiarities need to be discussed.

Note: The use of arguments of a message represented in curly brackets below the mes-



sage arrow is not UML-compliant, but was chosen for the sake of clarity.

## 10.2.5 Mapping to TTCN-3

The Testing and Test Control Notation version 3 (TTCN-3) standardized by the European Telecommunications Standardization Institute (ETSI) prescribes a dedicated test language and test system framework that abide by the keyword-driven testing principle. Since its final adoption it has been heavily used within the telecommunications and automotive domain, but is in general, like UTP, independent of any domain. As TTCN-3 similarly to OMG standards is not restricted to certain methodology, the following described mapping represents just one possible way to translate UTP 2 [test cases](#) to TTCN-3. For example, it is restricted to Interactions for [test case procedures](#), whereas in principle each of the UML behavior kinds could be used for specifying [test procedures](#).

### 10.2.5.1 Mapping the Test Type System

TTCN-3 comes along with a fine-grained and powerful type system that resembles the one provided by UML, which was taken over by UTP. The following snippet shows the corresponding TTCN-3 code for the LoginServer test type system starting with primitive types, over enumerations to complex types.

```

type charstring MailAddress
    (pattern "[a-zA-Z0-9._%+-\]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.- \]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,4}");
type enumerated LoginRes
    {InvalidID, InvalidPassword, UnknownUser, UserBanned, Successfull};
type enumerated LogoutRes
    {Successfull, LogoutRequiresLogin};
type enumerated ModMessage
    {Successfull, InvalidFormat, LoginRequired};
type record LoginReq
{
    charstring id,
    charstring password
}
type record User
{
    charstring id,
    charstring name optional,
    charstring mail optional
}
type record ProfileModRes
{
    User user,
    ModMessage status
}

```

### 10.2.5.2 Mapping Interface Descriptions

In TTCN-3, interface operations are represented by so called signature types. A signature is a type that can be instantiated and resembles the invocation of an operation. The concept of an Interface as grouping namespace for Operations has no correspondent concept in TTCN-3. In case of ambiguous signature names (i.e., two Operation with the same name contained in different Interfaces) the qualified name of the Operation could be used as name of the signature since TTCN-3 does not offer type overloading. The mapping presented in this example utilizes the TTCN-3 group concept to logically cluster the signature types according to their containing UTP Interfaces; however, one has to be aware of the fact that a TTCN-3 group has no further semantics than to group elements. A TTCN-3 group is neither comparable to a UML Package nor any other Namespace for it does not have scoping semantics. The suggested mapping of the LoginServer interface descriptions is shown in the following snippet:

```
group ServerLoginInterface
{
    signature login (LoginReq request, out LoginRes msg) return User;
    signature logout (User user) return LogoutRes;
}
group UserProfileInterface
{
    signature modMailAddress (User user, MailAddress newMail) return ProfileModRes;
}
```

### 10.2.5.3 Mapping the Test Architecture

TTCN-3 relies on a component- and port-based architecture. That fits quite well with the offered concepts by UML, and thus, UTP. The following snippet demonstrates the mapping of the LoginServer test architecture to TTCN-3:

```
type port BasicPortConfiguration procedure
{
    inout login, logout, modMailInterface;
}
type component LoginSever
{
    port BasicPortConfiguration basicPort;
}
type component Client
{
    port BasicPortConfiguration basicPortConjugated;
}
```

### 10.2.5.4 Mapping the Test Data Specification

Data values utilized in message exchanges are called templates in TTCN-3. A template

resembles an InstanceSpecification or dedicated ValueSpecification in UTP (actually UML). Templates can be either defined explicitly outside of a [test case](#) (called global templates), and thus, being reused by multiple [test cases](#), or directly within in a message (called inline). At first this specification is going to show the mapping of global templates:

```

template LoginReq userlvalid() :=
{
  id := "mustermann2014",
  password := "TustNo1"
};

template LoginReq userlinvalid() :=
{
  id := "mustermann2014",
  password := "WhyNot"
};
template User userl() :=
{
  id := "mustermann2014",
  name := "Max Mustermann",
  mail := (pattern "[a-zA-Z0-9._%+-\]+@[a-zA-Z0-9.- \]+\.[a-zA-Z]{2,4}")
};
template User userlreduced() :=
{
  id := "mustermann2014",
  name := omit,
  mail := omit
};
template User userlmod() :=
{
  id := "mustermann2014",
  name := "Max Mustermann",
  mail := "maximus@tld.com"
};
template ProfileModRes mailModSuccessfull() :=
{
  user := userlmod,
  status := Successful
};

```

### 10.2.5.5 Mapping Test Cases and Test Configuration

In TTCN-3 a [test configuration](#) is inherently bound to a [test case](#), whereas in UTP a [test configuration](#) could be potentially shared across multiple [test cases](#) (even though this feature is not shown in the given example). The following snippet shows the mapping of the [test case](#) TC1\_F1:

## Revised Submission

```
//determines the roles for Client and LoginSever
//runs on declares Client as TestComponent
//system declares LoginServer as TestItem
testcase TC1_F1() runs on Client system LoginServer
{
    //establishes the Connector connector1
    map(self:basicPortConjugated, system:basicPort);

    //invokes the login operation by sending an instance of the
    //signature type login and starts an implicit timer with the
    //duration of 5 seconds
    basicPortConjugated.call(login:{user1valid,-}, 5000.0)
    {
        //continually checks whether the expected response is received
        //by the test system
        []basicPortConjugated.getreply(login:{-,Successfull}
                                        value user1)
        {
            //indicates that the test case has passed
            setverdict(pass);
        }
        //continually checks whether any other response is received
        []basicPortConjugated.getreply
        {
            //indicates that the test case has failed due to mismatch
            //between actual and expected response
            setverdict(fail);
        }
        //continually checks whether the implicit timer expired
        []basicPortConjugated.catch(timeout)
        {
            //indicates that the test case has failed due to timout
            setverdict(fail);
        }
    }
}
```

### 10.3 Videoconferencing Example

This example is a small subset of the detailed models of a videoconferencing system (VCS) that was published in [1]. The original case study consists of modelling 20 subsystems of the VCS, where several of the subsystems work in parallel to each other. The key functionality of a VCS includes establishing a videoconference call with a set of other videoconferencing systems either directly or via specialized infrastructure comprising of specialized hardware such as gateways and call servers. However, in the original case study test related information wasn't explicitly specified on the models and all the details were embedded in test generators. This allows hiding test related details inside the test generators and models are independent of such information, but on the other hand makes the implementation of the test generator complicated. In addition, such an approach makes it difficult to maintain its implementation. The second approach that is demonstrated in this section is explicitly modelling the test related information using the UTP on the models. This approach provides more flexibility as compared to the first approach since test related information is explicitly specified in the models and test generators implementing the standard can understand and process the models.

This example illustrates some of the major concepts of UTP 2 on the software system of the VCS such as [test item](#), [test item configuration](#), and [test component configuration](#). To demonstrate the application of UTP to this case study, this specification has tailored the original case study and used one small subset of the case study. The three key features of the VCS are modeled in this section, one focuses on the establishing the videoconference, the second one related to sending presentations in addition to the videoconference, and third one focuses on modeling behavior of VCS in the presence of packet loss.

The rest of this section is organized as follows. Section [Given Requirements on the Test Item](#) lists the key requirements that are focused for modelling in this section, Section [Modeling the Structure of the System](#) demonstrates how this specification models structure of the VCS using the UML class diagrams with UTP, Section [Modeling the Behavior of the System](#) demonstrates how this specification modeled the three key requirements as UML State Machines and UTP, Section [The TRUST Test Generator](#) shows our test generator that generates executable [test cases](#) from UML Class Diagrams and UML State Machines, and Section [Mapping to Python Code](#) shows a examples of mapping from the models to the Python script.

#### 10.3.1 Given Requirements on the Test Item

In this section, this specification will demonstrate modelling the four key functionalities of a VCS that must be tested. These functionalities are listed in the table below:

Id	Type	Description
----	------	-------------

R-0001	functional	A VCS should be able to connect to maximum n number of VCSs at the same time.
R-0002	functional	A VCS should be able to start presentation even it is not in the videoconference. In this case, the presentation will be only shown to the VCS itself.
R-0003	functional	A VCS should be able to start presentation when it is in a videoconference. In this case, the presentation will be transmitted to all the connected VCSs (referred as end points).
R-0004	non-functional	A VCS should be able to handle packet loss. If the VCS cannot handle packet loss of greater than 2% for 2 minutes, it disconnects the current active call.

**Table 13 - Videoconferencing Requirements**

### 10.3.2 Modeling the Structure of the System

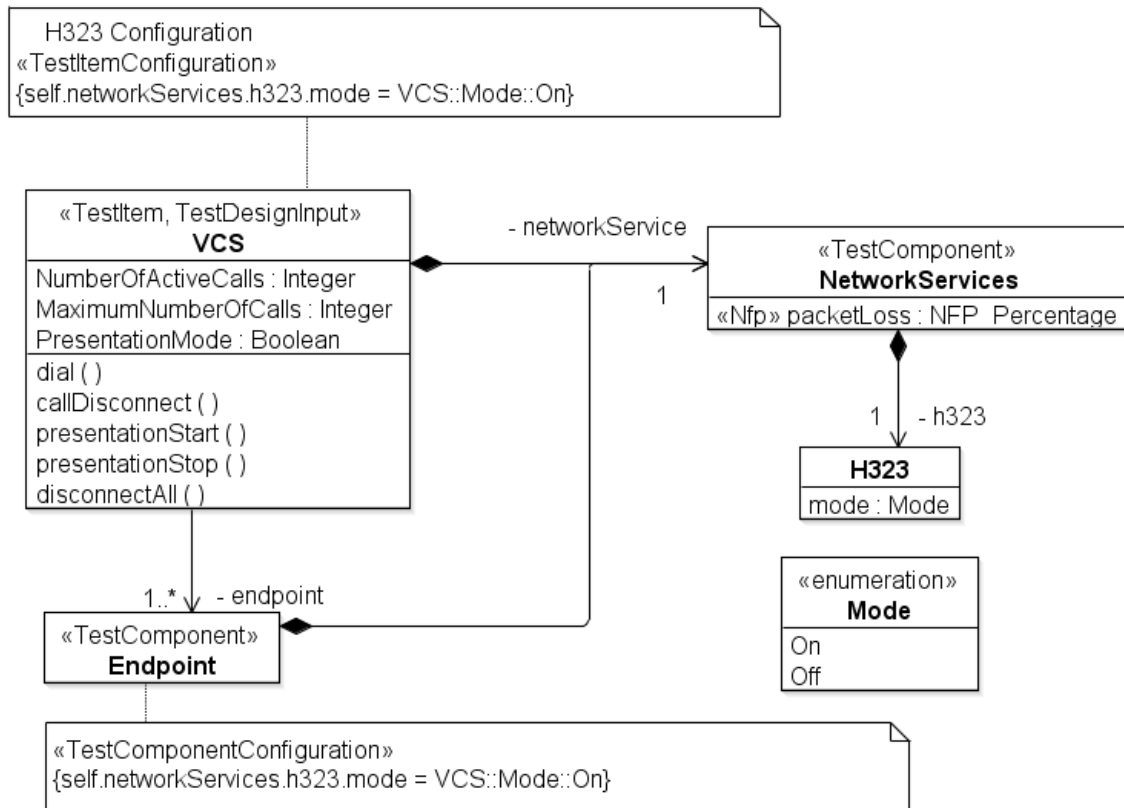
In this section, this specification models the structure of VCS that is modeled as a UML class diagram. A VCS can establish calls with 1 to \* number of endpoints, i.e., other VCSs. The VCS is stereotyped as «[TestItem](#)» and «[TestDesignInput](#)» to label the system being tested, whereas other endpoints (i.e., Endpoint) is stereotyped as «[TestComponent](#)». The VCS has three attributes, NumberOfActiveCalls, MaximumNumberOfCalls, and PresentationMode representing the current number of endpoints in a videoconference, maximum number of calls supported by the VCS, and if the VCS is in presentation or not. The VCS class has four operations to support dialing to an endpoint (dial()), disconnecting a participant from a videoconference (callDisconnect()), starting presentation (presentationStart()), and stopping presentation (presentationStop()). In addition, this specification defines a constraint in OCL on VCS to model configuration for testing:

```
context VCS inv:
self.networkServices.h323.mode = VCS::Model::On
```

This constraint demonstrates that the VCS must be configured to support a videoconference with h323 conferencing protocol. The constraint is stereotyped as «[TestItemConfiguration](#)» to signify that the constraint is a configuration for VCS and is handled accordingly by test generator. In addition, «[TestItem](#)» has an attribute [configuration {subsets roleConfiguration}](#), which is linked to this OCL constraint with «[TestItemConfiguration](#)» (not shown in the figure). A similar constraint for Endpoint is also specified in the figure below and is stereotyped as «[TestComponentConfiguration](#)».

In addition, this specification defines an attribute in NetworkServices called packetLoss of type NFP\_Percentage from the MARTE profile. The attribute is also stereotyped as

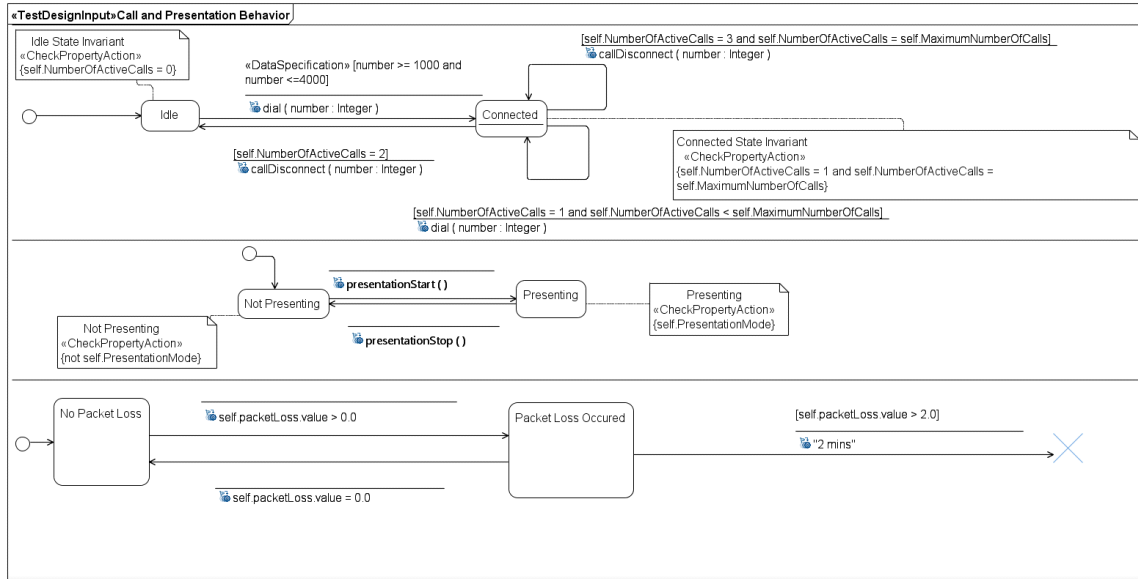
«Nfp» from MARTE to signify that this specification is capturing a non-functional property.



**Figure 62 - UML Class Diagram**

### 10.3.3 Modeling the Behavior of the System

The figure below shows the behavior of the VCS modeled as a UML state machine stereotyped as «[TestDesignInput](#)» to instruct test generator that the state machine should be used for generation of test cases. In our context it is important to stereotype a state machine that must be used for generation of test cases since not all the state machines are used for generation of test cases. The state machine has three regions: 1) The first region models first requirement for testing, i.e., establishing videoconference, 2) The second region models the second two requirements related to presenting while in a videoconference and presenting without a conference, and 3) The third region models the fourth requirement.



**Figure 63 - UML State Machine Diagram**

In the first region, this specification models the behavior of a VCS related to establishing a videoconference. The first region has two states, i.e., Idle and Connected demonstrating that the VCS is Idle state and the VCS is in a videoconference respectively. Each state has a state invariant defined as an OCL constraint based on the attributes defined in the VCS class diagram. For example, the Idle state has the following state invariant specified as an OCL constraint:

```
context VCS inv:
self.NumberOfActiveCalls = 0
```

The state invariant is stereotyped as [«CheckPropertyAction»](#) to instruct the test generator to use the constraint to generate code in Python that compares the actual state of VCS at the runtime (e.g., value of NumberOfActiveCalls in this example) with the one specified as [CheckPropertyAction](#). If the state matches then it means everything is fine, however, if the state doesn't match it means there is a fault. The attributes of [«CheckPropertyAction»](#) are shown below in the figure. For example, the [checkedProperty](#) attribute is linked to the NumberOfActiveCalls in the VCS class (only shown as Entries:1). The value of expected is set to true meaning that the expected evaluation value of this constraint is true.

Property	Value
▼ CheckPropertyAction	
checkedProperty	Entries: 1
expected	true
UTP::CheckPropertyAction::arbitrationSpecification	null

**Figure 64 - Attribute values of «CheckPropertyAction»**

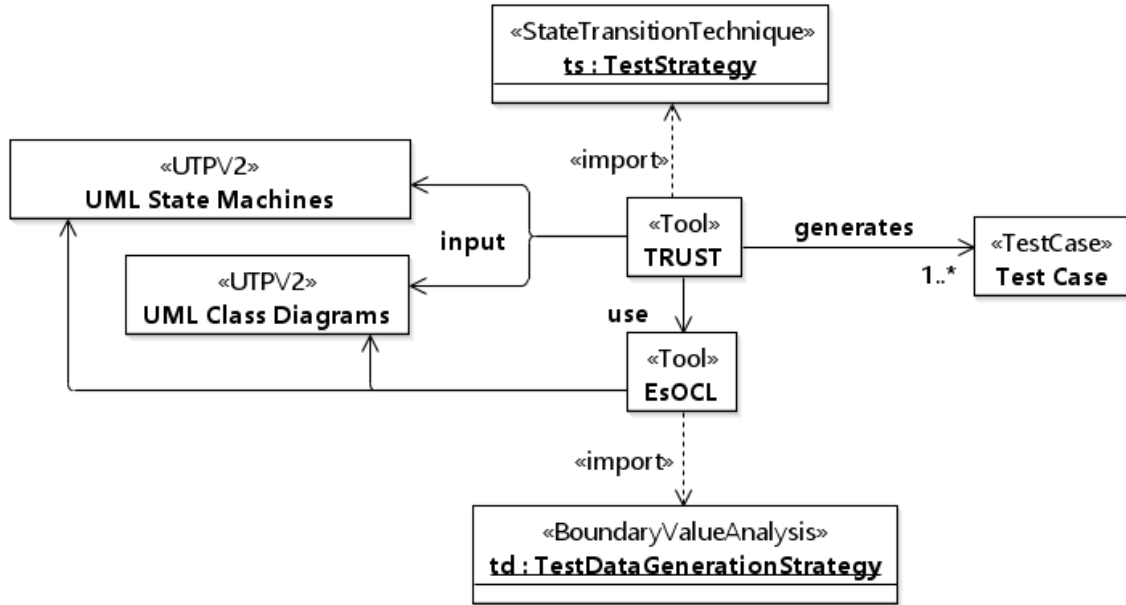


Transitions in the state machine are modeled with Call Events corresponding to the operations defined in the VCS class. For example, from the Idle state, the transition with dial() trigger will lead to Connected if the call is established successfully. In addition, some of the transitions have guard conditions with the stereotype «[DataSpecification](#)». Recall that [DataSpecification](#) is "A named boolean expression composed of a data type and a set of constraints applicable to some data in order to determine whether or not its data items are conformant to this data specification" as defined in the conceptual model. A [DataSpecification](#) (e.g., guard condition in this example) signifies that the transition from the Idle state to the Connected state with a guard condition number>=100 and number <=4000, (i.e., an OCL constraint) can only be triggered by calling the dial(number:Integer) Call Event with a number between the range of values specified by the guard condition. In our context, this guard condition, i.e., an OCL constraint is used by the test generator to generate valid values within the range to trigger a transition, for example, the dial() operation in this case.

The second region of the state machine models the behavior of VCS related to starting the presentation in parallel to the videoconference. The region has two states (i.e., Not Presenting and Presenting) showing the states that the VCS is not presenting and presenting respectively. As with the first region, each state has a state invariant modeled as an OCL constraint. Similarly, the third region models the behavior of VCS in presence of packet loss.

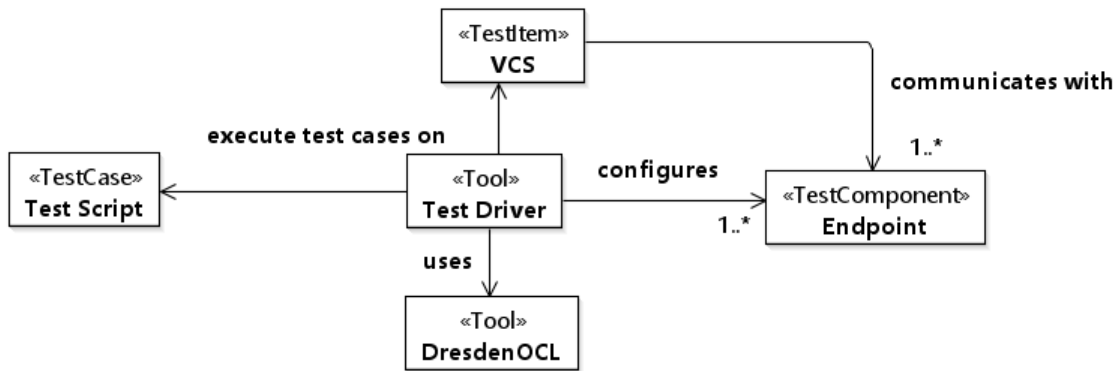
#### 10.3.4 The TRUST Test Generator

The figure below shows a very high level architecture of test case generator. The full details of the test generator can be found in [3]. At a high level, the test generator called as TRUST takes UML State Machines and UML Class Diagrams with stereotypes from UTP as input and generates executable test cases in Python based on various coverage criteria such as All State coverage and All Transition coverage (e.g., ts:TestStrategy with «[StateTransitionTechnique](#)») [3]. According to [\[ISTQB\] StateTransitionTechnique](#) is "A black box [test design technique](#) in which [Test Cases](#) are designed to execute valid and invalid state transitions". In addition, TRUST has a built in algorithm that flattens the state machines with hierarchy and concurrency before generating test cases. The details of the algorithm can also be found in [3]. TRUST also invokes a test data generation tool called EsOCL that takes input an OCL constraint (specified in class diagrams and state machines) and provides a set of data that satisfy the constraint based on a test data generation strategy (e.g., td:TestDataGenerationStrategy with the«[BoundaryValueAnalysis](#)» stereotype). According to [\[ISTQB\], BoundaryValueAnalysis](#) is "A black box [test design technique](#) in which [Test Cases](#) are designed based on boundary values". The details of EsOCL can be found in [4].



**Figure 65 - Test Generator**

The figure below shows a high level architecture of our Test Driver. The test driver takes input a test case in Python and executes it on the VCS that communicates with the n number of endpoints. The test driver also sends commands to configure endpoints based on test configurations specified in the test case. In our current example, the test driver executes only test cases on one VCS; however, in reality it can execute test cases on multiple VCSs in a videoconference. During the execution, test driver invokes an OCL Evaluator called DresdenOCL ([www.dresden-ocl.org/](http://www.dresden-ocl.org/)) to evaluate OCL constraints that were stereotyped as «[CheckPropertyAction](#)» against the actual state of the VCS that eventually determines the success or failure of the execution of test cases.



**Figure 66 - Test Driver**

### 10.3.5 Mapping to Python Code

Below, this specification shows a sample code corresponding to [test item configuration](#) and [test component configuration](#). Line 1 and Line 2 reserves VCS (A) and Endpoint (B) for the execution of [test cases](#), whereas Line 3 enables H323 mode on [test item](#) based on the constraints with stereotype in [«TestItemConfiguration»](#).

Line 1: self.A=tng.api.get\_system('epa')

Line 2: self.B=tng.api.get\_system('epb')

Line 3: self.A.cuil.config.NetworkServices.H323.Mode = "On"

Below, this specification shows the Python code corresponding to the start and stop presentation behavior and also the code that checks state of the VCS. Line 1 executes presentation start command on the VCS and Line 2 checks whether the VCS is in correct state by checking the value for the Presentation Mode attribute of the VCS, which should be equal to "On". Line 3 and Line 4 stop the presentation and check the state of the VCS respectively.

Line 1: Translate.TranslateA("Command.Presentation.Start()", self.A.cuil).translate

Line 2: self.assertFalse(self.A.cuil.status.Conference.Presentation.Model.text == "On")

Line 3: Translate.TranslateA("Command.Presentation.Stop()", self.A.cuil).translate

Line 4: self.assertFalse(self.A.cuil.status.Conference.Presentation.Model.text == "Off")

### 10.3.6 References

[1] Ali, Shaukat, Lionel Claude Briand, and Hadi Hemmati. "Modeling Robustness Behavior Using Aspect-Oriented Modeling to Support Robustness Testing of Industrial Systems." *Software and Systems Modeling* 11 (2012): 633-670.

[2] Ali, Shaukat, Lionel Claude Briand, Andrea Arcuri, and Suneth Walawege. An Industrial Application of Robustness Testing Using Aspect-Oriented Modeling, UML/MARTE, and Search Algorithms In ACM/IEEE 14th International Conference on Model Driven Engineering Languages and Systems (Models 2011), Edited by Jon Whittle, Tony Clark and Thomas Kühne. .: ACM/IEEE, 2011.

[3] Ali, Shaukat, Hadi Hemmati, Nina Elisabeth Holt, Erik Arisholm, and Lionel Briand. Model Transformations As a Strategy to Automate Model-Based Testing - a Tool and Industrial Case Studies. Simula Research Laboratory, 2010.

[4] Ali, Shaukat, Muhammad Zohaib Iqbal, Andrea Arcuri, and Lionel Claude Briand. "Generating Test Data From OCL Constraints With Search Techniques." *IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering* 39 (2013).

## 10.4 Subsea Production System Example

### 10.4.1 Description of Case Study

A subsea production system is a cyber-physical system that produces oil and gas from subsea. Typically such subsea production systems are highly configurable in the sense that their hardware topologies and software parameters can be configured based on requirements customer such as the size of a subsea field and its natural environment (e.g., depth of sea). A subsea production system is composed of two sets of systems: topside and subsea systems. Umbilical connections (e.g., cables or hoses which supply air, power, electrical power, fiber optics to subsea equipment) are established to connect topside and subsea. Commands (e.g., opening valves) are sent by operators via topside systems to subsea systems, which control different kinds of subsea actuators (e.g., choke and valve) and monitor various sensors (e.g., pressure and temperature).

Please note that the case study is designed to demonstrate that the UTP 2 stereotypes can be used for developing domain specific language based MBT methodologies such as RTCM [3].

### 10.4.2 Functionality to Test

To demonstrate the application of UTP 2 to this case study, this specification specifies one of the key functionalities of Subsea Electronic Module (SEM), which has configurable software deployed to control subsea instruments. This functionality OpenValve is specified using the Restricted Use Case Modeling methodology (RUCM) [1][2] and the RUCM Editor, as shown in the figure below. Notice that the use case model (i.e., UCMModel) is indicated as a [TestRequirement](#) using <<[TestRequirement](#)>>, which is a UTP 2 stereotype.

The screenshot shows a software development environment with a 'Model Explorer' on the left and a 'Use Case Specification' window on the right. The 'Model Explorer' shows a project structure for 'Subsea Production System.rctm' with a 'UCModel' containing 'modelElements' like 'OpenValve', 'Emergency Shut Down', 'OffshoreOperator', and 'SubseaControlUnit (SCU)'. The 'Use Case Specification' window is titled 'OpenValve' and contains the following details:

Use Case Specification	
Use Case Name	OpenValve
Brief Description	A command of opening subsea gate valve actuators is delivered from topside to subsea.
Precondition	Electrical Power Units (EPU) is in the normal state of providing power supply to the power distribution networks of the subsea control system.
Primary Actor	OffshoreOperator
Secondary Actors	SubseaControlUnit (SCU)
Dependency	None
Generalization	None

Basic Flow	Steps
(Untitled) ▼	1 OffshoreOperator requests the system to open a set of subsea gate valve actuators via the HMI of Master Control Station.
	2 <b>DO</b>
	3 SCU sends a command of opening a subsea gate valve actuator to a SubseaControlModule (SCM) via an umbilical connection with the TCP/IP protocols.
	4 The SCM sends the command of opening a subsea gate valve actuator to its SubseaElectronicModules (SEM).
	5 The master SEM identifies the subsea gate valve actuator to open.
	6 The master SEM opens the subsea gate valve actuator.
	7 The master SEM <b>VALIDATES THAT</b> the pressure variation in the neighbouring gate valve actuator is below 61 bars.
	8 The master SEM <b>VALIDATES THAT</b> the opening time is within 50 seconds.
	9 The master SEM temporarily stores all relevant data.
	10 <b>UNTIL</b> All the valves have been opened.
Postcondition	The set of subsea gate valve actuators have been properly opened.

Bounded Alternative Flow	RFS 7-8
"EmergentShutDown" ▼	1 The SEM initiates an unwanted shut-down.
	2 <b>INCLUDE USE CASE</b> Emergency Shut Down
	3 <b>ABORT.</b>
Postcondition	The opened subsea gate valve actuator is shut-down.

Figure 67 - Use Case OpenValve (Specified in RUCM)

### 10.4.3 Test Design Inputs

To test the *OpenValve* functionality presented in the figure above, this specification defines four test design inputs, as shown in the figure below. Notice that this specification aims to test the functionality of *OpenValve* of SEM using a simulator that is particularly designed for testing SEM.

The screenshot shows a 'TestContext' for 'SubseaElectronicModule (SEM)'. The structure is as follows:

- Subsea Production System.rctm
  - <<TestContext>>SubseaElectronicModule (SEM)
    - branchesOfModel (0)
    - modelElements (6)
      - <<Procedure>><<SetupProcedureInvocation>>
      - <<TestDesignInput>>TestOpenValve
      - <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve
      - <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateCloseValve
      - <<TestDesignInput>>SimulatePressureVariation
      - TestEngineer

Figure 68 - The Four TestDesignInput and one procedure

The test objective of the test context SubseaElectronicModule (SEM) is defined as the description of the test context: “<<[TestObjective](#)>> The goal of these tests is for system testing of the functionalities of <<[TestItem](#)>> SEM.”

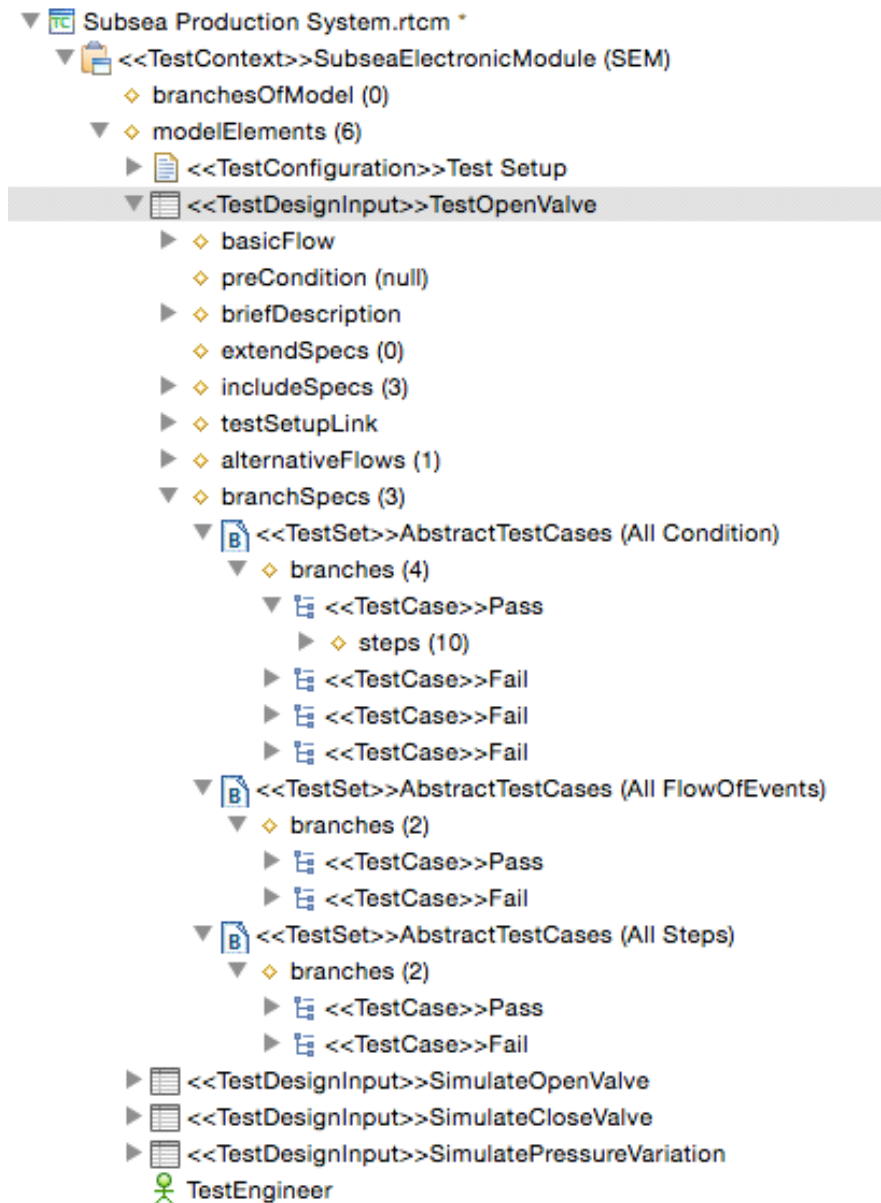
In the figure below, this specification presents the test design input of *TestOpenValve*, which is specified/modeled using the Restricted Test Case Specification methodology (RTCM) [3]. Notice that the test case specification is annotated with UTP 2 stereotypes using stereotype notations. For example, steps 3, 4 and 10 of the basic flow (i.e., <<[Sequence](#)>>Pass) are annotated as <<[ExpectResponseAction](#)>>. Step 1 is annotated with <<[CreateStimulusAction](#)>> and steps 2, 6, 8 and 9 are annotated with <<[ProcedureInvocation](#)>> as these four steps invoke other test case specifications with keywords INCLUDE TC SPEC. Steps with keyword VERIFIES THAT are annotated with either <<[ExpectResponseAction](#)>> or <<[CheckPropertyAction](#)>>. TestSetup is annotated with <<[TestConfiguration](#)>> and can be reused across test case specifications.

Test Case Specification													
Name	<<TestDesignInput>>TestOpenValve												
Brief Description	This test case specification tests <<TestRequirement>> <<UseCase>> OpenValve.												
Precondition (Test Data Specification)	None												
Tester	None												
Dependency	<b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve, <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateCloseValve, <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulatePressureVariation												
<b>Test Setup</b>													
Name	<<TestConfiguration>>Test Setup												
Description	TestEngineer makes sure that <<TestItem>>SEM and <<TestComponent>>Simulator are connected and powered on.												
<b>Basic Flow (Test Setup)</b>													
"<<Sequence>>setup" ▼	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 &lt;&lt;CreateStimulusAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer turns on the power of SEM.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 TestEngineer turns on the power of Simulator.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 &lt;&lt;CreateLogEntryAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer records the initial state of SEM.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 &lt;&lt;CreateLogEntryAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer records the initial state of Simulator.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Postcondition (Test Oracle) SEM is turned on. Simulator is turned on.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Steps	1 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer turns on the power of SEM.	2 TestEngineer turns on the power of Simulator.	3 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer records the initial state of SEM.	4 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer records the initial state of Simulator.	Postcondition (Test Oracle) SEM is turned on. Simulator is turned on.						
Steps													
1 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer turns on the power of SEM.													
2 TestEngineer turns on the power of Simulator.													
3 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer records the initial state of SEM.													
4 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer records the initial state of Simulator.													
Postcondition (Test Oracle) SEM is turned on. Simulator is turned on.													
<b>Basic Flow (Test Sequence)</b>													
"<<Sequence>>pass" ▼	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Steps</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 &lt;&lt;CreateStimulusAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 &lt;&lt;ProcedureInvocation&gt;&gt; <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> &lt;&lt;TestDesignInput&gt;&gt;SimulateOpenValve. ⚠</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 &lt;&lt;ExpectResponseAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the OpenValve signal received by Simulator is correct.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 &lt;&lt;CheckPropertyAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the opening time is within the allowed threshold.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5 &lt;&lt;CreateStimulusAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the CloseValve command.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6 &lt;&lt;ProcedureInvocation&gt;&gt; <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> &lt;&lt;TestDesignInput&gt;&gt;SimulateCloseValve ⚠</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7 &lt;&lt;Parallel&gt;&gt; &lt;&lt;CreateStimulusAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command <b>MEANWHILE</b> &lt;&lt;CreateStimulusAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the pressure variation in the neighbouring gate valve actuator is above 61 bars.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 &lt;&lt;ProcedureInvocation&gt;&gt; <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> &lt;&lt;TestDesignInput&gt;&gt;SimulateOpenValve ⚠</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 &lt;&lt;ProcedureInvocation&gt;&gt; <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> &lt;&lt;TestDesignInput&gt;&gt;SimulatePressureVariation ⚠</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10 &lt;&lt;CheckPropertyAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> SEM initiates emergent shut-down.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Postcondition (Test Oracle) &lt;&lt;TestSetArbitrationSpecification&gt;&gt;The test is passed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Steps	1 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command.	2 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve. ⚠	3 <<ExpectResponseAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the OpenValve signal received by Simulator is correct.	4 <<CheckPropertyAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the opening time is within the allowed threshold.	5 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the CloseValve command.	6 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateCloseValve ⚠	7 <<Parallel>> <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command <b>MEANWHILE</b> <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the pressure variation in the neighbouring gate valve actuator is above 61 bars.	8 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve ⚠	9 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulatePressureVariation ⚠	10 <<CheckPropertyAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> SEM initiates emergent shut-down.	Postcondition (Test Oracle) <<TestSetArbitrationSpecification>>The test is passed.
Steps													
1 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command.													
2 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve. ⚠													
3 <<ExpectResponseAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the OpenValve signal received by Simulator is correct.													
4 <<CheckPropertyAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> the opening time is within the allowed threshold.													
5 <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the CloseValve command.													
6 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateCloseValve ⚠													
7 <<Parallel>> <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the OpenValve command <b>MEANWHILE</b> <<CreateStimulusAction>>TestEngineer uses Simulator to simulate the pressure variation in the neighbouring gate valve actuator is above 61 bars.													
8 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulateOpenValve ⚠													
9 <<ProcedureInvocation>> <b>INCLUDE TC SPEC</b> <<TestDesignInput>>SimulatePressureVariation ⚠													
10 <<CheckPropertyAction>>TestEngineer <b>VERIFIES THAT</b> SEM initiates emergent shut-down.													
Postcondition (Test Oracle) <<TestSetArbitrationSpecification>>The test is passed.													
<b>Bounded Alt. Flow (Test Sequence)</b>													
"<<Alternative>>fail" ▼	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>RFS &lt;&lt;Sequence&gt;&gt;pass 3-4,10</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 &lt;&lt;CreateLogEntryAction&gt;&gt;TestEngineer reports a failure.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 <b>ABORT</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Postcondition (Test Oracle) &lt;&lt;TestSetArbitrationSpecification&gt;&gt;The test is failed.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	RFS <<Sequence>>pass 3-4,10	1 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer reports a failure.	2 <b>ABORT</b>	Postcondition (Test Oracle) <<TestSetArbitrationSpecification>>The test is failed.								
RFS <<Sequence>>pass 3-4,10													
1 <<CreateLogEntryAction>>TestEngineer reports a failure.													
2 <b>ABORT</b>													
Postcondition (Test Oracle) <<TestSetArbitrationSpecification>>The test is failed.													

Figure 69 - test design input *TestOpenValve*

#### 10.4.4 Generation of Test Sets and Abstract Test Cases

By taking the test design inputs as the input, the test generator of RTCM [3] automatically generates abstract test cases, as shown in the figure below. Based on different coverage criteria, from the [test design input](#) of *TestOpenValve*, the generator can generate three test sets, which contain various numbers of abstract [test cases](#).



**Figure 70 - Generated test sets**

The automated generation is possible due to the fact that use case specifications in RUCM and test case specifications in RTCM can all be formalized as instances of the UCMeta [2] and TCMeta [3][4] metamodels respectively. Paths can then be automatically generated from formalized specifications/paths by following various coverage strategies (e.g., *All Sentence Coverage* and *All FlowOfEvents Coverage*).

One example of the abstract [test cases](#) generated from the [test design input](#) of *TestOpenValve* is provided in the figure below for reference. The step marked with the



red color means the step failed. The step marked with the Green color means the step passes.

Steps Of Branch	
1	Simulator simulates the OpenValve command.
2	Simulator sends the simulated OpenValve command to SEM.
3	TestEngineer <b>VALIDATES THAT</b> the OpenValve command is properly simulated.
4	TestEngineer <b>VALIDATES THAT</b> the OpenValve command is properly sent by Simulator to SEM.
5	TestEngineer reports a failure.
6	<b>ABORT</b>

**Figure 71 - An Example of a generated abstract test case**

#### 10.4.5 References

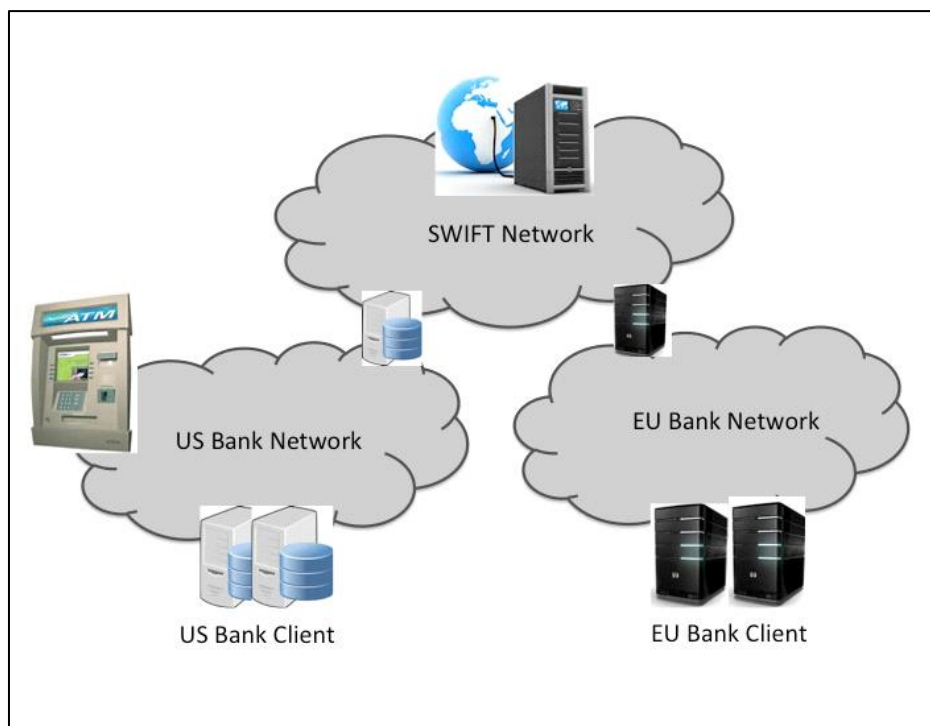
- [1] Tao Yue, Lionel Briand, and Yvan Labiche, “Facilitating the Transition from Use Case Models to Analysis Models: Approach and Experiments”, in Transactions on Software Engineering and Methodology (TOSEM), Volume 22, Issue 1, 2013.
- [2] Tao Yue, Lionel Briand, and Yvan Labiche. "Toucan: an Automated Framework to Derive UML Analysis Models From Use Case Models.", in ACM Transactions on Software Engineering and Methodology (TOSEM) 24, no. 3 (2015).
- [3] Tao Yue, Shaukat Ali, and Man Zhang. Applying A Restricted Natural Language Based Test Case Generation Approach in An Industrial Context, in International Symposium on Software Testing and Analysis (ISSTA), 2015.
- [4] Man Zhang, Tao Yue, Shaukat Ali, Huihui Zhang and Ji Wu. “A Systematic Approach to Automatically Derive Test Cases From Use Cases Specified in Restricted Natural Languages”, 8th System Analysis and Modelling Conference (SAM), 2014

## 10.5 ATM Example

### 10.5.1 General

This annex contains the Banking example introduced in the earlier version of UTP [UTP1.2]. The following model has been updated for the current UTP standard. It shows how to utilize UTP, version 2, to specify test models for unit level tests, component level tests and system tests.

The given example is motivated by an interbank exchange scenario in which a customer with an EU Bank account wishes to deposit money into that account from an Automated Teller Machine (ATM) in the United States. The figure below provides an overview of the architecture of the system. The ATM used by this customer interconnects to the EU Bank, through the SWIFT Network<sup>1</sup>, which plays the role of a gateway between the logical networks of the US Bank and the EU Bank.



**Figure 72 - Overview on the InterBank Exchange Network (IBEN)**

The figure below shows the UML system model<sup>2</sup> of the InterBank Exchange Network. In the model, five UML packages called *ATM*, *Bank*, *SWIFTNetwork*, *HWControl* and *Mon-*

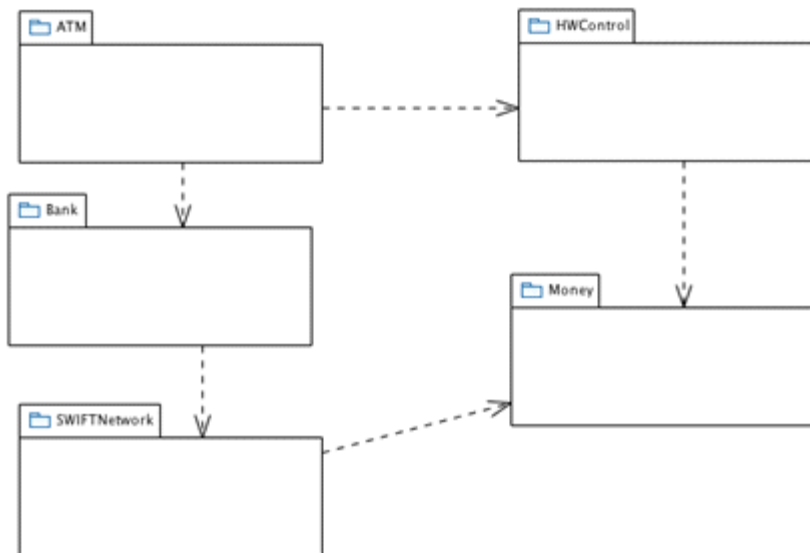
<sup>1</sup> SWIFT = Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication

<sup>2</sup> The diagrams of this example are modelled in Papyrus.

ey are provided. The dashed arrows between the packages show their import dependencies.

The following sub-sections demonstrate the use of UTP 2 for:

- unit test modeling on Money classes (Subsection 2),
- integration test modeling of the components *ATM*, *HWControl* and *Bank* (Subsection 3), and
- system test modeling of IBEN system (Subsection 4).

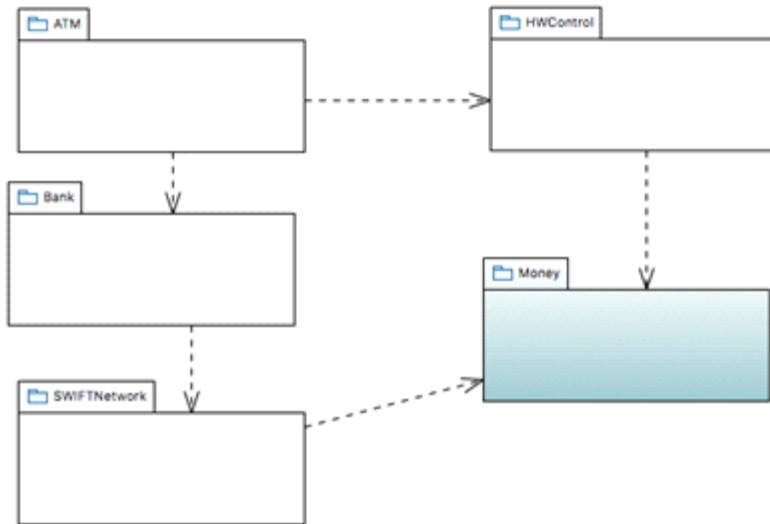


**Figure 73 - Packages of the InterBank Exchange Network (IBEN) System Model**

### 10.5.2 Unit Test Example

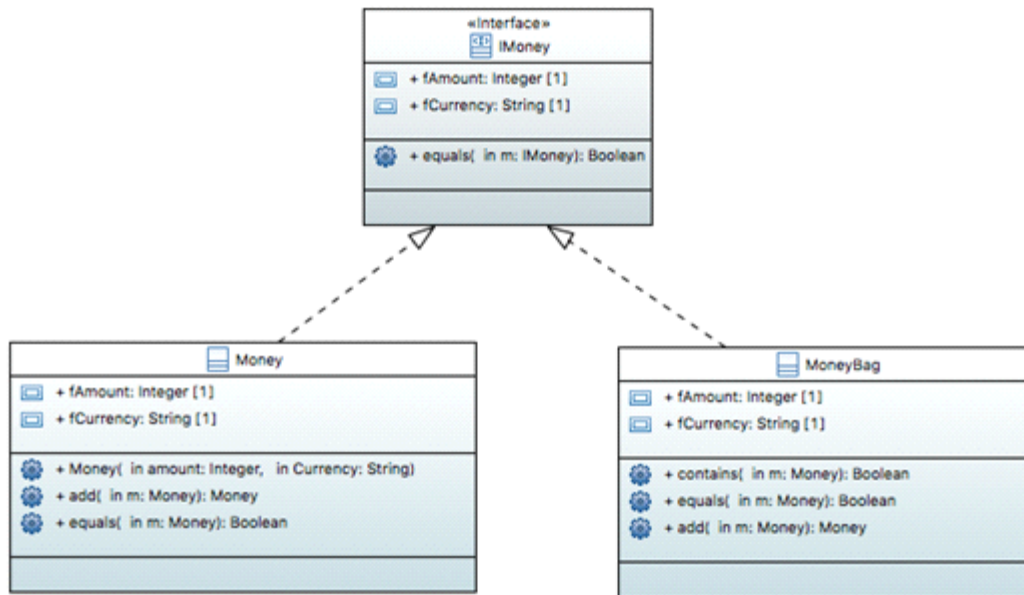
This sub-section illustrates the use of UTP version 2 in order to define unit [test level test cases](#). It reuses and extends the *Money* and *MoneyBag* classes provided as examples of the well-known JUnit test framework ([JUnit\_web], [JUnit\_Example]).

Before starting modeling tests, [the test item](#) is first explained. The figure below shows the package *Money* (blue color) which will be tested.



**Figure 74 - Package *Money* with Test Items for Unit Test of IBEN**

The figure below shows the classes defined in the package *Money*<sup>3</sup>. It shows an interface class called *IMoney*, which is realized by the class *Money*, and class *MoneyBag*.



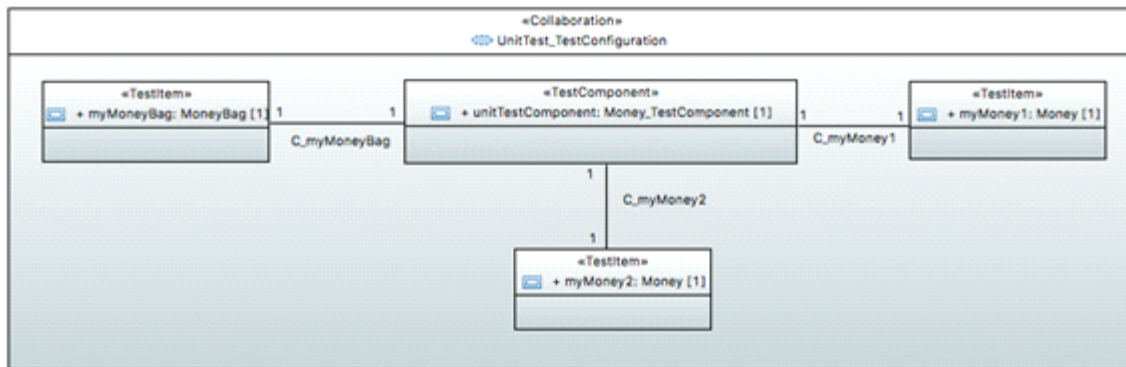
**Figure 75 - Classes in Package *Money* in IBEN Modell**

<sup>3</sup> Even though the naming of the package *Money* and of the class *Money* may lead to misunderstanding, the definition of the example provided by [www.junit.org](http://www.junit.org) is still used

The ATM uses these classes in order to count the bills entered by a user when making a deposit in cash. Two [test requirements](#) are defined:

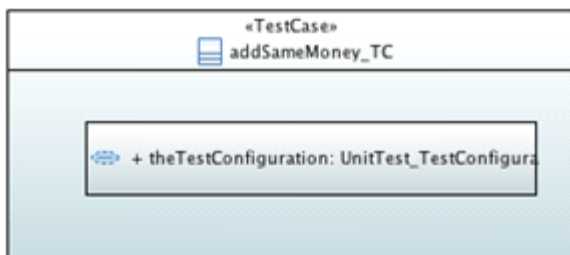
- Verify that the Money class is appropriately counting the bills added by the user, when bills from the **same** currency are entered;
- Verify that the Money and MoneyBag classes are appropriately recognizing the bills added by the user when bills from **different** currencies are entered.

The figure below shows the [test configuration](#) between the [test component](#) named *unit-TestComponent* and the [test items](#) called *myMoney1* and *myMoney2* of class *Money* and *myMoneyBag* of class *MoneyBag*. The [test configuration](#) is modeled as UML Collaboration in order to be able to apply as CollaborationUse to the [test cases](#).



**Figure 76 - Unit Test Configuration**

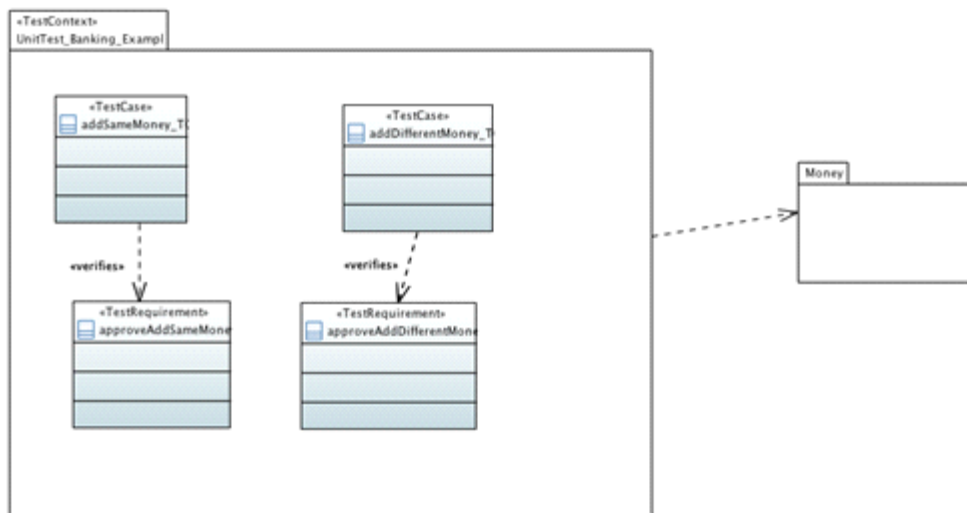
The figure below shows the application of the unit [test configuration](#) to the [test case](#) *addSameMoney\_TC*. By using the UML CollaborationUse the binding between the [test configuration](#) and the [test case](#) is guaranteed.



**Figure 77 - Use of Test Configuration for Test Case AddSameMoney\_TC**

The figure below shows the [test context](#) of the unit test *UnitTest\_Banking\_Example*. Class *Money* is the item to be tested. It is defined in package *Money* which is imported

from the system model. The package must be imported in order to get access during test execution. The [test requirements](#) *approveAddSameMoney* and *approveAddDifferentMoney* should approve that the addition of two money objects returns an object of class *Money* with the correct amount and currency. In the former requirement, money of the same currency will be added. In the latter, money of different currencies are to be added. The [test cases](#) called *addSameMoney* and *addDifferentMoney* verify the test [test requirements](#).



**Figure 78 - Test Context for the Unit Test**

The figure below specifies the behavior of the [test case](#) called *addSameMoney* verifying the [test requirement](#) *approveAddSameMoney*. In this test scenario, two objects of class *Money* are created, namely *myMoney1* with 20 USD and *myMoney2* with 50 USD. Afterward, *myMoney2* is added to *myMoney1*. The result is sent back to the [test component](#) for approval.

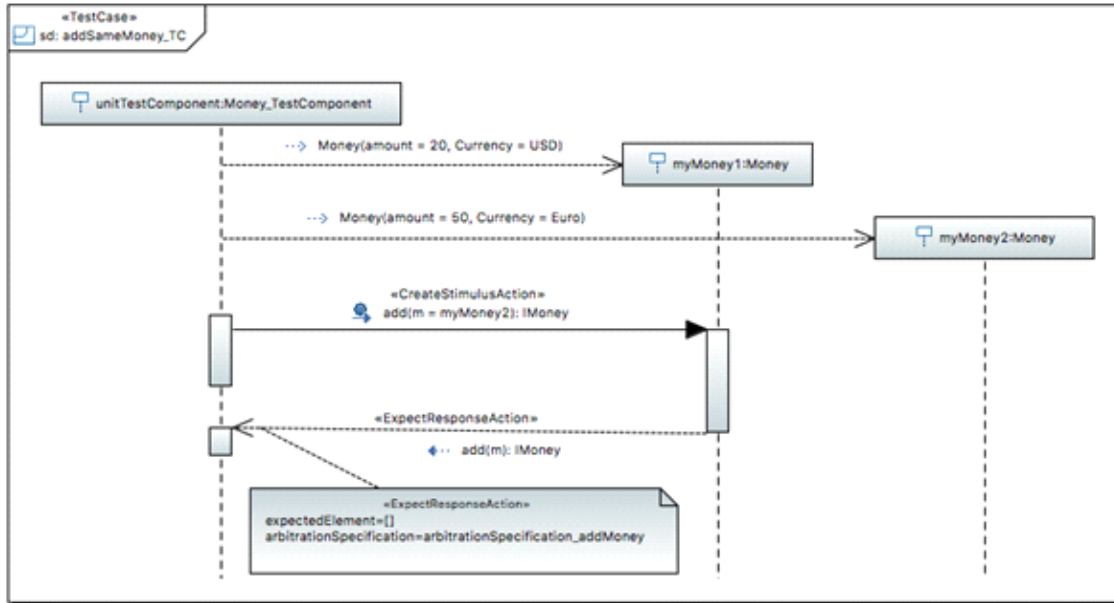


Figure 79 - Test case *addSameMoney\_TC*

The correctness of the response is checked in either the default [arbitration specification](#)<sup>4</sup>, or as in this case, by the user-defined [arbitration specification](#) called *arbitrationSpecification\_addMoney*. Finally, the figure shows that in case the result of *add()* is 70 USD, the [arbitration specification](#) sets the test [verdict](#) to [Pass](#), otherwise to [Fail](#).

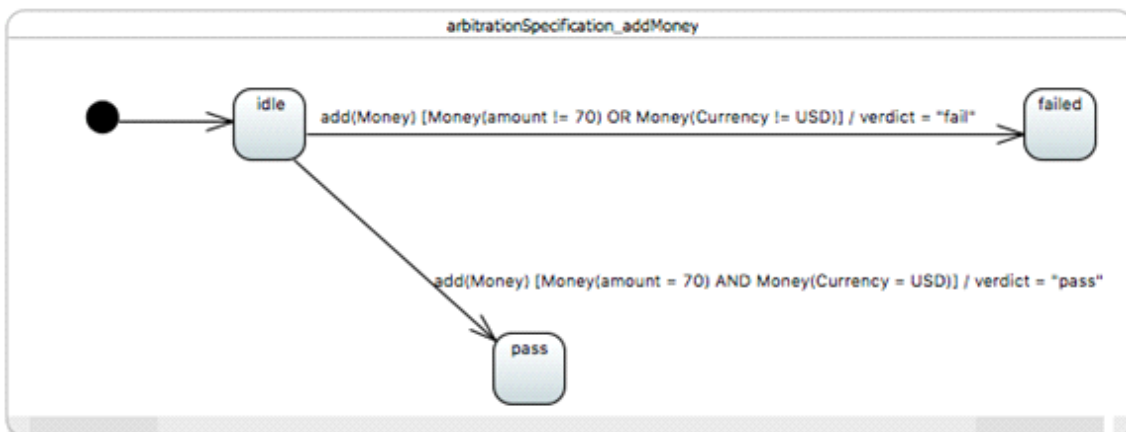


Figure 80 - User-Defined Arbitration Specification

The second [test requirement](#) *approveAddDifferentMoney* is verified by [test case](#) *addDifferentMoney* (see figure below). For this [test case](#), a third [test item](#) of class *MoneyBag* is needed in order to be able to distinguish money of different currencies. This [test case](#) uses

<sup>4</sup> The default arbitration is provided by the tool vendor.

the default [arbitration specifications](#) that should be provided by the tool vendor.

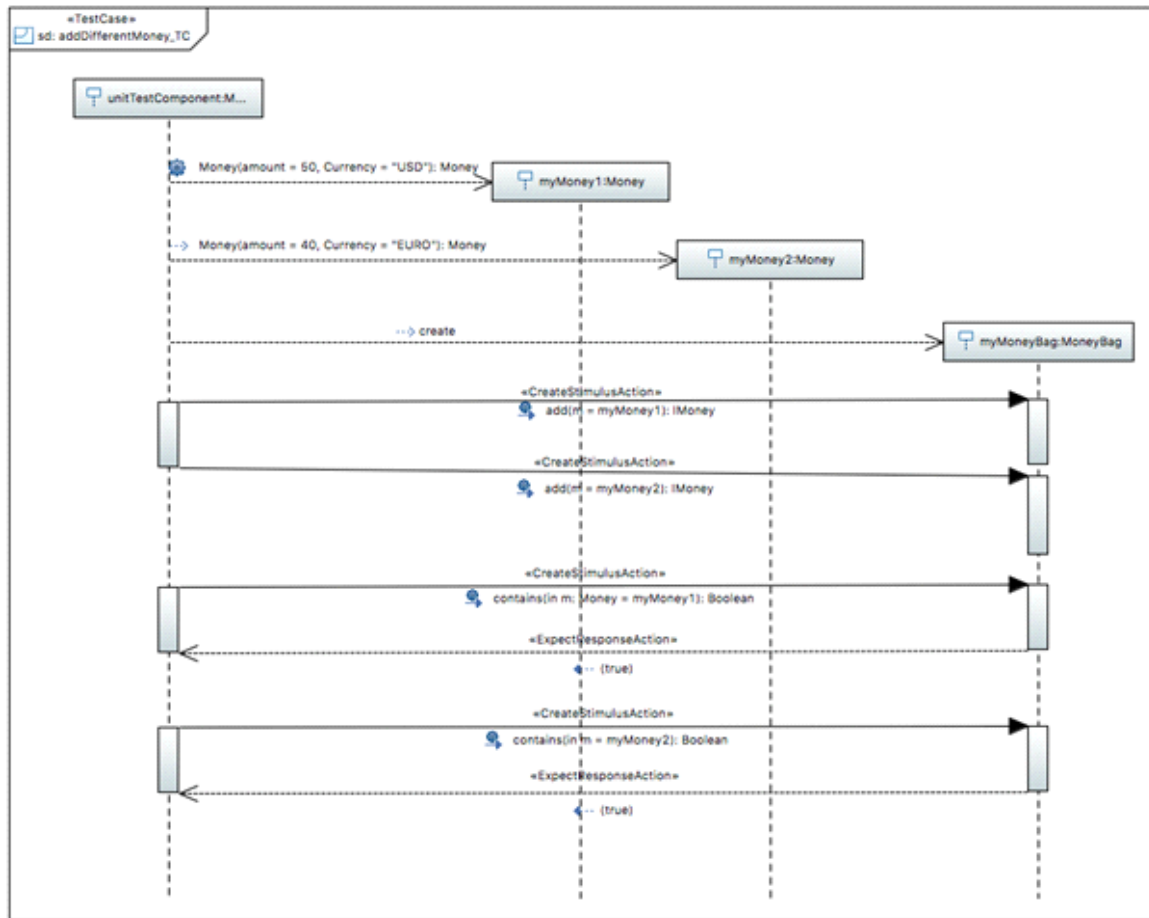


Figure 81 - Test Case AddDifferentMoney

### 10.5.3 Integration Testing Example

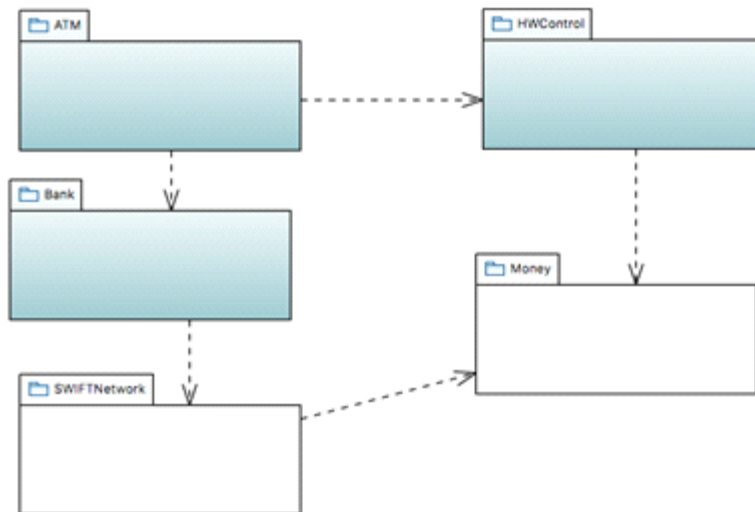
This section illustrates how UTP 2 can be used for specifying tests at integration [test level](#). The main focus of integration testing is the communication of the [test item](#) and its [test components](#).

The [test requirements](#) are to verify the logic of the ATM machine when a user initiates a money deposit transaction to an account in another part of the world. Thus, the [test requirements](#) include:

- The hardware terminal (*HWControl*) provides user's card and user's pin-code. The ATM shall authorize this card and its pin-code.
- After a successful authorization of user's data, money shall be deposited into the bank. The ATM shall assure a correct transaction communication with the *Bank*.

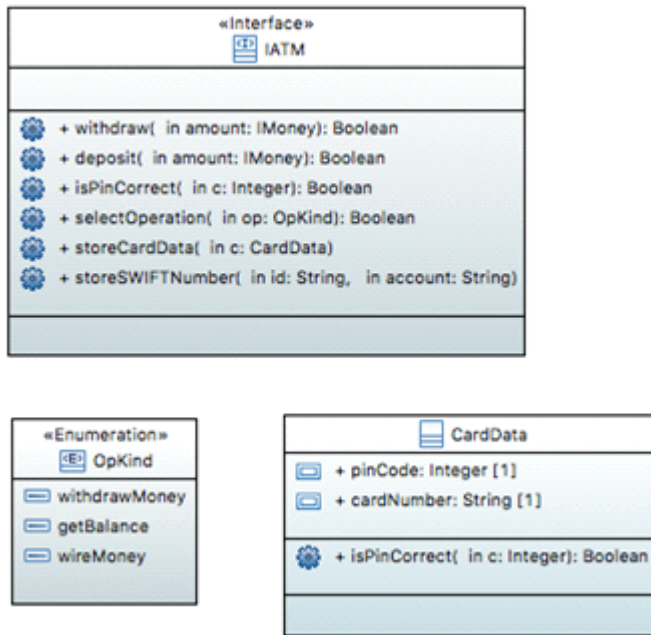


Since the logic of ATM itself is being tested, the rest of the IBEN (i.e. *HWControl*, *Bank*, and *SWIFTNetwork*) shall be emulated. The figure below shows the [test items](#) of blue color.

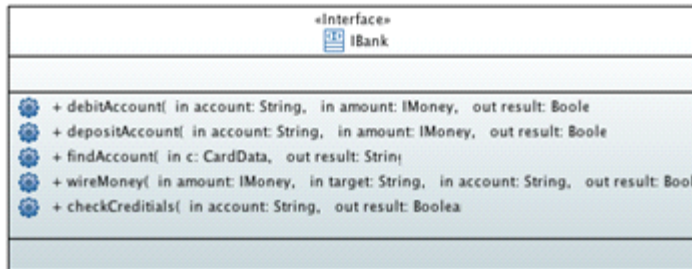


**Figure 82 - Test Items for Integration Test of IBEN**

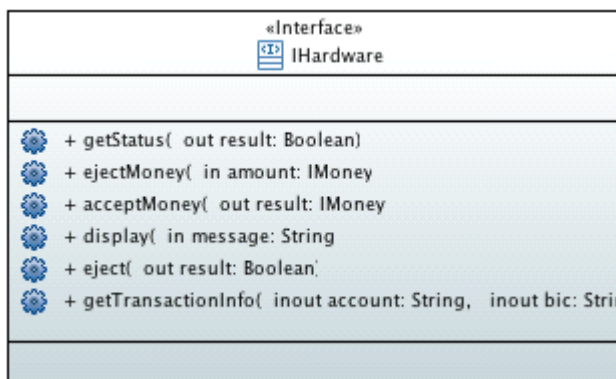
The logic of the *ATM* is specified in the figure below. It imports both the *HWControl* and the *Bank* packages where only the interfaces to the hardware and the bank are needed. Component *ATM* controls the logic of ATM and is the [test item](#) for our integration test. It provides the *IATM* interface for the control logic and communicates with the hardware and the bank via interface. Since the hardware and the bank are emulated in the test, only the interface classes of the *HWControl* and *Bank* packages are needed (see the following three figures).



**Figure 83 - Classes and Interface in Package *ATM***

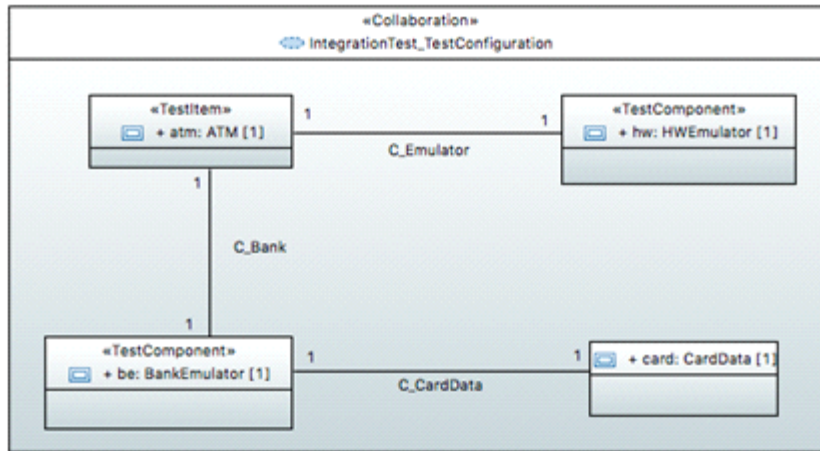


**Figure 84 - Interface Class in Package *Bank***



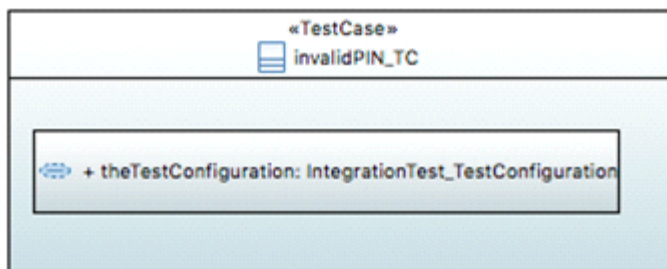
**Figure 85 - Interface Class in Package *HWControl***

The figure below shows the [test configuration](#) of the test. It specifies the relationship between the [test item](#), the emulated [test components](#) for the hardware and bank (*hw* and *be*), and a card data management component (*card*).



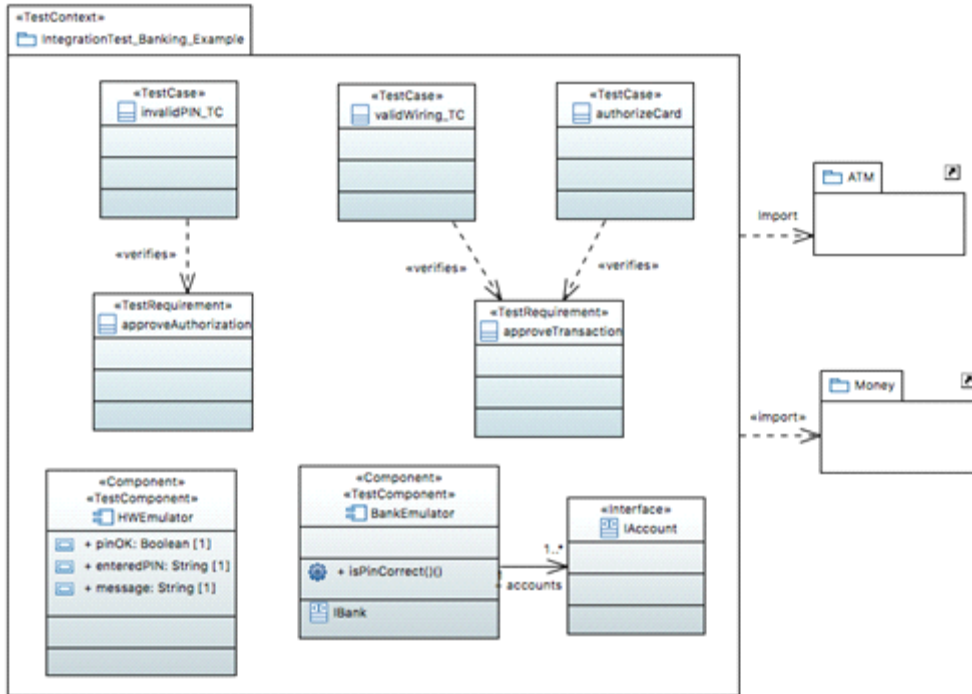
**Figure 86 - Integration Test Configuration**

The figure below shows the binding of the [test configuration](#) to [test case](#) *invalidPIN\_TCI*.



**Figure 87 - Binding of Test Configuration to Test Case *invalidPIN\_TC***

The ATM integration test package (see figure below) shows the model elements necessary to specify integration tests. It imports the ATM package of the system model in order to get access to the elements to be tested. The package contains two [test components](#): *BankEmulator* and *HWEmulator* and three testcases: *validWiring*, *invalidPIN*, and *authorizeCard*. The [test components](#) *BankEmulator* and *HWEmulator* realize the interfaces of the *HWControl* and *Bank* packages and serve as emulators in order to communicate with the *ATM*.



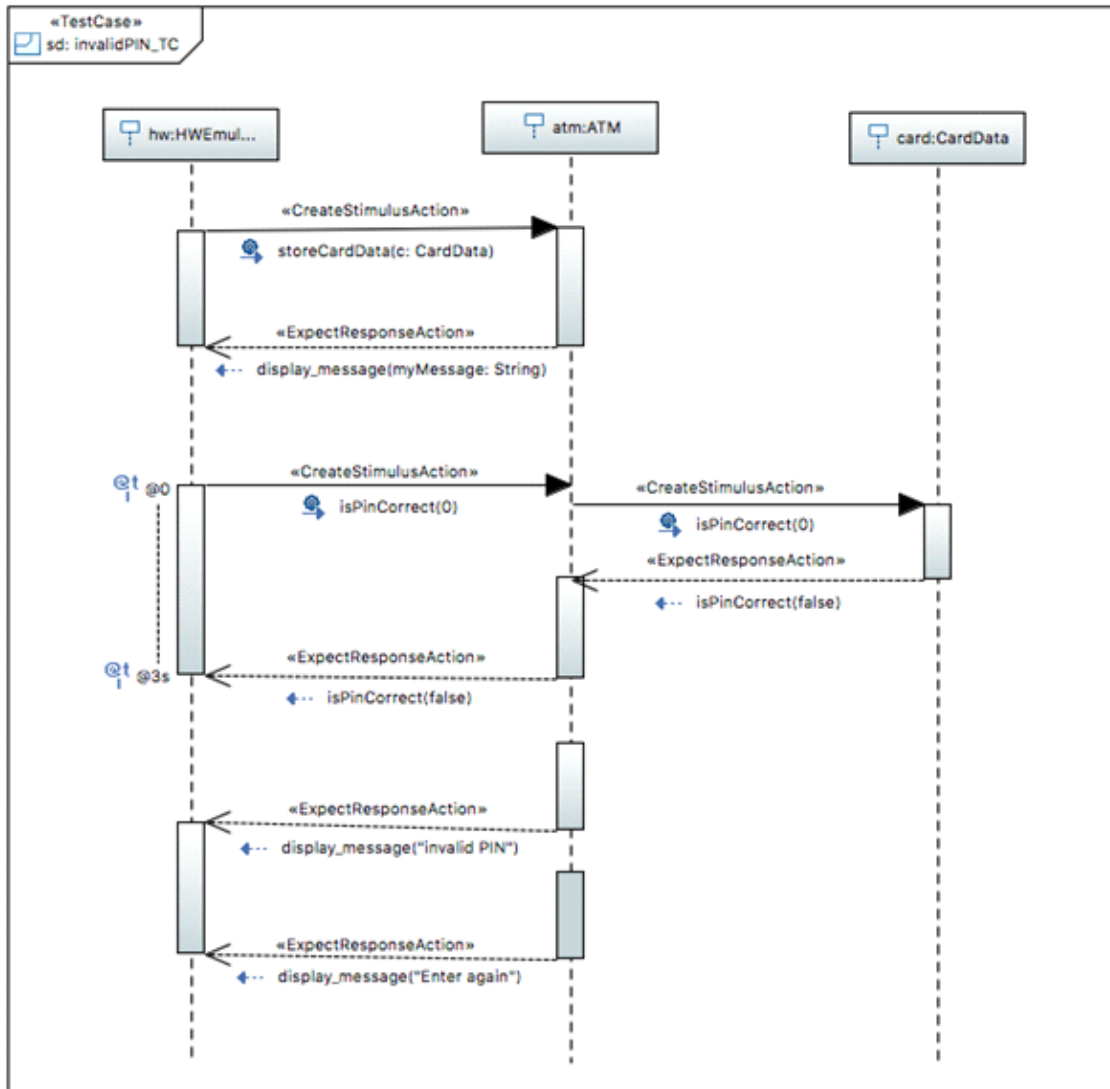
**Figure 88 - Test Context for Integration Test**

The following section only concentrates on the modeling of the [test case \*invalidPIN\*](#), which approves the requirement of a correct authorization mentioned on earlier. The objective of this test is:

- Verify that if a valid card is inserted, and an invalid pin-code is entered, the user is prompted to re-enter the pin-code.

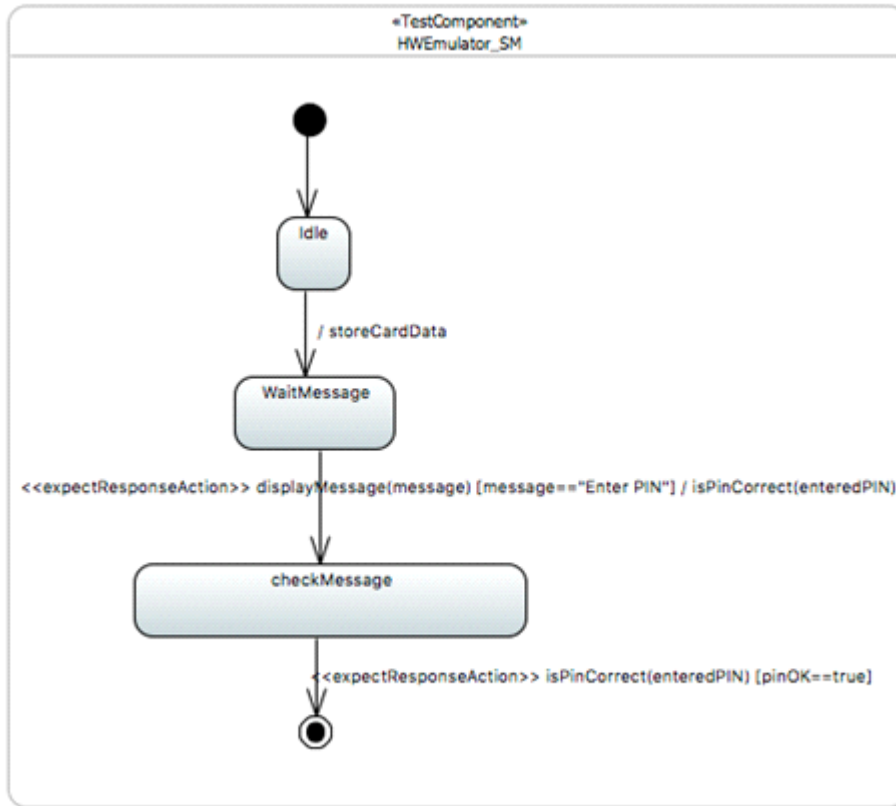
Behaviors of a [test case](#) can be specified using any UML behavior Diagrams (e.g. Interaction Diagram, State Machine, Sequence Diagram etc.). In this case, UML Sequence Diagram has been chosen (see figure below).

The signals between the [test components](#) are all stereotyped by UTP 2 actions (e.g. <<CreateStimulus-Action>>). By doing so, the default [arbitration specifications](#) are activated and it is assured that unexpected behavior is caught within the [arbitration specifications](#). In parallel, the setting of [test case verdicts](#) is also done in the [arbitration specifications](#). The response time of *isPinCorrect* should last no more than 3 seconds, otherwise the [arbitration specification](#) <<ExpectResponseAction>> will be carried out.



**Figure 89 - Test Case *invalidPIN\_TC***

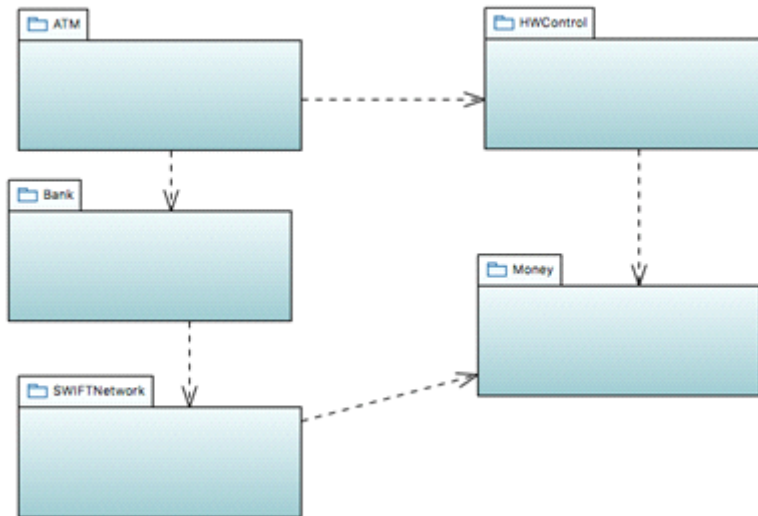
In many cases, there's a need to specify the detailed behavior of individual [test components](#) (e.g., for test generation purposes). Therefore, state machines provide good means. The figure below shows an excerpt of test behavior for the *HWEmulator* [test component](#) which corresponds to [test case \*invalidPIN\\_TC\*](#). The validation action <<ExpectResponseAction>> evaluates the test result and sets the [test case verdict](#).



**Figure 90 - State machine for the Hardware Emulator**

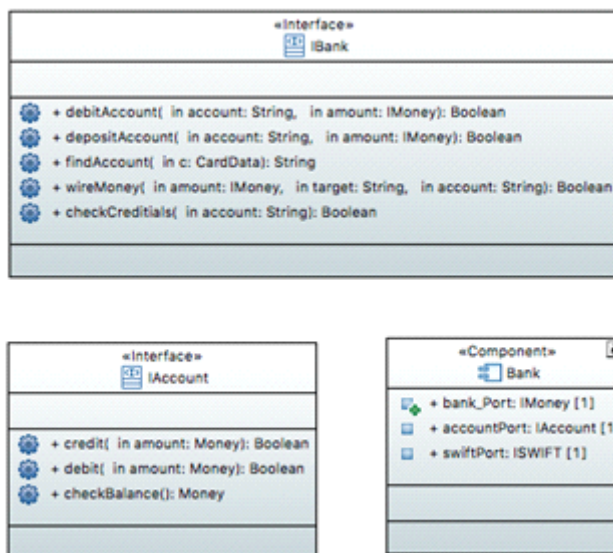
### 10.5.4 System Test Example

This chapter shows the UTP2 model for system level tests. The test model shows an interbank exchange scenario where a customer with an EU bank account deposits money into his/her account from an ATM in the United States.



**Figure 91 - Packages with Test Items for System Test of IBEN**

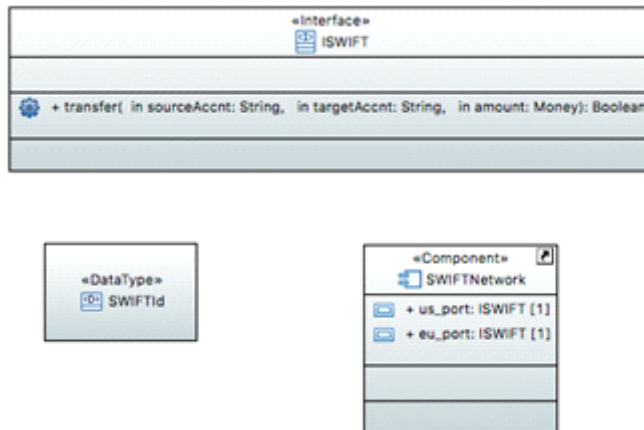
In order to perform the system testing of IBEN, all the five packages in the system model are needed. The packages *ATM*, *Money*, and *HWCControl* are known from the previous examples. The figure below illustrates the contents of the *Bank* package. The *IBank* interface provides methods to find, credit, and debit accounts. It checks credentials and wires money from one account to another. The *IAccount* interface also provides operations to credit and debit accounts, in addition to checking the balance of an account.



**Figure 92 - Classes and Components in Bank Package**

The figure below shows the content of the *SWIFTNetwork* package. The *ISWIFT* interface provides an operation to transfer a given amount from a source account to a target

account. Since system testing is a black-box test strategy, only the communication between the interfaces is of interest.



**Figure 93 - Classes and Components in the *SWIFTNetwork* Package**

For the system testing, the following [test requirements](#) are defined:

1. EU and US initiated transactions must behave correctly.
2. Money can be transferred from an US account to an EU account, and vice-versa.
3. An invalid transfer should be identified and canceled.
4. The system should handle up to 1000000 transactions in parallel without system failure.

The figure below shows the system [test context](#). The [test items](#) are the SWIFTNetwork, the US and EU Banks, and the ATM systems. Three [test cases](#) called *runUSTRxn*, *runEUTrxn* and *loadTest* are specified in this [test context](#). The [test cases](#) *runUSTRxn* or *runEUTrxn* approve that a transaction that is initiated from the US ATM will be transferred to the EU Bank, or vice versa. The [test case](#) *loadTest* verifies a non-functional [test requirement](#). It shall approve that IBEN behaves correctly even by high transaction requests. Two additional [test components](#) called *TransactionController* and *LoadManager* provide the capability to execute and verify that the money is transferred correctly.



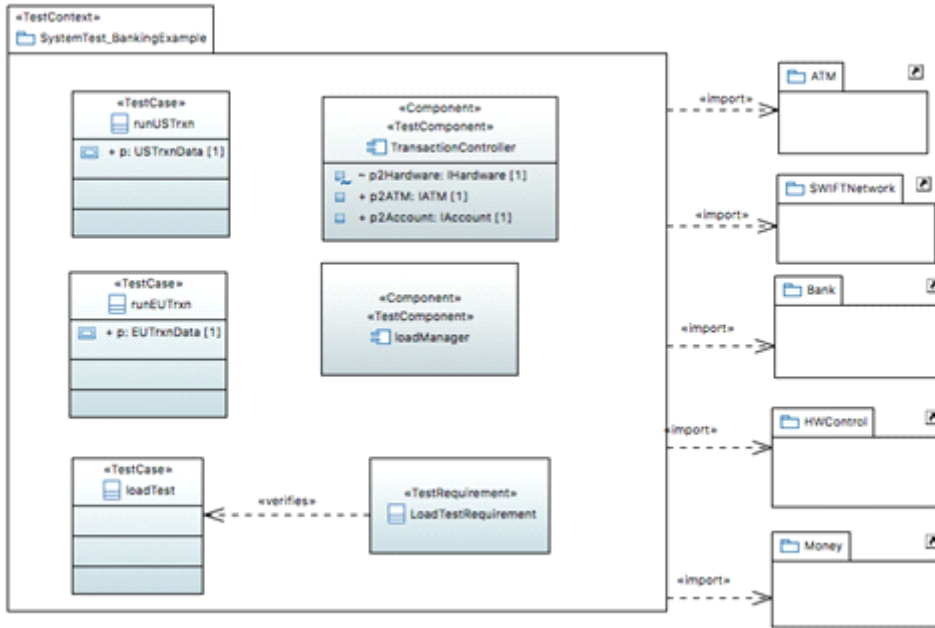


Figure 94 - System Test Context

The [test configuration](#) is illustrated in the figure below. The *TransactionController* drives both ATMs on the European and US sides and is used to represent the accounts for both the US and EU banks. The *LoadManager* provides and controls the workload of the load test. It has access to the test data in the *SystemTestDataPool*.

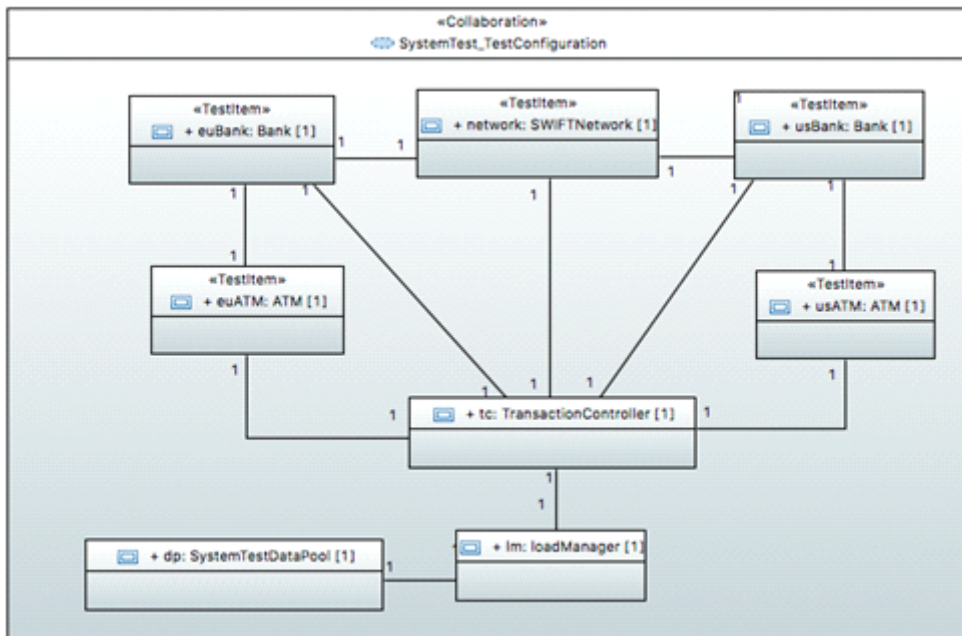
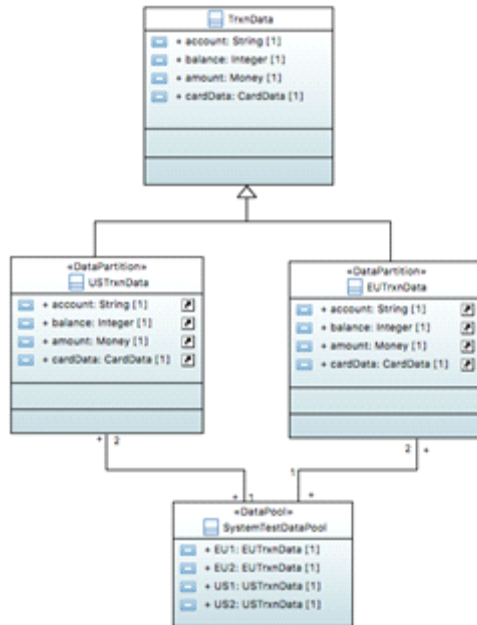


Figure 95 - System Test Configuration

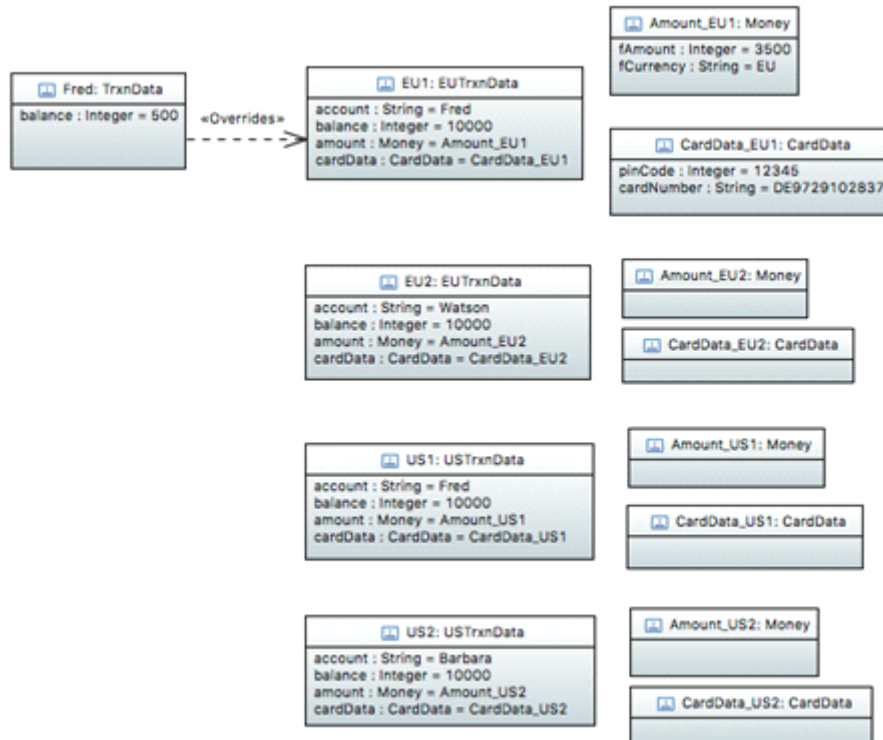
The figure below shows data used for the system test. *TrxnData* defines the transaction data.



**Figure 96 - Test Data and its Variations**

The [data pool](#) *SystemTestDataPool* contains instances of *TrxnData* called *EU1*, *EU2*, *US1* and *US2* (see figure below). Two [data partitions](#) are defined in order to distinguish the EU transactions from the US transactions. These [data partitions](#) are chosen from the [data pool](#) and have two data samples each. Data instance *EU1* is shown in the diagram explicitly by all its attribute values<sup>5</sup>. Another data instance called *Fred* defines a modification of *EU1*, where 500 override the balance of 10000.

<sup>5</sup> This diagram only shows the data values of EU1. Those of EU2, US1 and US2 are equivalently defined.



**Figure 97 - Data Instances and its Modification**

The figure below illustrates the behavior of [test case](#) *loadTest* which shall verify the [test requirement](#) 4 listed above. This [test case](#) shall approve that minimum 100 and maximum 1000000 transactions can be successfully handled in parallel. The *LoadArbitrationSpecification* will assure that whenever a transaction fails, the whole test will fail.

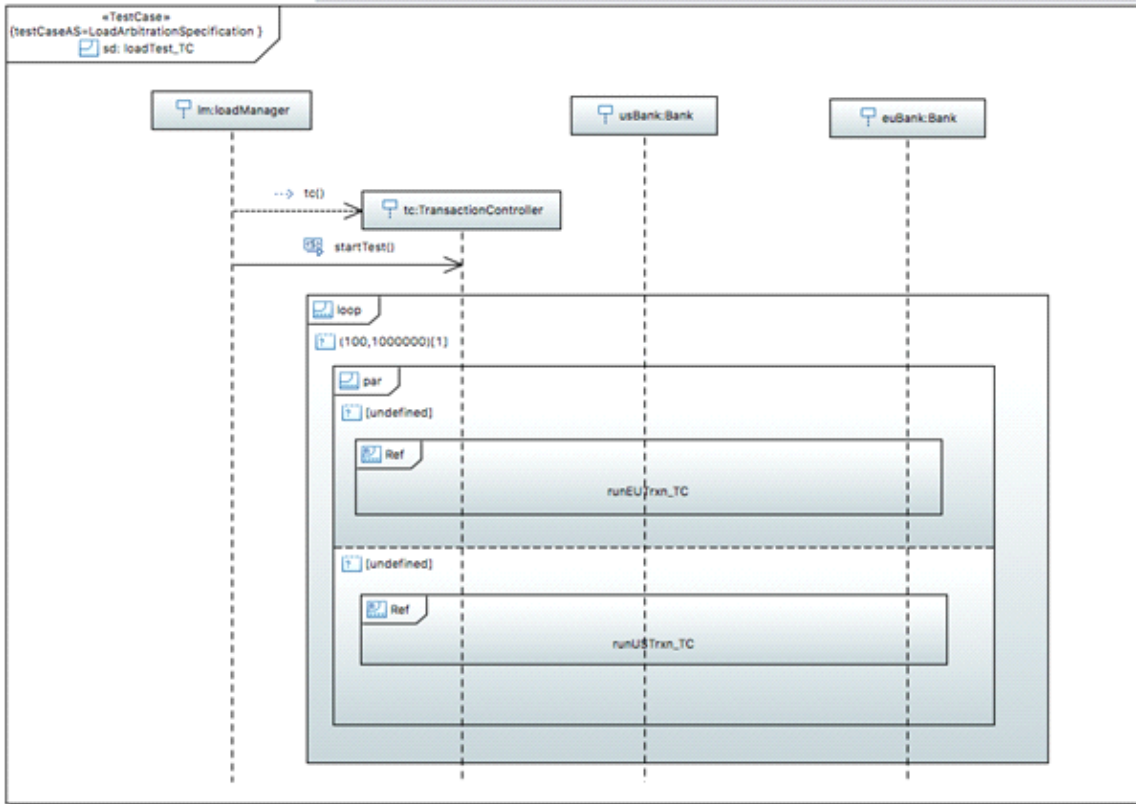


Figure 98 - Test Case *loadTest*

### 10.5.5 References

[UTP1.2] Object Management Group: "UML Testing Profile, version 1.2", OMG Document Number: formal/2013-04-03

[JUnit\_Example] <http://junit.sourceforge.net/doc/cookbook/cookbook.htm>

[JUnit\_web] [www.junit.org](http://www.junit.org)

## 11 Annex B (Informative): Mappings

### 11.1 Mapping between UTP 1 and UTP 2

The following table summarizes the changes on stereotypes of UTP 2 compared with UTP 1.2:

Name	Change from UTP 1.2
<a href="#">Alternative</a>	« <a href="#">Alternative</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">AlternativeArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">AnyValue</a>	Changed and renamed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2, « <a href="#">AnyValue</a> » was called « <a href="#">LiteralAny</a> » and extended <a href="#">LiteralSpecification</a> .
<a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a>	« <a href="#">ArbitrationSpecification</a> » has been newly introduced into UTP 2.
<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a>	« <a href="#">AtomicProceduralElement</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis</a>	« <a href="#">BoundaryValueAnalysis</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CauseEffectAnalysis</a>	« <a href="#">CauseEffectAnalysis</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ChecklistBasedTesting</a>	« <a href="#">ChecklistBasedTesting</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a>	« <a href="#">CheckPropertyAction</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ChoiceOfValues</a>	« <a href="#">ChoiceOfValues</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ClassificationTreeMethod</a>	« <a href="#">ClassificationTreeMethod</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CollectionExpression</a>	
<a href="#">CombinatorialTesting</a>	« <a href="#">CombinatorialTesting</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ComplementedValue</a>	« <a href="#">ComplementedValue</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

Name	Change from UTP 1.2
	2.
<a href="#">Complements</a>	«Complements» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElement</a>	«CompoundProceduralElement» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CreateLogEntryAction</a>	«CreateLogEntryAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CreateStimulusAction</a>	«CreateStimulusAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">DataPartition</a>	«DataPartition» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">DataPool</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 « <a href="#">DataPool</a> » extended both Classifier and Property.
<a href="#">DataProvider</a>	«DataProvider» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">DataSpecification</a>	«DataSpecification» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">DecisionTableTesting</a>	«DecisionTableTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">EquivalenceClassPartitioning</a>	«EquivalenceClassPartitioning» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ErrorGuessing</a>	«ErrorGuessing» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ExpectResponseAction</a>	«ExpectResponseAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ExperienceBasedTechnique</a>	«ExperienceBasedTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ExploratoryTesting</a>	«ExploratoryTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">Extends</a>	«Extends» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

Name	Change from UTP 1.2
<a href="#">GenericTestDesignDirective</a>	«GenericTestDesignDirective» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">GenericTestDesignTechnique</a>	«GenericTestDesignTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">Loop</a>	«Loop» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">LoopArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">MatchingCollectionExpression</a>	«CollectionExpression» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">Morphing</a>	«Morphing» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">Negative</a>	« <a href="#">Negative</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">NegativeArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">NSwitchCoverage</a>	«NSwitchCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a>	« <a href="#">OpaqueProceduralElement</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">overrides</a>	« <a href="#">overrides</a> » was renamed by UTP 2. In UTP 1.2, it was named « <a href="#">modifies</a> ».
<a href="#">PairwiseTesting</a>	«PairwiseTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">Parallel</a>	« <a href="#">Parallel</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ParallelArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ProceduralElement</a>	«ProceduralElement» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ProcedureInvocation</a>	«ProcedureInvocation» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">RangeValue</a>	«RangeValue» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

Name	Change from UTP 1.2
<a href="#">Refines</a>	«Refines» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">RegularExpression</a>	«RegularExpression» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">RoleConfiguration</a>	«RoleConfiguration» is newly introduced in UTP 2.
<a href="#">Sequence</a>	«Sequence» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">SequenceArbitration-Specification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">StateCoverage</a>	«StateCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">StateTransitionTechnique</a>	«StateTransitionTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">SuggestVerdictAction</a>	«SuggestVerdictAction» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestCase</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. «TestCase» extended Behavior and Operation in UTP 1.2.
<a href="#">TestCaseArbitration-Specification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestCaseLog</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestComponent</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2., «TestComponent» only extended Class.
<a href="#">TestComponentConfiguration</a>	«TestComponentConfiguration» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestConfiguration</a>	«TestConfiguration» has been newly introduced into UTP 2. It was conceptually represented by the composite structure of a «TestContext» in UTP 1.2.
<a href="#">TestConfigurationRole</a>	«TestConfigurationRole» is newly introduced in UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestContext</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 «TestContext» extended StructuredClassifier and BehavioredClassifier as well as incorporated the concepts TestSet, TestExecutionSchedule and TestConfiguration into a single concept.
<a href="#">TestDesignDirective</a>	«TestDesignDirective» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestDesignDirectiveStructure</a>	«TestDesignDirectiveStructure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.



Name	Change from UTP 1.2
<a href="#">TestDesignInput</a>	«TestDesignInput» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestDesignTechnique</a>	«TestDesignTechnique» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestDesignTechniqueStructure</a>	«TestDesignTechniqueStructure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestExecutionSchedule</a>	«TestExecutionSchedule» has been newly introduced by UTP 2. It was conceptually represented as the classifier behavior of a «TestContext» in UTP 1.2.
<a href="#">TestItem</a>	«TestItem» has been newly introduced into UTP 2 and supersedes the «SUT» stereotype in UTP 1.
<a href="#">TestItemConfiguration</a>	«TestItemConfiguration» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestLog</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2 «TestLog» was used to capture the execution of a test case or a test set (called test content in UTP 1.2). In UTP 2, two dedicated concepts have been newly introduced therefore (i.e., «TestCaseLog» and «TestSetLog»).
<a href="#">TestLogStructure</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestLogStructureBinding</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestObjective</a>	Changed from UTP 1.2. In UTP 1.2, «TestObjective» was called «TestObjectiveSpecification».
<a href="#">TestProcedure</a>	«TestProcedure» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestRequirement</a>	«TestRequirement» has been newly introduced into UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestSet</a>	«TestSet» has been newly introduced by UTP 2. It was part of the TestContext in UTP 1.2.
<a href="#">TestSetArbitrationSpecification</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TestSetLog</a>	Newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TransitionCoverage</a>	«TransitionCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">TransitionPairCoverage</a>	«TransitionPairCoverage» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">UseCaseTesting</a>	«UseCaseTesting» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.
<a href="#">verifies</a>	«verifies» has been newly introduced into UTP 2. In UTP 1.2 the «verify» stereotype from SysML was recommended.

The three primitive data types including Timepoint, Duration, and Timezone are also removed from UTP 2.

The following stereotypes are also removed from UTP 2: «GetTimeZoneAction», «SetTimeZoneAction», «DataSelector», «CodingRule», «LiteralAnyOrNull», and «TestLogEntry».

## 12 Annex C (Informative): Value Specification Extensions

### 12.1 Profile Summary

The following table gives a brief summary on the stereotypes introduced by the UML Testing Profile 2 (listed in the second column of the table). The first column specifies the mapping to the conceptual model shown in the previous section and the third column specifies the UML 2.5 metaclasses that are extended by the stereotypes.

Stereotype	UML 2.5 Metaclasses	Concepts
ChoiceOfValues	<a href="#">Expression</a>	<a href="#">data</a>
CollectionExpression	<a href="#">Expression</a>	<a href="#">data</a>
ComplementedValue	<a href="#">ValueSpecification</a>	<a href="#">data</a>
MatchingCollectionExpression	<a href="#">Expression</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">data</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">data specification</a></li> </ul>
RangeValue	<a href="#">Expression</a>	<a href="#">data specification</a>

### 12.2 Non-normative data value extensions

In addition to the normative ValueSpecification [extensions](#) of UTP, for sake of simplicity, UTP provides also some more [extensions](#) as part of this non-normative annex. These kinds of ValueSpecifications are:

- **Complemented:** Represents a set of expected [response](#) argument values for a known type described by the complemented set of values described the underlying ValueSpecification and checks if actual [response](#) argument value belongs to that set.
- **[RangeValue](#):** Represents a set of ordered expected [response](#) argument values for a known type described by its upper and lower boundaries. The Actual [response](#) argument value matches with each expected one if the actual one belongs to the set defined by its boundaries.
- **[ChoiceOfValues](#):** Represents a set of expected [response](#) argument values for a known type described by an enumeration of values. The actual [response](#) argument value matches with expected one if the actual one belongs to the set defined by the enumeration.
- **[MatchingCollectionExpression](#):** Represents a set of expected [response](#) argument collection values for a known type described by the members of the expected collection and the matching kind operator. The actual [response](#) argument collection

value match with the expected ones if the actual one belongs to the set of collections values defined by members and the collection matching kind.

- **CollectionExpression**: Represents a collection value used for defining argument collection values for stimuli or expected [response](#) values. If used as expected [response](#) argument collection value the actual [response](#) argument collection value matches with the expected one if their respective members match with each other. In case ordering is important, the members should also occur in the exact same order.

Implementations of the profile are free to decide how to incorporate and offer the non-normative [extensions](#) to the users.

### 12.2.1 Overview of non-normative ValueSpecification Extensions

The diagram below shows some additional, non-normative [extensions](#) to the UML ValueSpecifications metamodel. These UTP ValueSpecification [extensions](#) are deemed helpful for testers in order to be express [data](#) values used to specify the payload for stimuli and expected [responses](#). It is treated as non-normative [extension](#) nonetheless, because all the given [extensions](#) could also be expressed by means of the OCL, which is considered as integral part of UML. However, OCL imposes additional knowledge on the test engineers which may result in a reduced acceptance by the industrial testing community. Therefore, this non-normative [extension](#) to the UTP provides dedicated concepts as special ValueSpecifications which can be immediately used by the testers without knowing anything about OCL at all. All these extended ValueSpecifications have been taken over from [TTCN-3] where they have been proven beneficial for the design of executable [test cases](#) in the industry since many years.

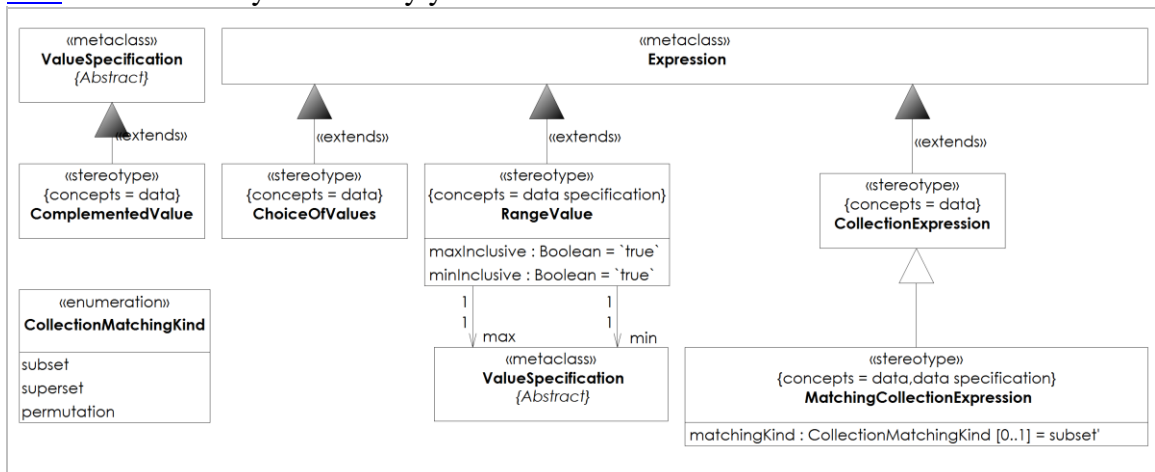


Figure 99 - Overview of non-normative ValueSpecification Extensions

## 12.2.2 Stereotype Specifications

### 12.2.2.1 ChoiceOfValues

Description	<p><a href="#">ChoiceOfValues</a> represents an enumeration of possible values defined for the payload of an expected <a href="#">response</a>, out of which at least one entry must match with the payload of the actual <a href="#">response</a>.</p> <p>If a choice of possible values is used in a check <a href="#">response data</a> action, then the enumerated values denote several possible check <a href="#">response data</a> actions out of which one possible value must match with the actually received <a href="#">response data</a>.</p> <p>The list of possible values is expressed as the list of ValueSpecifications composed by the underlying Expression's operand attribute. As defined above, any available ValueSpecification can be enumerated as choice of possible values.</p> <p>As a recommendation, <a href="#">ChoiceOfValues</a> must either be only in check <a href="#">response data</a> actions in <a href="#">test cases</a> or for test generation. It is highly recommended to not use ChoiceofValues as payload for <a href="#">stimulus</a> for it may negatively affect the repeatability of <a href="#">test case</a> executions.</p> <p>Formally, a choice of values <i>COV</i> is specified by a subset of the SignatureElement's type:</p> $COV \in \mathcal{P}(T_{SE})$ <p>The actual argument <i>a</i> matches the expected argument specified by <a href="#">ChoiceOfValues</a> if</p> $a \in COV$
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	«ChoiceOfValues» has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 12.2.2.2 CollectionExpression

Description	<p>A <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> enables the modelling of collections based on the ValueSpecification metaclass Expression. Using collections values is essential when specifying stimuli and expected <a href="#">responses</a> of a <a href="#">test case</a>. By means of the stereotype «<a href="#">CollectionExpression</a>» it is possible to describe inline values for a given ConnectableElement (i.e., Property or Parameter) and use those collections values as payload for a <a href="#">stimulus</a> or an expected <a href="#">response</a> as required. The kind (i.e., order and uniqueness) of the <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> is prescribed by the related MultiplicityElement (i.e., Property or Parameter) of this <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a>.</p> <p>«<a href="#">CollectionExpression</a>» might be used as payload for both <a href="#">stimulus</a> and expected <a href="#">responses</a>. If it represents the payload of an expected <a href="#">response</a>, the payload of the actual <a href="#">responses</a> must match with the expected <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> with respect to both, items listed in the collection and their respective index in the actual payload collection, if the corresponding ConnectableElement (i.e., Property or Parameter) is ordered. Any deviation is supposed to result in a mismatch.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>
Sub Class	<a href="#">MatchingCollectionExpression</a>

### 12.2.2.3 ComplementedValue

Description	<p>A <a href="#">ComplementedValue</a> specifies a set of values that are not contained in the set specified by the genuine ValueSpecification.</p> <p>Formally, the <a href="#">ComplementedValue</a> <math>V_c</math> is then defined as the <a href="#">complement</a> of the ValueSpecification of SE, i.e.</p> $V_c = T \setminus V \text{ with } V \in \mathcal{P}_{SE}(T)$
Extension	<a href="#">ValueSpecification</a>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">ComplementedValue</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 12.2.2.4 MatchingCollectionExpression

Description	<p>A <a href="#">MatchingCollectionExpression</a> is a <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> that enables the tester to define matching criteria when used as the payload of an expected <a href="#">response</a>. Thus, it is not allowed to use a <a href="#">MatchingCollectionExpression</a> as payload for a <a href="#">stimulus</a>, but only as payload for expected <a href="#">responses</a>.</p> <p>The <code>CollectionMatchingKind</code> attribute of the <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> determines the matching mechanism that must be applied on the actual payload when received in order to calculate a match or mismatch of actual and expected <a href="#">responses</a>. These matching kinds are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• subset (default)</li> <li>• superset</li> <li>• permutation</li> </ul> <p>If the corresponding <code>MultiplicityElement</code> (i.e., <a href="#">Property</a> or <a href="#">Parameter</a>) has <code>isOrdered = true</code>, the collection items in the payload of the actual <a href="#">response</a> have to occur in the exact same order as the elements in the expected <a href="#">response</a>. Whether nested <a href="#">CollectionExpressions</a> are considered to be flattened for the comparison of expected and actual <a href="#">responses</a> is not defined in UTP 2.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>
Super Class	<a href="#">CollectionExpression</a>
Attributes	<code>matchingKind : CollectionMatchingKind [0..1] = subset'</code>
Constraints	<p>Must be used as payload for an expected responses</p> <hr/> <p>/* A <a href="#">MatchingCollectionExpression</a> must only specify the payload of an expected response. */</p> <hr/> <p>Use of permutation matching kind</p> <hr/> <p>/* The <code>matchingKind</code> permutation must only be applied if the corresponding <code>ConnectableElement</code> (i.e., <a href="#">Property</a> or <a href="#">Parameter</a>) of the expected response has set <code>isOrdered</code> to false. */</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">CollectionExpression</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

### 12.2.2.5 RangeValue

Description	<p>A <a href="#">RangeValue</a> represents a range between two naturally ordered boundaries, the upper and the lower bound. A <a href="#">RangeValue</a> can be used as wildcard value (i.e. qualified) instead of a concrete value (i.e. quantified). Conceptually, a range represents an enumeration of the values between the min and max values; however, it does not represent a set or collection of values. In that sense, <a href="#">RangeValue</a> is semantically equivalent to a <code>ChoiceOfValue: ValueSpecification</code> would explicitly enumerate all value between the min and max boundary. The eventual min value must always be less or equal than the eventual max value. In case that the min and max evaluate to the very same value, the range spans only a single value.</p> <p>If <a href="#">minInclusive</a> is set to true, the lower boundary (represented by the min value) is included in the range, otherwise it is excluded. Default is true (i.e., the min value is included). If <a href="#">maxInclusive</a> is set to true, the upper boundary (represented by the max value) is included in the range, otherwise it is excluded. Default is true, i.e., the max value is included. For example, if the min value evaluates to 10 and <a href="#">minInclusive</a> is set to false, the actual lowerBoundary is 11.</p> <p>If a <a href="#">RangeValue</a> is used in combination with an Integer- or Real-typed element, the lower and upper bounds describes the lowest and highest number of that numeric instance. If a <a href="#">RangeValue</a> used in combination with a String-typed element (or subclasses thereof), the lower and upper bounds determine the minimal and maximal length of that String's instance. Users are allowed to define other proprietary natural orderings (e.g., complex types and re-use <a href="#">RangeValue</a> to denote upper and lower boundaries for these types). The semantics how the ordering is defined; however, is out of scope of the <a href="#">RangeValue</a> concept.</p> <p>If applied to an expected <a href="#">response</a>, a <a href="#">RangeValue</a> matches with the actual received value from the <a href="#">test item</a>, and if the actual value is within the boundaries of the expected <a href="#">RangeValue</a>.</p>
Extension	<a href="#">Expression</a>
Attributes	maxInclusive : Boolean [1] = `true`
	minInclusive : Boolean [1] = `true`



Associations	min : ValueSpecification
	max : ValueSpecification
Constraints	<p>Operands shall be empty</p> <hr/> <p>/* The attribute <i>operand</i> of the underlying <a href="#">Expression</a> must be empty. */</p> <p>context <a href="#">RangeValue</a> inv:  self.base_Expression.operand-&gt;notEmpty()</p>
Change from UTP 1.2	« <a href="#">RangeValue</a> » has been newly introduced by UTP 2.

## 13 Index

---

(

(Informative) Conceptual Model, 17, 31, 46

---

/

/child arbitration specs, 245, 246, 251, 253, 255, 256, 259

/data oracle, **247**

/evaluating party, 246, 251, **252**

/expected responses, **250**

/forbidden responses, **250**

/forbidden stimuli, **249**

/log oracle, **248**

/max, 251

/min, 251

/parameter oracle, **255**

/percentage, 251

/permitted stimuli, **249**

/polling interval, **247**

/procedure name, **255**

/realizedBy, **110**

/realizes, **156**

/suggested verdict, **257**

/testCase, **104**

/utilizedBy, **156**

---

[

[BMM], 26, **35**, 106

[DD], 26, **35**

[ES20187301], **35**, 54

[ES202951], **35**, 56

[ES20311901], **35**, 55

[ES20311902], **35**, 55

[ES20311903], **35**, 55

[ES20311904], **35**, 55

[FUML], 26, **35**

[HWT2012], **35**, 57

[IEC61508], **36**, 53

[ISO1087-1], **36**, 60

[ISO25010], **36**, 234

[ISO29119], 17, 23, **36**, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 101, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 130, 131, 139

[ISO9126], **36**

[ISTQB], 17, **36**, 54, 56, 89, 101, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 138, 139, 237, 238, 239, 288

[MDA], **36**

[MDAa], **36**

[MDAb], **36**

[MDAc], **36**

[MDAd], **36**

[MOF], 26, **35**

[OCL], **35**

[OSLC], **36**

[SBVR], 26, **36**, 60

[SEP2014a], **36**, 81

[SysML], 26, 28, **37**, 61, 100, 101, 109, 115

[TCM2008], **37**, 57

[TestIF], 26, **37**

[UL2007], **37**, 56

[UML], 26, 33, **35**, 39, 83, 85

[UPL2012], **37**, 56

[UTP], 26, **37**

[WikiCT], **37**, 81

[WikiM], **37**, 40, 85

[WN], **37**

[XMI], **35**

---

{

{read-only, union} capability, **133**

{read-only, union} subDirective, **133**

{read-only, union} subTechnique, **137**

{subsets capability}  
appliedTestDesignTechnique, **128**

{subsets subDirective}  
genericSubDirective, **128**

---

«

«Test Context» not applicable to Profile, **105**

«TestComponent» applied on Type of Property, **142**

«TestItem» applied on Type of Property, **147**

---

*I*

1.0, **31**

1.1, **31**

1.2, **31**

1.3, **31**

---

**A**

a, 70, 73, 82, 159, 175

abstract test case, **38**, 57, 69, **70**, 71, 98

abstract test configuration, **38**, 66, **67**, 68

acceptance test level, **237**

Acceptance testing, **239**

action, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 255, 257, 276

Action, 163, 171

actual data pool, **38**, 81, **82**, 84

actual parameter, **38**, 72, **73**

Additional Information, 46

against, 78, 186

AllCombinations, **241**

Allowed invocation scheme, **153**, **157**, **162**

Allowed metaclass for extension, **227**

Allowed metaclasses for extension, **229**

AllRepresentatives, **242**

AllStates, **242**

AllTransitions, **242**

Alpha Testing, **238**

alternative, **38**, **73**, 74, 95, 154, 245

Alternative, **95**, 163, **165**, 166, 168, 316

alternative AS, **246**

AlternativeArbitrationSpecification, **96**, **218**, 219, 316

An arbitrated test execution schedule returns a verdict statement, **162**

Annex A (Informative)

Examples, 16, 31

AnyType, **233**

AnyValue, **96**, 205, 206, **207**, 316

API Testing, **238**

Appendix A References & Glossary Specific to this RFP, 20

Application in Activities, **166**, **170**, **171**, **173**, **180**

Application in Interactions, **166**, **170**, **171**, **173**, **180**

Application on Port not allowed, **147**

Arbitration & Verdict Overview, **86**

Arbitration of AtomicProceduralElements, **216**, 217

Arbitration of CompoundProceduralElements, **217**, 218

Arbitration of Test-specific Actions, **221**, 222

arbitration specification, 20, **38**, 40, 41, 42, 54, 55, 60, 61, 74, 76, 77, 80, 86, 87, 96, 97, 98, 99, 150, 154, 160, 163, 168, 169, 171, 174, 176, 184, 187, 189, 192, 196, 205, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 216, 217, 219, 221, 228, 244, 245, 302, 303, 307

Arbitration Specification, **20**

Arbitration Specifications, **86**, **210**

Arbitration Specifications Overview, **212**, 213

arbitrationSpecification, **105**, **175**

ArbitrationSpecification, **96**, 113, 179, **213**, 215, 216, 220, 316

arbitrationSpecification {redefines arbitrationSpecification}, **166**, **167**, **168**, **169**, **170**, **173**, **179**, **185**, **188**, **189**, **193**, **196**

artifact, 29, 30, **38**, 42, 43, 53, 56, 64, 65, **67**, 68, 90, 100, 132, 135, 136, 142, 143, 147, 148, 271, 274

Association, 107, 110

at least one, 66, 70, 73, 78, 82, 153, 159, 186, 191, 195, 201

At least one property, **186**

At least one response, **195**

At least one stimulus, **191**

at most one, 61, 70, 87, 158, 159

ATM Example, **297**

atomic procedural element, **38**, 41, 42, 72, **73**, 76, 77, 80, 96, 163, 164, 167, 176, 216, 219

AtomicProceduralElement, **96**, 163, **167**, 175, 179, 185, 188, 189, 193, 196, 316

AtomicProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification, **96**, **219**, 221, 222, 223, 316

Automated Test, **237**

---

## **B**

Behavior, 98, 99, 100, 112, 113, 149, 152, 154, 155, 156, 157, 160, 162, 163, 176, 179

BehavioredClassifier, 96, 97, 98, 99, 113, 154, 156, 157, 214, 215, 216, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 230, 231

Beta Testing, **238**

Black-Box Testing, **20**

boolean expression, 38, 39, 41, 69, **70**, 71, 73, 84, 201

BoundaryValueAnalysis, **96**, **123**, 126, 243, 288, 316

Build verification test, **236**

---

## **C**

CallBehaviorAction, 98, 178

captures, 92

captures execution of, 92

CauseEffectAnalysis, **96**, **124**, 136, 316

Certifier, **49**

Change Tracking, **23**

check property action, **38**, 78, **79**, 80, 96, 184, 186, 223

check property action AS, 184, **247**

check traceability, 49, 50, **51**

- checkedProperty, **185**, 287
- ChecklistBasedTesting, **96**, **124**, 127, 316
- CheckPropertyAction, **96**, 167, 180, 181, **184**, 185, 287, 289, 293, 316
- CheckPropertyArbitrationSpecification, **96**, 219, **223**, 316
- checks, 78, 186
- Chocolate Portion, 263
- Chocolate test, **263**
- ChoiceOfValues, 316, **322**, **324**
- Class, 26, 99, 100, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 229
- ClassificationTreeMethod, **96**, **124**, 136, 316
- Classifier, 20, 96, 97, 99, 107, 110, 134, 137, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 199, 200, 203, 204, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230
- Clients of a «Morphing» Dependency, **203**
- CollaborationUse not allowed, **229**
- CollectionExpression, 316, **322**, 323, **325**, 326
- CombinatorialTesting, **96**, **125**, 130, 136, 316
- CombinedFragment, 95, 96, 97, 98, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 178, 179, 180
- complement, **38**, 81, **83**, 85, 90, 96, 198, 325
- ComplementedValue, 316, **322**, **325**
- Complements, **96**, **198**, 203, 204, 317
- component test level, **236**
- compound procedural element, 38, 40, 41, 72, 73, **74**, 75, 76, 96, 163, 164, 167, 168, 169, 170, 179, 211, 217
- Compound Procedural Elements Overview, **164**, 165
- CompoundProceduralElement, **96**, 163, 165, **168**, 169, 170, 172, 175, 176, 179, 317
- CompoundProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification, **96**, 218, **219**, 220, 221, 317
- Conceptual Model, 102, 197
- concrete test case, **38**, 57, 69, **70**, 71, 98
- concrete test configuration, **38**, 66, **67**, 68, 264
- configuration {subsets roleConfiguration}, **142**, **147**, 285
- Conformance, 31, 46
- constraint, 33, **39**, 81, 82, **83**, 84, 100, 115, 197, 201
- Constraint, 96, 97, 98, 99, 141, 143, 148, 185, 201, 203, 204
- Containment of «TestObjective»s, **107**
- create log entry action, **39**, **79**, 80, 96, 187, 223
- create log entry action AS, 187, **248**
- create stimulus action, **39**, 78, **79**, 80, 96, 180, 189, 191, 222, 324
- create stimulus action AS, 189, **249**
- CreateLogEntryAction, **96**, 167, 181, **187**, 317
- CreateLogEntryArbitrationSpecification, **96**, 219, **223**, 317
- CreateStimulusAction, **96**, 167, 180, 181, **189**, 190, 191, 293, 317
- CreateStimulusArbitrationSpecification, **96**, 219, **222**, 317
- Croissant, 261, 263, 265, 266
- Croissants, 264
- Croissants Example, **260**

CR-X1072-B, **263**Cyclic modifications, **209**

---

**D**

data, 20, 30, 31, 34, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 52, 53, 56, 57, 60, 64, 65, 67, 69, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 119, 132, 135, 136, 160, 186, 189, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204, 205, 206, 208, 209, 245, 267, 269, 276, 277, 322, 323, 324

data item, 38, 39, 40, 41, 81, 83, **84**, 85, 86, 198, 199, 201, 202, 204

data partition, **39**, 81, **84**, 200, 313

data pool, 38, **39**, 60, 81, 82, 83, **84**, 96, 97, 200, 313

data provider, **39**, 68, 81, 82, **84**, 97

data specification, 20, 39, 57, 81, 82, 84, 85, 96, 97, 98, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 267, 272, 273, 322

Data Specifications, 197

Data Specifications Overview, **197**, 198

data structure, 83

data type, 39, 81, 82, 84, 85, 201, 205

Data Value Extensions, **206**

Data Values, 197, **205**

DataPartition, **96**, **199**, 200, 201, 317

DataPool, **97**, **199**, 317

dataProvider, **134**

DataProvider, **97**, 142, **200**, 317

dataSpecification, **199**

DataSpecification, **97**, 200, **201**, 203, 204, 288, 317

dataSpecifications, **200**

DataType, 229

DataType in DataSpecification, **201**

DecisionTableTesting, **97**, **126**, 136, 317

Default Arbitration Specifications, 245

DefaultCBT, **242**

DefaultCET, **242**

DefaultCTM, **242**

DefaultDTT, **242**

DefaultEG, **242**

DefaultET, **242**

DefaultPT, **242**

DefaultTPT, **242**

Dependency, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 115, 198, 202, 203, 204, 209, 230, 231

Derivation and Modeling of Test Requirements, **270**

description, 109, 115, **156**

Description of Case Study, **291**

design acceptance tests, 49, 50, **51**

design integration tests, 49, 50, **51**

Design of Test Case Procedures, **278**

design system tests, 49, 50, **51**

design test cases, 49, 50, **51**

design test cases for a data-intensive system, 49, 50, **51**

design test cases for a system that includes humans, 49, 50, **51**

design test cases for a system with time-critical behavior, 49, 50, **51**

design test data, 49, 50, **51**

design test specifications, 50, **51**

design unit tests, 49, 50, **52**

determine test coverage, 49, **52**

determines, 86, 87, 215

DRAS01, **86**, 215

DRAS02, **87**

DRTA01, **61, 78**, 191  
 DRTA02, **61, 78**, 195  
 DRTA03, **61, 78, 87**, 186  
 DRTC01, **66, 70**, 159  
 DRTC02, **70**, 158  
 DRTC03, **70**, 158  
 DRTC04, **70**, 158  
 DRTC05, **70**, 158  
 DRTC06, **70**, 158  
 DRTC07, **70**, 159  
 DRTC08, **70**, 159  
 DRTC09, **87**  
 DRTD01, **82**, 201  
 DRTD02, **82**  
 DRTD03, **82**, 203  
 DRTD04, **82**, 204  
 DRTD05, **82**  
 DRTL01, **92**  
 DRTL02, **92**  
 DRTP01, **73**, 175  
 DRTP02, **73**, 153  
 DRTP03, **73**, 153  
 DRTP04, **73**, 153  
 DRTR02, **66**  
 duration, **39**, 40, 41, 43, 72, **74**, 75, 90, 93, 228

---

**E**  
 each, 61, 66, 70, 73, 82, 87, 92, 153, 158, 159, 201  
 Each test case returns a verdict statement, **157**  
 Element, 111  
 emanates from, 82  
 endAfterPrevious, **175**  
 EquivalenceClassPartitioning, **97**, 123, **126**, 136, 242, 317  
 error, 248  
 Error, **39, 87**, 89, 127, 244, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259  
 error verdict, **233**  
 ErrorGuessing, **97, 127**, 317  
 evaluate test results, 49, **52**  
 evaluating party, 246, 252  
 exactly one, 82, 86, 87, 92, 215  
 execute test cases, 49, **52**  
 Executed test cases and definition of test set members must be consistent, **232**  
 executedTestCase, **225**  
 executedTestSet, **231**  
 executedTestSetMember, **231**  
 executing entity, **39**, 43, 90, **92**, 93, 112, 216, 225, 226, 228, 230, 231  
 executingEntity, **226**  
 executionDuration, **226**  
 executionStart, **226**  
 expect response action, **39**, 78, **79**, 80, 97, 192, 195, 205, 222, 276, 279  
 expect response action AS, 192, **250**  
 expected messages, 249, 250  
 expectedElement, **193**, 194  
 ExpectResponseAction, **97**, 167, 180, 181, **192**, 194, 293, 317  
 ExpectResponseArbitrationSpecification, **97**, 219, **222**, 317  
 expects to receive, 78, 195  
 ExperienceBasedTechnique, **97**, 124, 127, 128, 136, 317

Revised Submission

ExploratoryTesting, **97**, 127, **128**, 317  
Expression, 96, 98, 207, 209, 322, 324,  
325, 326, 327, 328  
Extends, **97**, **202**, 203, 204, 317  
extension, **40**, 81, **85**, 97, 100, 101, 112,  
116, 123, 149, 167, 174, 201, 202,  
206, 322, 323

---

## ***F***

Fail, **40**, 86, **87**, 89, 213, 244, 246, 247,  
248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255,  
256, 257, 258, 259, 276, 278, 279, 302  
fail verdict, **233**  
Failed user login, 268  
Failover Test, **239**  
Fault, **40**, **87**, 89, 244, 246, 247, 248,  
249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256,  
257, 258, 259  
fault verdict, **233**  
Feature acceptance testing, **236**  
Feature validation testing, 236  
Feature verification testing, 236  
forbidden messages, 249, 250  
forbiddenElement, **190**, **193**, 194  
formal parameter, 38, **40**, 70, 72, 73, **74**,  
155  
Formal Semantics, **25**  
Functional Testing, **19**  
Functionality to Test, **291**  
FURPS, 31

---

## ***G***

General, **297**  
generate test case instances, 49, 50, **52**  
Generation of Test Sets and Abstract  
Test Cases, **294**

Generic Test Design Capabilities, **117**,  
118  
GenericTestDesignDirective, **97**, 116,  
**128**, 132, 133, 318  
GenericTestDesignTechnique, **97**, 116,  
128, **129**, 136, 318  
Given Requirements on the Test Item,  
284  
Graphical Representation, **24**  
GraphTraversalAlgorithmKind, **244**  
GraphTraversalStructure, **243**  
Grey-Box Testing, **23**  
guarantees, 70, 158, 159  
Gustaoceptionary Proficiency, 263

---

## ***H***

How to read this document, 16, 31  
Human Test Executor, **49**

---

## ***I***

ID, **103**, **106**, **109**, **113**, **145**, **156**, **162**,  
**215**  
implement automatic test case execution,  
50, **52**  
implement onboard test cases, 50, **52**  
implement test components, 50, **52**  
implement tool support for UTP 2, 50,  
**52**  
Inconclusive, **40**, 86, **88**, 89, 213, 244,  
246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253,  
254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259  
inconclusive verdict, **233**  
Informative References, **35**  
instance, 39, 43, 84, 85, 93, 226  
instanceOf, **134**, **137**, **227**



InstanceSpecification, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 136, 138, 139, 190, 191, 194, 208, 209, 225, 226, 227, 231

Intake Test, **237**

integration test level, **236**

Integration Testing Example, **303**

Interaction, 149, 150, 155

InteractionFragment, 149, 155, 163, 171

InteractionUse, 98, 178

Interface, 107, 110

Interface testing, **239**

Internal structure of TestLogStructure Classifier, **229**

Internal Traceability, **24**

InvocationAction, 96, 98, 188, 189, 196

invokes, 69, 70, 73, 153, 159

is smaller than, 73, 175

isArbitrated, 160, **162**

ISO 25010, 31

ISO 9126, 31

Issues to be discussed, **25**

ISTQB Agile Test Set Purpose, **236**

ISTQB Library, **235**

ISTQB Test Level, **236**

ISTQB Test Set Purpose, **237**

It is impossible that, 70, 159

It is necessary that, 61, 66, 70, 73, 78, 82, 86, 87, 92, 153, 158, 159, 175, 186, 191, 195, 201, 215

---

## **K**

Knowledge of CR-X1072-B, 263

---

## **L**

Language Architecture, 95

leads to, 77

Levels of Abstractions, **18**

Load Testing, **239**

Login response time, 268, 271

LoginServer Example, **267**

longest, **244**

loop, **40**, 72, 74, 97, 149, 150, 169, 220, 245

Loop, **97**, 163, 168, **169**, 170, 173, 318

loop AS, **251**

LoopArbitrationSpecification, **97**, 219, 220, 318

---

## **M**

Machine Test Executor, **49**

Mail address modification, 268, 270, 271

main procedure invocation, **40**, 41, 42, 73, **74**, 76, 77, 153

Mandatory Requirements, **17**

Manual Test, **237**

Mapping, 25

Mapping Interface Descriptions, **281**

Mapping Test Cases and Test Configuration, **282**

Mapping the Test Architecture, **281**

Mapping the Test Data Specification, **281**

Mapping the Test Type System, **280**

Mapping to Python Code, 284, **290**

Mapping to TTCN-3, **280**

MatchingCollectionExpression, 318, **322**, 325, **326**

Revised Submission

matchingKind, **326**  
max, 251, **328**  
maxInclusive, 327  
meet, **133**  
Message, 96, 97, 189, 190, 191, 193, 194  
min, 251, **328**  
Minimal test configuration, **146**  
minInclusive, 327  
model, 17, 21, 25, 27, 65  
Model Libraries, 17, 46  
Model Structure, **18**  
Modeling Test Data, **273**  
Modeling the Behavior of the System, 284, **286**  
Modeling the Structure of the System, 284, **285**  
Modeling the Type System and Logical Interfaces, **272**  
MOF Model or OWL/RDF Model, **25**  
Morphing, **97**, 198, 202, **203**, 204, 318  
morphism, 38, 40, 41, 81, 82, 83, 85, 86, 97, 198, 202, 204  
Must be used as payload for an expected responses, **326**

---

## *N*

NamedElement, 97, 99, 135, 171, 203, 204  
nBoundaryRepresentatives, **123**  
nCombination, **125**  
nCombination {redefines nCombination}, **130**  
negative, **40**, 74, **75**, 97  
Negative, **97**, 163, 168, **170**, 171, 318  
negative AS, **253**

Negative Test, **237**  
NegativeArbitrationSpecification, **97**, 219, **220**, 318  
Nested Classifier not allowed, **157**  
No Associations allowed, **107**, **110**  
No BehavioralFeatures allowed, **107**, **110**  
No InterfaceRealization allowed, **107**, **110**  
No nested classifiers allowed, **107**  
No overlapping dynamic arbitration specification, **179**  
None, **40**, 86, **88**, 89, 213, 244, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259  
none verdict, **233**  
Non-functional Testing, **19**  
Non-mandatory Requirements, **23**  
Non-normative data value extensions, **322**  
Non-SW Properties, **28**  
Normative References, **35**  
nRepresentatives, **127**  
nRepresentatives {redefines nRepresentatives}, **123**  
NSwitchCoverage, **97**, **129**, 131, 138, 318  
Number of Classifier for InstanceSpecification, **227**

---

## *O*

ObjectFlow, 96, 185  
Objects, 264  
of, 73, 87, 175  
One postcondition per test case, **158**

One postcondition per test execution schedule, **158**

One postcondition per test procedure, **159**

One precondition per test case, **158**

One precondition per test execution schedule, **158**

One precondition per test procedure, **158**

OneBoundaryValue, **243**

OneRepresentative, **243**

Only applicable to UML Behavior building blocks, **171**

Only nested «TestRequirement»s are allowed, **111**

OpaqueProceduralElement, **97**, 163, **171**, 172, 175, 318

Operands shall be empty, **328**

Operation, 100, 107, 110

or, 87

oracle, 247, 248, 255, 257

Other Specifications, **25**

overrides, **97**, **208**, 209, 212, 318

overridingArbitrationSpecification, **169**

Overview of non-normative ValueSpecification Extensions, **323**

Overview of test-specific actions, **77**, 78

Overview of the ISTQB library, **235**

Overview of the predefined test design technique structures, **243**

Owned UseCases not allowed, **157**, **162**

Owner of Constraint, **185**

Owner of Property, **185**

Ownership of «TestComponentConfiguration», **143**

Ownership of «TestItemConfiguration», **148**

---

## *P*

Package, 99, 103, 107, 112, 113, 143, 148, 203, 204

PairwiseTesting, **98**, 125, **130**, 318

parallel, **40**, 74, **75**, 98, 220

Parallel, **98**, 163, 168, **172**, 173, 318

parallel AS, **254**

ParallelArbitrationSpecification, **98**, 219, **220**, 318

part, **146**

Pass, **40**, 86, **88**, 89, 213, 244, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 253, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 272, 278, 302

pass verdict, **233**

PE end duration, **40**, 73, **75**, 175

PE start duration, **41**, 73, **75**, 175

percentage, 251

permits to send, 78, 191

permittedElement, **190**, 191

polling interval, 247

postcondition, **41**, 69, 70, **71**, 154, 155, 158, 159

preconditon, **41**, 69, 70, **71**, 155, 158

Predefined context-free test design techniques, **241**

Predefined data-related Test Design Techniques, **119**, 120

Predefined experience-based Test Design Techniques, **121**, 122

Predefined high-level Test Design Techniques, **118**, 119

Predefined state-transition-based Test Design Techniques, **120**, 121

Revised Submission

Predefined Test Design Technique Structures, **243**

Predefined Test Design Techniques, **240**

Predefined Types Library, 233

prescribes the execution order of, 72, 73, 153

procedural element, 38, 40, 41, 55, 72, 73, 74, 75, **76**, 97, 98, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 163, 164, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 174, 175, 176, 179, 180, 210, 211, 213, 216, 218, 219, 220, 221, 224, 244

Procedural Element Arbitration Specifications, **216**

procedural element verdict, 38, 39, **41**, 77, 79, 80, 87, **88**, 89, 163, 168, 174, 180, 181, 184, 192, 196, 210, 211, 213, 215

Procedural Elements, 149, **163**

Procedural Elements Overview, **164**

ProceduralElement, 47, **98**, 153, 163, 167, 168, 171, **174**, 318

ProceduralElementArbitrationSpecification, **98**, 214, 219, **220**, 318

procedure, 38, 40, **41**, 42, 43, 69, 71, 72, 73, 74, **76**, 77, 86, 87, 127, 136, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 157, 160, 162, 163, 176, 210, 224, 255, 258, 278, 280

procedure invocation, 40, **41**, 42, 72, 74, 75, **76**, 77, 98, 164, 168, 176, 211, 212, 221

procedure invocation AS, **255**

procedure name, 255

Procedure sequentializes procedural element, **153**

ProcedureInvocation, **98**, 152, 153, 154, 160, 164, 167, 168, **176**, 179, 211, 212, 293, 318

ProcedureInvocationArbitrationSpecification, **98**, 219, **221**, 318

Product Manager, **49**

Profile, 105, 113

Profile Specification, 17, 31, 46

Project Manager, **49**

property, 38, **41**, 78, 79, 116, 123, 126, 130, 138, 184, 186, 247

Property, 97, 99, 111, 142, 143, 146, 147, 148, 185, 200, 326

provide test data, 50, **52**

provides data according to, 82

purpose, **113**

---

## *Q*

QA Manager, **49**

Quality Models, **19**

Quality Models Library, 31

---

## *R*

random, **244**

RangeValue, 318, **322**, **327**, 328

Reception, 107, 110

Recoverability Test, **239**

referencedBy, **106**, **110**, **113**, **134**, **137**, **215**, **227**

references, **110**

References, 31, 46, **290**, **296**, **315**

References to UseCases not allowed, **111**

refers to, 61, 87

refinement, **41**, 81, 85, **86**, 98, 204

Refines, **98**, 201, 203, 204, 319

Regression Testing, **238**

RegularExpression, **98**, 206, **209**, 319

- Relation to keyword-driven testing, 54
- Relationship to other OMG Specifications and activities, 25
- requirement, 63
- Requirements Engineer, **49**
- Requirements Specification, **267**
- requires, 70, 158
- response, 30, 39, **41**, 54, 77, 78, 79, **80**, 180, 181, 192, 195, 197, 205, 206, 207, 209, 250, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327
- Response, 20
- Restriction of client and supplier, **209**
- Restriction of extendable metaclass, **113**
- Restriction of extendable metaclasses, **108, 111**
- Restrictions on contained elements, **113**
- Reuse Terminology, **17**
- review test specifications, 49, 50, **52**
- role, 176, **179**
- role {ready-only, union}, **141**
- Role only in context of test cases relevant, **179**
- RoleConfiguration, **98**, 139, 140, **141**, 143, 148, 319
- roleConfiguration {read-only, union}, **146**
- RQ-0001, **261**
- RQ-0002, **261**
- RQ-0003, **261**
- 
- S**
- select test data, 50, **52**
- Semantics of Business Rules and Vocabularies, 60
- sequence, **41**, 55, 72, 74, **76**, 98, 129, 138, 163, 220, 221
- Sequence, **98**, 168, **179**, 180, 293, 319
- sequence AS, **256**
- SequenceArbitrationSpecification, **98**, 219, **221**, 319
- setup procedure invocation, **41**, 76
- shortest, **244**
- SimpleChecklistBasedStructure, **243**
- SimpleErrorGuessingStructure, **244**
- Smoke Test, **237**
- Software Quality Model, 19
- Specialization of TestLogStructure Classifier, **229**
- specification, **106, 110**
- Specification of Complex Test Data, **276**
- Specification of Dependency client, **230**
- Specification of Dependency supplier, **231**
- specifies, 61, 82, 201
- specifies the configuration of, 66
- startAfterPrevious, **175**
- State, 155, 185
- State Machine as test design input, **131**
- StateCoverage, **98, 130**, 131, 319
- StateInvariant, 185
- StateMachine, 131, 155
- StateTransitionTechnique, **98**, 129, 130, **131**, 136, 138, 288, 319
- stimulus, 39, 41, 78, 79, 80, 181, 189, 191, 205, 324, 325, 326
- Stress Testing, **239**
- StructuredActivityNode, 95, 96, 97, 98, 165, 168, 169, 170, 172, 178, 179, 180

Revised Submission

StructuredClassifier, 99, 143, 145, 146, 148

Submission-specific Material, 31

Subsea Production System Example, **291**

successful iterations, **252**

suggest verdict action, **41, 80, 98, 196, 223**

suggest verdict action AS, 196, **257**

SuggestVerdictAction, **98, 167, 181, 196, 319**

SuggestVerdictArbitrationSpecification, **98, 219, 223, 319**

Suppliers of a «Morphing» Dependency, **204**

SUT Interfaces, **18**

switchStates, **129**

switchStates {redefined switchStates}, **138**

System Designer, **50**

System Operator, **50**

System Test Example, **309**

system test level, **237**

System Under Test, 19

---

## **T**

targets, 82

TC01

test taste, **265**

TC02

test structure, **266**

TC03

test color, **266**

TDS01, **263**

teardown procedure invocation, **42, 76, 77**

Terms and Definitions, 31, 46

test action, 38, 39, 40, 41, **42**, 43, 44, 54, 69, 72, 73, 74, 77, 79, 80, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 150, 152, 153, 181, 182, 183, 184, 187, 189, 192, 196, 210, 211, 221

Test Analysis, 34, **60, 100, 269**

Test Architecture, **18, 19, 66, 139**

Test Architecture and Test Configuration, **274**

Test Architecture Overview, **66, 140**

Test Behavior, 20, **69, 149, 245**

test case, 22, 23, 24, 26, 28, 30, 31, 33, 38, 39, 40, 41, **42**, 43, 44, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 76, 77, 80, 81, 82, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 106, 109, 110, 112, 115, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 135, 136, 138, 139, 142, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 158, 159, 160, 174, 176, 180, 187, 196, 197, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215, 216, 224, 225, 226, 228, 230, 231, 244, 264, 267, 269, 270, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 282, 284, 290, 294, 295, 298, 300, 301, 302, 306, 307, 308, 311, 314, 323, 324, 325

Test Case, 17, 20

test case AS, **258**

Test case invokes one main procedure, **153**

Test case invokes one test procedure, **159**

test case log, 23, 39, **42**, 79, 92, 93, 98, 187, 213, 224, 225, 231

Test Case Overview, **69, 150, 151**

test case verdict, 41, **42**, 77, 80, 87, **89**, 90, 92, 160, 196, 210, 211, 213, 215, 307, 308

- Test Cases, **69, 264, 288**
- test component, 18, 30, 38, 39, **42, 54, 55, 58, 66, 67, 68, 81, 84, 99, 139, 141, 143, 145, 152, 154, 181, 182, 184, 187, 189, 192, 196, 200, 213, 267, 274, 275, 276, 300, 301, 303, 306, 307, 308, 311**
- Test Component, 18
- test component configuration, 18, **42, 66, 68, 99, 140, 143, 284, 290**
- test configuration, 18, 38, 42, 43, 52, 53, 54, 55, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 98, 99, 132, 135, 136, 139, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 150, 152, 154, 155, 187, 196, 267, 269, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 282, 300, 306, 312
- Test Configuration, 18, **264**
- test context, 22, 23, **42, 43, 44, 47, 53, 55, 56, 60, 61, 62, 64, 99, 100, 102, 103, 106, 113, 213, 235, 267, 268, 269, 273, 275, 300, 311**
- Test Context Overview, **60, 61, 69, 101**
- Test Coverage Goals, **21**
- Test Data, 17, 20, **81, 197**
- Test Data Aspects, **20**
- Test Data Concepts, **81, 82**
- Test Deployment, **25**
- Test Design, 22, 34, **64, 115, 262, 274**
- test design directive, **42, 43, 64, 65, 97, 99, 115, 116, 117, 128, 132, 136, 240, 241**
- Test Design Directive, 17, 99
- Test Design Facility, **116, 117**
- Test Design Facility Library, **240**
- Test Design Facility Overview, **64**
- test design input, 22, 42, **43, 54, 55, 60, 62, 64, 65, 99, 101, 103, 109, 115, 131, 132, 136, 240, 294, 295**
- Test Design Inputs, **292**
- test design technique, 20, 22, 26, 42, **43, 53, 54, 55, 56, 60, 62, 64, 65, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 103, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 136, 137, 138, 139, 240, 241, 243, 244, 272, 288**
- Test Designer, **50**
- Test Documentation, **23**
- Test Evaluation, 20, 22, **86, 210**
- Test Execution, 22
- Test Execution Log, 17, 21
- test execution schedule, 22, 23, 42, **43, 54, 64, 65, 69, 70, 71, 72, 76, 86, 99, 112, 132, 150, 158, 159, 160, 176, 212, 216, 224, 228**
- Test execution schedule must not invoke test procedure, **159**
- test item, 18, 19, 20, 24, 28, 30, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, **43, 44, 54, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64, 66, 67, 68, 71, 77, 78, 79, 80, 82, 87, 88, 89, 90, 99, 101, 109, 127, 139, 140, 145, 148, 152, 154, 180, 181, 183, 184, 186, 189, 192, 197, 213, 245, 246, 247, 250, 251, 252, 260, 267, 268, 272, 274, 275, 276, 284, 290, 298, 300, 302, 303, 304, 306, 311, 327**
- test item configuration, 18, **43, 66, 68, 99, 140, 148, 284, 290**
- Test Item Controlled Actions, **183**
- test level, 30, **43, 56, 60, 61, 62, 103, 235, 267, 269, 298, 303**
- test log, 30, 42, **43, 44, 54, 56, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 99, 187, 210, 224, 225, 226, 228, 248**

Revised Submission

Test Log, **21**

Test Log Overview, **89**, 92

test log structure, 43, 90, 91, 93, 99, 224, 225, 226, 228, 230, 231

Test Log Structure, **21**

Test Logging, **89**, **224**

Test Logging Overview, **224**, 225

Test Management, **22**

Test Map, 265

Test Model, 17, 21

Test Model Independence, **21**

Test Modeler, 18, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25

test objective, 20, 23, 26, 42, **43**, 52, 55, 61, 62, **63**, 65, 71, 90, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 106, 115, 132, 154, 176, 210, 268, 269

Test Objective Overview, **102**, 103

Test Objectives, **20**, 261

Test Plan, 17

Test Planning, 22, **60**, **100**, **268**

test procedure, **43**, 52, 69, 70, 72, 73, 76, **77**, 86, 99, 109, 145, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 158, 159, 160, 163, 168, 169, 176, 264, 278, 279, 280

Test Procedure Arbitration Specifications, **212**

Test procedure operates on test configuration, **152**

Test procedure sequentializes test action, **153**

Test Procedures, 69, **71**, 72

test requirement, 20, 23, 26, **43**, 61, **63**, 90, 99, 100, 101, 109, 110, 115, 176, 210, 267, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 277, 278, 300, 301, 302, 303, 311, 314

Test Requirement and Test Objective Overview, **61**, 62

Test Requirements, **261**

Test Requirements Realization, **277**

Test Result, 17

test set, 22, 23, 39, 40, 42, 43, **44**, 52, 53, 55, 60, 61, 63, 64, 65, 69, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 99, 100, 109, 112, 115, 132, 149, 150, 160, 176, 210, 211, 212, 213, 216, 226, 230, 231, 235, 237, 244, 264

Test Set "Manual croissants test", **264**

test set AS, **259**

test set log, **44**, 93, 99, 224, 231

test set purpose, **44**, **63**, 235

test set verdict, **44**, 87, **89**, 160, 180, 210, 213, 216

Test Strategy, 263

Test Suite, 17

test type, **44**, 55, 56, 60, 61, **64**, 103, 267, 269, 272, 273, 276

TestCase, **98**, 102, 110, 113, 145, 149, 150, **154**, 157, 158, 160, 162, 230, 231, 232, 275, 319

TestCaseArbitrationSpecification, **98**, 212, 214, **215**, 319

testCaseAS, **156**

TestCaseLog, **98**, 224, **225**, 226, 232, 319

TestComponent, 47, **99**, 139, **142**, 143, 145, 146, 147, 152, 155, 200, 275, 285, 319

testComponent {subsets role}, **143**

TestComponentConfiguration, **99**, 140, 141, **143**, 144, 285, 319

testConfiguration, **104**



- TestConfiguration, **99**, 139, **145**, 146, 148, 152, 154, 155, 293, 319
- TestConfigurationRole, **99**, 139, 140, 141, 142, **146**, 147, 148, 319
- TestContext, 19, 47, **99**, 100, 101, 102, **103**, 104, 105, 107, 319
- testDesignDirective, **105**
- TestDesignDirective, **99**, 116, 128, 131, **132**, 134, 242, 243, 319
- TestDesignDirectiveStructure, **99**, 116, **134**, 319
- testDesigningEntity, **134**
- testDesignInput, **104**, **134**
- TestDesignInput, **99**, 131, 132, **135**, 285, 286, 320
- testDesignOutput, **134**
- testDesignTechnique, **105**
- TestDesignTechnique, **99**, 116, 124, 125, 126, 127, 129, 131, **136**, 139, 242, 243, 320
- TestDesignTechniqueStructure, **99**, 116, **137**, 320
- tester, 246, 251, 252
- Tester Controlled Actions, **182**, 183
- TestExecutionSchedule, **99**, 149, 150, 157, 158, **160**, 162, 163, 212, 216, 320
- TestIF Mapping, **24**
- Testing Conceptual Model and Vocabulary, **17**, 25
- TestItem, 47, **99**, 140, 145, 146, **147**, 148, 152, 155, 185, 275, 276, 285, 293, 320
- testItem {subsets role}, **148**
- TestItemConfiguration, **99**, 140, 141, 146, **148**, 149, 285, 290, 320
- testLevel, **104**
- testLog, **105**
- TestLog, **99**, 224, 225, **226**, 227, 231, 320
- TestLogStructure, **99**, 224, 227, **228**, 229, 230, 320
- TestLogStructureBinding, **99**, 224, **230**, 231, 320
- testObjective, **104**
- TestObjective, **99**, 100, **106**, 107, 108, 293, 320
- TestProcedure, **99**, 145, 149, 150, **152**, 153, 154, 157, 158, 159, 160, 162, 179, 320
- testRequirement, **104**
- TestRequirement, **99**, 100, **109**, 110, 111, 156, 291, 320
- testSet, **104**
- TestSet, **99**, 100, 101, **112**, 113, 114, 212, 216, 232, 320
- TestSetArbitrationSpecification, **99**, 214, **215**, 216, 320
- testSetAS, **113**, **162**
- TestSetLog, **99**, 224, 226, **231**, 232, 320
- testSetMember, **113**
- Test-specific Action Arbitration Specifications, **221**
- Test-specific Actions, 69, **77**, 149, 164, **180**
- Test-specific actions Overview, **181**, 182
- Test-specific Contents of Test Context, **102**
- Test-specific Procedures, **71**, 149
- testType, 19, **104**
- the, 73, 78, 175, 186
- the same, 73, 175
- The Test Item, **260**

Revised Submission

The TRUST Test Generator, 284, **288**  
The UTP auxiliary library, **234**  
The UTP test design facility library, **240**  
time point, 43, **44**, 72, **77**, 93  
TO00  
    Quality verified, **262**  
TO01  
    Taste verified, **262**, 265  
TO02  
    Structure verified, **262**, 266  
TO03  
    Color verified, **262**, 266  
toBeCovered, **130**, **138**  
Tool Vendor, **50**  
TR01  
    Humans, **262**  
TR02  
    Waste, **262**  
Traceability, **27**  
Transition, 155, 163, 171  
TransitionCoverage, **99**, 131, **138**, 320  
TransitionPairCoverage, **99**, 129, **138**,  
    320  
transitiveOverride, **168**  
Trigger, 97, 190, 191, 193, 194  
Type, 20  
Type of Argument, **197**  
Type of expected elements, **194**  
Type of forbidden elements, **190**, **194**  
Type of permitted elements, **191**  
Type of verdict ValueSpecification, **227**  
Typical Use Cases of UTP 2, 33

---

## U

UML 2.5, 105, 108, 111, 113  
UML Profile, **17**  
UML Testing Profile, 48  
Unit Test Example, **298**  
Unknown user login, 268  
unsuccessful iterations, **252**  
update test specifications, 50, **52**  
Use of «ProcedureInvocation», **153**  
Use of BehavioredClassifier, **157**  
Use of permutation matching kind, **326**  
UseCase, 111, 155, 157  
UseCaseTesting, **100**, 136, **139**, 320  
User banishing, 268  
User login, 268, 270  
User logout, 268, 271  
UTP 2 Use Cases, 31, 48  
UTP 2 WG, 31, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43,  
    44, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71,  
    73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 79, 80, 83, 84, 85,  
    86, 87, 88, 89, 92, 93, 263  
UTP Arbitration Library, 46, 94  
UTP Auxiliary Library, 46, 94, **234**  
UTP Types Library, 94

---

## V

Valid duration, **175**  
value, 39, 84, 85  
ValueSpecification, 19, 157, 227, 322,  
    325  
verdict, 26, 38, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 56,  
    82, 86, 87, 88, 89, 93, 150, 154, 157,  
    160, 162, 163, 168, 174, 176, 181,  
    196, 205, 210, 211, 212, 213, 215,

216, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223,  
**227**, 228, 233, 244, 245, 257, 302

Verdict of ArbitrationSpecification, **215**

verifies, **100, 115**, 320

Videoconferencing Example, **284**

---

**W**

White-Box Testing, **24**

---

**X**

XMI, **17**